Oracle Fusion Cloud Financials

Implementing Payables Invoice to Pay

23D

Oracle Fusion Cloud Financials
Implementing Payables Invoice to Pay

23D

F85643-02

Author: Mayur Joshi

Contents

Get Help

There are a number of ways to learn more about your product and interact with Oracle and other users.

Get Help in the Applications

Use help icons to access help in the application. If you don't see any help icons on your page, click your user image or name in the global header and select Show Help Icons.

Get Support

You can get support at *My Oracle Support*. For accessible support, visit *Oracle Accessibility Learning and Support*.

Get Training

Increase your knowledge of Oracle Cloud by taking courses at *Oracle University*.

Join Our Community

Use *Cloud Customer Connect* to get information from industry experts at Oracle and in the partner community. You can join forums to connect with other customers, post questions, suggest *ideas* for product enhancements, and watch events.

Learn About Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the *Oracle Accessibility Program*. Videos included in this guide are provided as a media alternative for text-based topics also available in this guide.

Share Your Feedback

We welcome your feedback about Oracle Applications user assistance. If you need clarification, find an error, or just want to tell us what you found helpful, we'd like to hear from you.

You can email your feedback to *oracle_fusion_applications_help_ww_grp@oracle.com*.

Thanks for helping us improve our user assistance!

1 Invoice Processing

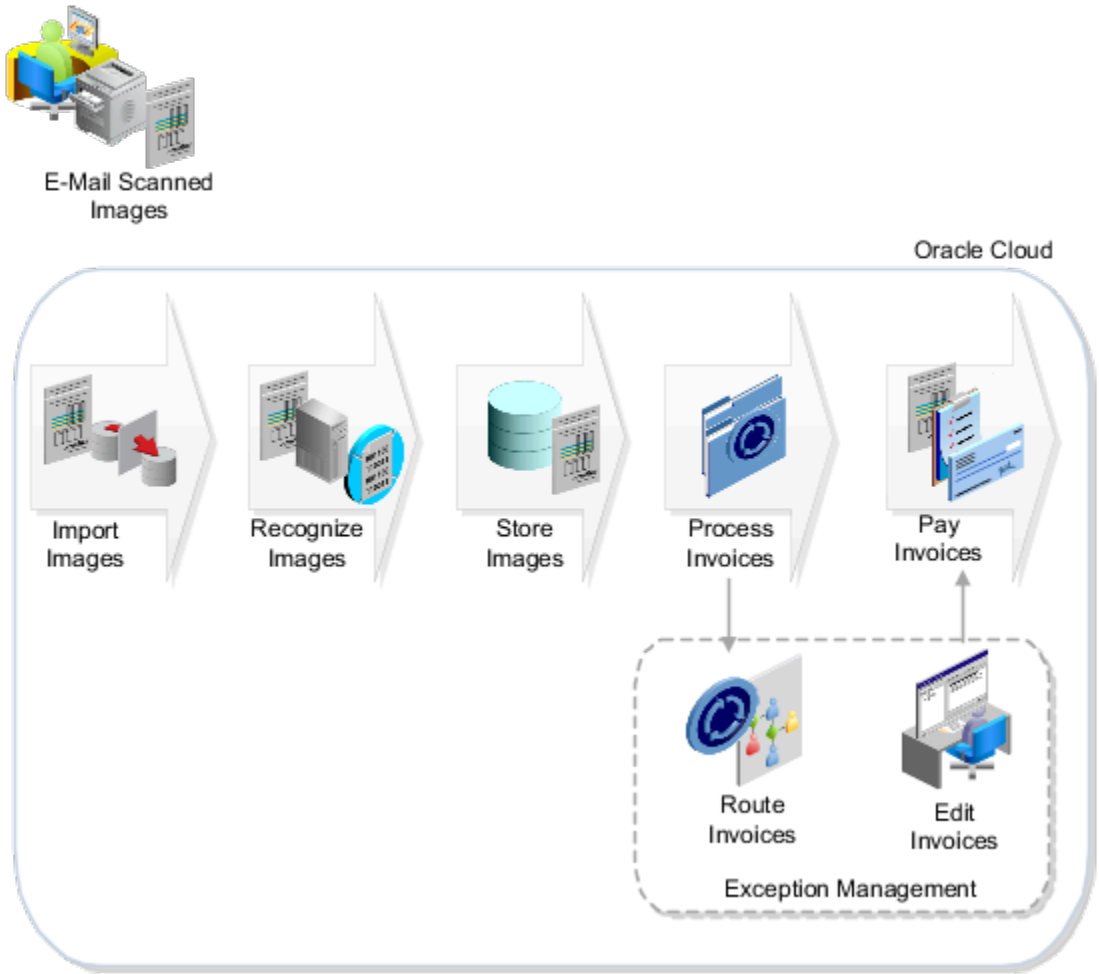
Automated Invoice Processing Configuration

How Integrated Invoice Imaging Works for Oracle Cloud Implementations

Watch video

The integrated invoice imaging solution for Oracle Cloud provides scanned image import, intelligent character recognition, and automatic invoice creation. In addition, the solution routes invoices with exceptions to accounts payables personnel for review and completion.

This figure shows the integrated invoice imaging flow.



Here's a summary of the steps in the imaging process followed by details of the processing flow.

1. To use the integrated invoice imaging solution, you must have a designated email to send the invoice images. You get one when you sign up for the Oracle Cloud Application Service.
2. After you have the email, prepare the invoices for processing.
    - If your business process is to receive invoice images from your suppliers, communicate to them your imaging requirements. The suppliers can then send the invoice images directly to the designated email.
    - If you receive paper invoices, prepare images from the invoices and send the images to the email.
3. After you send the images to the email account, the imaging solution retrieves them for further processing. The solution checks for new images every minute and creates invoices from the images.
4. If any exceptions occur during automatic invoice creation, the solution marks the invoices as incomplete. It then routes the incomplete invoices to the accounts payable personnel for review and completion. The incomplete invoices appear in the Scanned information tile on the Invoices landing page.
5. After finishing the rest of the invoice processing tasks, such as validation and approval, the invoices are ready for payment.

E-Mail Scanned Images

Based on agreements with your suppliers, you might receive paper invoices at your bill-to locations, or you might receive images by email. You can communicate imaging requirements to your suppliers, such as to send images in the TIFF format with a minimum of 300 dpi.

Imaging specialists can check for quality and proper formatting for images sent by email. Imaging specialists can also sort the paper invoices into different categories based on these parameters:

- Geography
- Invoice type
- Invoice amount
- Due date

They can then scan the invoices to convert them to images.

Imaging specialists forward the images to the designated email. They can optionally specify attributes in the email subject for the purposes of routing and recording.

Import Images

Oracle Imaging retrieves the images from the designated email at scheduled intervals. It groups all invoice images in an email into a batch.

Recognize Images

The imaging solution then sends the batches for intelligent data recognition and extraction of the invoice attributes.

Oracle's Imaging Solution offers cutting-edge intelligent recognition capabilities for extracting the invoice attributes from the scanned images. Unlike other solutions that use supplier-specific templates to extract information, Oracle's Imaging Solution can intelligently locate data within the invoice. Imaging Solution finds the data regardless of its location on the image and whether it has processed invoices from that supplier before. As you add suppliers, or an existing supplier changes its invoice layout, Imaging can extract the attributes from the new invoice layouts.

Store Images

Oracle Imaging stores the invoice images and extracted information. For the rest of the invoice life cycle, any reference to the invoice image points to the imaging repository. This ensures that documents don't undergo replication again during invoice processing.

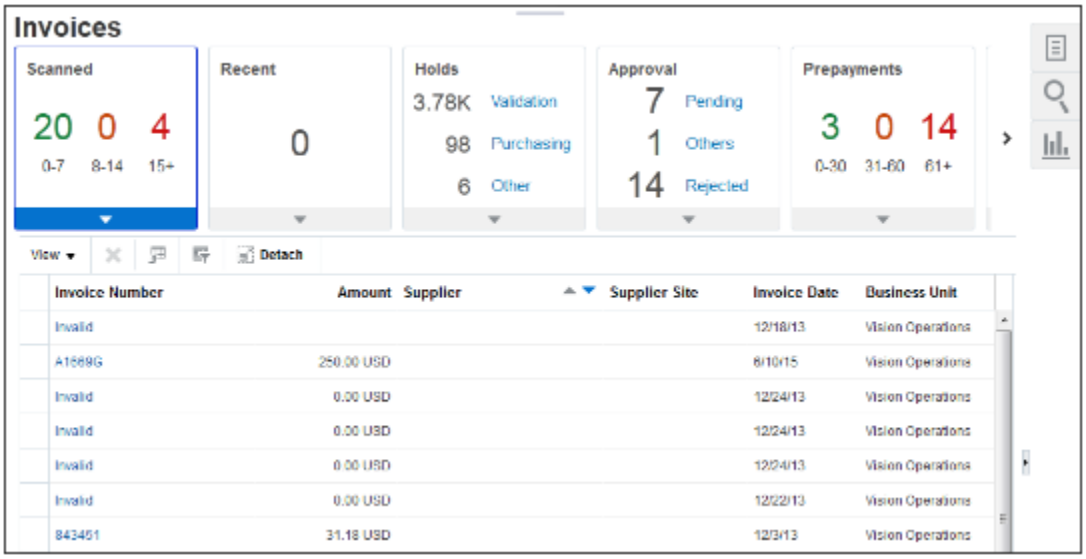
Process Invoices

The imaging solution uses the extracted attributes from the images to create the invoices. If exceptions occur during processing, it marks the invoices as incomplete. It then uses Oracle Business Process Execution Language (BPEL) workflows to route the incomplete invoices to the accounts payable personnel. A default routing rule routes the incomplete invoices to all users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.

Incomplete invoices appear in the Scanned information tile on the Invoices landing page. Edit Invoice page highlights invoice header attributes and lines requiring attention so that you can quickly identify and resolve them. With a dual monitor setup, you can review both the invoice and the invoice image at the same time.

Oracle Imaging provides an image viewer embedded within Oracle Fusion Payables. Accounts payable personnel can review the images using the embedded image viewer.

This figure shows the Scanned information tile on the Invoices landing page.



Pay Invoices

After you complete the rest of the invoice processing tasks, such as validating, approving, and accounting, the invoices are ready for payment. You can schedule a payment process request to select them for payment.

Related Topics

- Considerations for Receiving Invoice Images from Email
- Routing Incomplete Invoices
- Considerations for Integrated Invoice Imaging for Oracle Cloud Implementations
- What's an incomplete invoice?

Considerations for Integrated Invoice Imaging for Oracle Cloud Implementations

The integrated invoice imaging solution for Oracle Cloud provides scanned image import, intelligent character recognition, and automatic invoice creation. In addition, the solution routes invoices with exceptions to accounts payables personnel for review and completion.

Scanning Invoice Images

Review these critical points for scanning invoices.

- Consider any legal requirements for processing and storing invoices in the same country that received the invoices.
- Scan invoices using the TIFF image format with International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee Group IV compression at 300 dpi. Use only grayscale invoices for scanning. Scanning this way provides the optimal balance between scan quality and image size.

  > **Note:** Avoid the JPEG format because the lossy compression logic results in loss of image details, affecting recognition accuracy.

- Enable adaptive thresholding technology on scanners to remove background colors, gray scaling, and gradients for pure black and white images. Black and white images provide optimal Optical Character Recognition accuracy as well as a reduced image size.
- To achieve a higher rate of recognition:
  - Define purchase order numbers as a combination of letters and numbers instead of using the default seven-digit numeric format. For example, define purchase order numbers like CN388392.
  - Implement a uniform numbering scheme for purchase orders across all business units.

Attaching Invoice Images in E-Mail

Review these critical points for attaching invoice images in email.

- Include invoice images in email attachments in the following ways:
  - Invoice with single page in an attachment
  - Invoice with multiple pages in an attachment
  - Multiple invoices in an attachment
  - Invoices with single and multiple pages in multiple attachments
- Organize invoices within the attachments for successful recognition. Here's what you can do.

Invoices	Organizing method
Invoices with single page in an attachment	You don't have to place a blank page between invoices as a separator.

Invoices	Organizing method
An invoice with multiple pages in an attachment	Place a blank page at the end or beginning of the attachment. This method prevents processing each page as a single page invoice.
More than one invoice with multiple pages in a batch	Insert a blank page between the invoices.
Invoices with single as well as multiple pages in an attachment	Insert a blank page between the invoices.

Note: If you have supporting documentation, there's a designated separator page you can insert between the invoice and the supporting documentation. For more information, see How to Attach Supporting Documents to the Invoice through the Invoice Imaging Solution: *Doc ID 2017464.1*

Processing Invoices

Review these critical points for processing invoices.

- Schedule the Import Payables Invoices and Validate Payables Invoices processes to run every 15 to 30 minutes.
- Define distribution sets for your supplier sites.
- Modify the invoice routing rule to achieve the specialization that you want within your payables department. For example, route the incomplete invoices based on supplier, business unit, or invoice amount. Routing this way allows the payables personnel to process invoices based on their specific assignments. The default rule routes all incomplete invoices to users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.

Related Topics

- Considerations for Receiving Invoice Images from Email
- Routing Incomplete Invoices
- Distribution Sets
- What's an incomplete invoice?

Considerations for Receiving Invoice Images from Email

The integrated invoice imaging solution provides for processing invoice images that are received by email.

The email must be sent in a certain format and meet specifications that are acceptable by Oracle's Imaging Solution. Imaging specialists must scan and convert the paper invoices received from suppliers to images. Alternatively, if invoices have been received as email attachments, imaging specialists check for quality and proper formatting.

You can optionally enter attributes in the email subject for recording on the invoice and for routing if the invoices are incomplete. A preconfigured routing rule is provided to route incomplete invoices to all users with Accounts Payables Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles.

Consider the following when receiving invoice images through email.

Invoice Images as Email Attachments

Invoice images can be included in email attachments in the following ways:

- Single page invoice as one attachment.
- Multiple page invoice as one attachment.
- Multiple invoices as one attachment.
- Single as well as multiple page invoices as multiple attachments.

Tip: Depending on the size of each scanned image, consider grouping the images into a single email to optimize the number of emails sent for processing. You can have multiple attachments on the same email.

Attribute Information in the Email Subject

You can specify up to four attributes in an email subject. These attributes can be recorded on the invoice or used to route the incomplete invoices to payables personnel for review and completion. Use the underscore sign (_) as a separator to indicate the start of routing attribute information.

Note: You can also use one of these attributes to override the default business unit on an unmatched scanned invoice. This attribute is always Routing Attribute 1.

For example, you have a specific business requirement to record categories on the invoice. These categories include invoice priority, supplier category, manufacturing plant number, storage bin number, and processing queue. You can specify values for these categories in the email subject.

This table lists the categories and their possible values.

Category	Value
Invoice priority	Regular, Urgent
Supplier category	Regular, Supply chain related
Manufacturing plant number	Plant-1, Plant-2, Plant-3
Storage bin number	Bin#1, Bin#2, Bin#3

A supplier sends an invoice with the email subject of Invoice-1234 attached. The imaging specialist reviews the email and provides additional routing information in the email subject. The revised email subject is Invoice-1234 attached_Urgent_Supply chain related_Plant-1_Bin#1.

This table shows how the content in the email subject maps to the routing attributes.

Email Subject Content	Routing Attribute Mapping
Invoice-1234 attached	Not applicable since the text appears before the first separator character

Email Subject Content	Routing Attribute Mapping
Urgent	Routing attribute 1
Supply chain related	Routing attribute 2
Plant-1	Routing attribute 3
Bin#1	Routing attribute 4

Tip: The routing attribute number and the category aren't explicitly linked together. You must enter the value for the category in the same order.

The supplier sends another invoice with the email subject of Invoice-2345 attached. The revised email subject is Invoice-2345 attached_Regular_Supply chain related_Plant-1_Bin#1. The routing rule is defined as follows:

- If routing attribute 1 = **Urgent**, assign invoice image to accounts payable specialist Harry.
- If routing attribute 1 = **Regular**, assign invoice image to accounts payable specialist Nathan.

In this example, invoice 1234 is assigned to Harry and invoice 2345 is assigned to Nathan.

As in the previous example, attributes can include alphanumeric characters. The maximum length for each attribute depends on how many attributes you're using. For example, if you use all five attributes, the maximum length of each attribute is 34 characters. You can modify the maximum length of each attribute to meet your requirements however, the sum of the attribute values should not exceed the limit. This limit is calculated as follows, assuming that all five attributes are used.

- Total number of characters allowed by Oracle Forms Recognition: 233
- Number of characters in the default file path are**C:\OFR\Import**: 14
- Number of characters in the file extension .tif, including the period: 4
- Number of characters reserved for internal use as a unique reference number: 40
- Number of separator characters: 5
- Limit is the total characters minus file path minus file extension minus reserved characters minus separator characters (233-14-4-40-5): 170

Note: The limit changes if you use fewer than five attributes, because fewer separators are needed.

If the attribute in an email subject exceeds the maximum length specified for that attribute, the Oracle Imaging process errors.

Related Topics

- Considerations for Integrated Invoice Imaging for Oracle Cloud Implementations
- How to Override Default Business Units on Unmatched Scanned Invoices

Routing Incomplete Invoices

An incomplete invoice is an invoice created from an image that has invalid or missing information. Users with the Accounts Payable Specialist and Accounts Payable Supervisor job roles automatically receive the incomplete invoices for review and completion.

Routing Rule Administration

You can modify the predefined routing rule using the Approval Management extensions of the Oracle SOA Suite and Oracle Human Workflow. The Oracle Business Process Management (BPM) Worklist application provides the interface to administer the rule.

Users with the Financial Application Administrator job role are BPM Worklist administrators and can access the rules in the BPM Worklist application. To navigate to the BPM Worklist application, use the Manage Task Configurations for Financials task. The name of the predefined task that assigns and routes incomplete invoices is **FinAPIncompleteInvoiceHold**.

Tasks

The following table lists the predefined settings for the FinAPIncompleteInvoiceHold task.

Field	Setting
Task Aggregation	Once per stage
On Error Notify	Not applicable
Allow all participants to invite other participants	Not enabled
Allow participants to edit future participants	Not enabled
Allow initiator to add participants	Not enabled
Enable automatic claim	Enabled
Complete task when participant chooses	Not enabled
Enable early completion of parallel subtasks	Not enabled
Complete parent tasks of early completing subtasks	Not enabled
Expiration and Escalation Policy	Never Expire

Field	Setting
Reminders	No reminders

Rule Sets and Rules

The FinAPIncompleteInvoiceHold task has a rule set, which is a collection of rules, called IncompleteInvoiceRuleSet. This rule set has a rule called JobRoleAssignmentRule. Rules consist of IF and THEN components. The IF component specifies the conditions that determine when to apply the rule. The THEN component specifies what happens on meeting the conditions.

The following table lists the predefined settings for the JobRoleAssignmentRule rule.

Field	Value	Description
Condition	FinAPHoldApprovalPayloadType.holdName is "Incomplete Invoice"	Activates the rule when the invoice has an incomplete hold. To use other invoice attributes, select from the condition browser window.
List Builder	Resource	Determines the resource that receives the invoice.
Response Type	Required	Indicates that the routing notification requires a response.
Participants	Users: null, Groups: "AP_ACCOUNTS_PAYABLE_SPECIALIST_JOB, AP_ACCOUNTS_PAYABLE_SUPERVISOR_JOB", Application Role: null	Identifies the participant who receives the invoice.
Rule Name	"JobRoleAssignmentRule"	Identifies the approval reason to display in the approval history diagram.

Rule Conditions

You can use the available invoice header, line, and distribution attributes in the routing rule condition.

To edit the rule condition:

1. Start a search in the IF section of the rule. The Condition Browser opens.
2. Select the attribute to use in the condition.

Related Topics

- What's an incomplete invoice?

How to Override Default Business Units on Unmatched Scanned Invoices

Business units for unmatched scanned invoices are automatically determined based on attributes, such as supplier address and the Default Business Unit profile option. You can override automatic business unit assignment and instead, specify a business unit by performing the following steps:

- Indicate that routing attribute 1 represents the business unit.
- Find the business unit ID for the overriding business unit.
- Specify the business unit ID in the email subject.

Indicate Routing Attribute 1 Represents Business Unit

As part of the standard invoice imaging flow, you can use up to 4 additional attributes to route scanned invoices for completion, or to record on the invoice. To override the default business unit, you must indicate that values for routing attribute 1 represent business units.

Perform these steps:

1. Navigate to the Manage Payables Lookups page.
2. Search for lookup type ORA_IMAGING_ROUTING_ATTRIBUTES.
3. Enable lookup code ORA_BUSINESS_UNIT.

Find the ID for the Overriding Business Unit

You must use the identifier for the business unit as the override. To find the business unit ID:

1. Navigate to the Manage Business Units page.
2. Search for the applicable business unit.
3. If you don't see the Business Unit ID column in the Search Results table, use the View menu to enable the column.

Specify the Business Unit ID in the Email Subject

For scanned invoices that aren't matched to purchase orders, edit the email subject to:

1. Append the underscore sign (_) followed by the business unit ID. For example, if a scanned invoice has an email subject of **Invoice 42366_30014001**, the business unit ID for that invoice is **30014001**.

> **Note:** If you specify an invalid ID, or the ID is missing from the email subject, the business unit is automatically assigned.

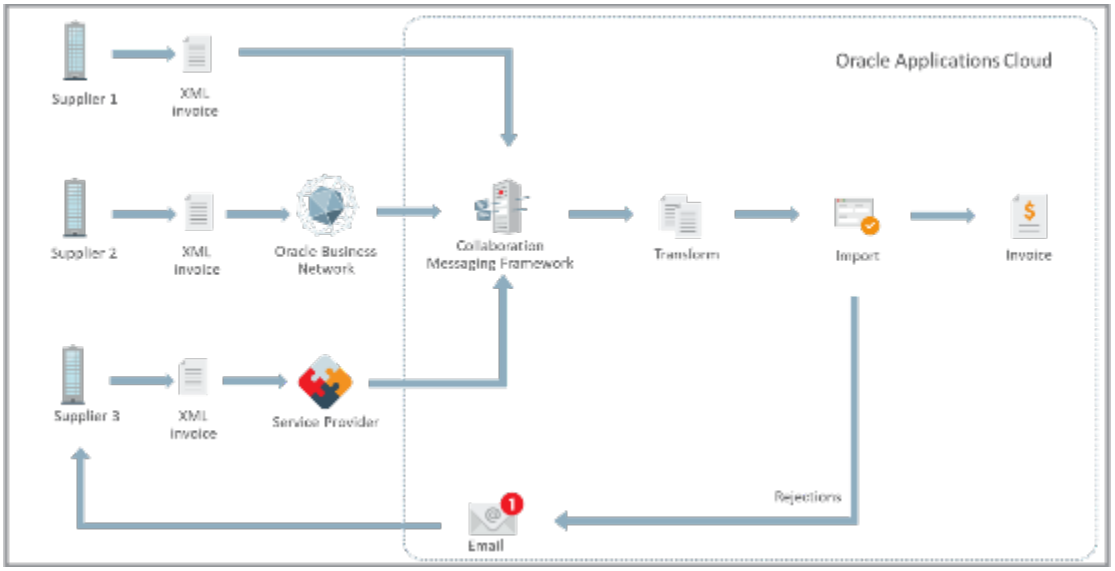
Processing Electronic Invoices

Oracle Payables provides the ability to receive electronic invoices from suppliers. Oracle Fusion Collaboration Messaging Framework (CMK) provides a simplified way to set up business to business (B2B) communication with trading partners.

CMK supports two models for setting up B2B messaging with trading partners.

- Using a service provider: In this model, a service provider acts as an intermediary between the trading partners and the Oracle Fusion Applications customers. Oracle Business Network (OBN) is a ready-to-use service provider in CMK. Once a trading partner joins OBN, the partner can exchange messages with any Oracle Fusion Applications client. Other than OBN, you can also define other service providers if needed.
- Using CMK web service: CMK provides a web service for exchanging messages without using OBN or other service providers. This lets a supplier communicate directly with CMK.

This figure illustrates invoice processing through email using the Collaboration Messaging Framework.



How Collaboration Messaging Framework Is Configured

There are 2 ways in which you can configure CMK.

- You can set up electronic invoicing using a service provider.
- You can set up electronic invoicing directly with CMK web service.

Set Up Electronic Invoicing Using a Service Provider

CMK includes OBN as a ready-to-use service provider, making it very easy to set up and connect to trading partners on the network. You must configure any other service providers in the Collaboration Messaging work area. Here's the procedure to follow:

1. Navigate to the Manage Collaboration Messaging Service Providers page.
2. Create a new Service Provider.
3. In Delivery Methods, you can specify how the service provider receives the outgoing messages.
4. Select Inbound Collaboration Messages tab to configure XML invoice formats for the service provider. Each XML format supported by CMK is available as a separate message definition. For example, select **UBL_2.1_EN_16931_INVOICE_IN** for EN 16931 invoice in UBL format.
5. In Outbound Collaboration Messages tab, you can configure the list of outbound messages that the service provider requires.
6. Click **Save and Close**.

Next, perform these steps to configure the Trading Partners using this service provider:

1. Navigate to the Manage B2B page.
2. Select the service provider and enter the trading partner identification.
3. Select Inbound Collaboration Messages tab and add the XML invoice formats for this supplier.

You must associate the supplier sites used for electronic invoicing with the trading partners. Here's how you do so:

1. Navigate to the supplier site and select the **B2B Communication** method as **Collaboration Messaging Framework**.
2. In Associated Collaboration Documents, click the **Edit** button. Add the trading partner created earlier and add **PROCESS_INVOICE_IN** in **Collaboration Documents**.

Set Up Electronic Invoicing Using CMK Web Service

If the supplier communicates directly using the CMK web service, then there's no need to set up a service provider. Follow these steps to configure electronic invoicing:

1. Navigate to the Manage B2B Trading Partner page.
2. Select Service Provider as **None** and enter the trading partner identification.
3. In Delivery Methods, you can specify how the supplier receives the outgoing messages.
4. Select Inbound Collaboration Messages tab to configure XML invoice formats for the supplier. Each XML format supported by CMK is available as a separate message definition. For example, select **UBL_2.1_EN_16931_INVOICE_IN** for EN 16931 invoice in UBL format.
5. In Outbound Collaboration Messages tab, you can configure the list of outbound messages for the supplier.
6. Click **Save and Close**.

Follow these steps to associate the supplier sites with the trading partner:

1. Navigate to the supplier site and select the **B2B Communication** method as **Collaboration Messaging Framework**.
2. In Associated Collaboration Documents, click the **Edit** button. Add the trading partner created earlier and add **PROCESS_INVOICE_IN** in **Collaboration Documents**.

Send Rejected Invoices to a Supplier

Electronic invoices received by CMK must be imported using Import Payables Invoices. Invoices that are rejected due to supplier errors, are automatically sent to the supplier by email for correction. The supplier has to resend the invoice payload after they have been corrected.

> **Note:** An email with rejected invoice details is sent to a supplier only when the supplier email ID is provided in the XML invoice.

Follow these steps to send rejection emails automatically to a supplier when they're configured using a service provider:

1. Navigate to the Manage Collaboration Messaging Service Providers page and edit the service provider.
2. Add **Email** as the **Delivery Method Type**.
3. Select Outbound Collaboration Messages tab and add the message definition **OAGIS_10.1_ACKNOWLEDGE_INVOICE_COLLAB_MSG_OUT**. Select the delivery method created earlier.
4. Navigate to the supplier site.
5. In Associated Collaboration Documents, click the **Edit** button and add **ACK_REJECTED_INVOICE_OUT** in **Collaboration Documents**.

When a supplier is configured without a service provider, follow these steps to complete the setup required to send rejection emails automatically:

1. Navigate to the Manage B2B Trading Partner page.
2. Add **Email** as the **Delivery Method Type**.
3. Select Outbound Collaboration Messages tab and add the message definition **OAGIS_10.1_ACKNOWLEDGE_INVOICE_COLLAB_MSG_OUT**. Select the delivery method created earlier.
4. Navigate to the supplier site.
5. In Associated Collaboration Documents, click the **Edit** button and add **ACK_REJECTED_INVOICE_OUT** in **Collaboration Documents**.

Send Automatic Notifications for Rejected Electronic Invoices

You can also configure an automatic notification to let a supplier know about a rejected invoice. This configuration is done with an industry-standard XML format and suppliers capable of processing electronic responses can view the invoice errors in their application. They can correct the rejected invoice and send them back without needing manual status queries and actions.

> **Note:** The rejected invoice details are sent in the UBL 2.1 Invoice Response Message format. You can also configure the response in other industry-standard formats.

This is a sample XSLT in UBL 2.1 Response Message format. You can save it as an XSL file and use it configure the automatic notification for rejected invoices.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><?oracle-xsl-mapper <!-- SPECIFICATION OF MAP SOURCES AND TARGETS,
DO NOT MODIFY. --> <mapSources> <source type="XSD"> <schema location="oramds:/apps/oracle/apps/scm/
cmk/xsd/document/AcknowledgeInvoiceOutbound.xsd"/> <rootElement name="processOutboundCollaboration"
namespace="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/scm/cmk"/> </source> </mapSources> <mapTargets> <target
type="XSD"> <schema location="oramds:/apps/oracle/apps/scm/cmk/xsd/message/ApplicationResponse-
UBL2.1-Outbound-CollaborationMessage.xsd"/> <rootElement name="processOutboundCollaborationMessage"
namespace="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/scm/cmk"/> </target> </mapTargets> <substitutions>
<sourceSubst substPath="/cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/cmk:OutboundCollaboration"
substType="cmk:ApplicationResponseUBL2.1OutboundType"/> </substitutions> <!-- GENERATED BY ORACLE
XSL MAPPER 11.1.1.7.0(build 130301.0647.0008) AT [WED JUN 15 18:22:15 EDT 2016]. -->?><xsl:stylesheet
version="2.0" xmlns:ns11="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/scm/receiving/supplierTransactions/createASN/
RcvCreateASNB2BConnectorComposite/schema" xmlns:aia="http://www.oracle.com/XSL/Transform/java/
oracle.apps.aia.core.xpath.AIAFunctions" xmlns:bpws="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2003/03/business-
process/" xmlns:xp20="http://www.oracle.com/XSL/Transform/java/oracle.tip.pc.services.functions.Xpath20"
xmlns:bpel="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsbpel/2.0/process/executable" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/
XMLSchema-instance" xmlns:ns3="http://xmlns.oracle.com/soa/b2b/OAG/7.2.1/PROCESS_INVOICE_002/OAG_DEF/"
xmlns:bpm="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpmn20/extensions" xmlns:ns12="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/
scm/receiving/receiptsInterface/receiptConfirmation/receiptConfirmationService/" xmlns:oa="http://
www.openapplications.org/oagis/10" xmlns:ns2="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/scm/receiving/receiptsInterface/
transactions/processorServiceV2/" xmlns:ora="http://schemas.oracle.com/xpath/extension" xmlns:socket="http://
www.oracle.com/XSL/Transform/java/oracle.tip.adapter.socket.ProtocolTranslator" xmlns:ns9="http://
xmlns.oracle.com/adf/svc/errors/" xmlns:ns1="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/scm/receiving/receiptsInterface/
transactions/processorServiceV2/types/" xmlns:tns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/financials/payables/
invoices/quickInvoices/invoiceInterfaceService/" xmlns:mhdr="http://www.oracle.com/XSL/Transform/
java/oracle.tip.mediator.service.common.functions.MediatorExtnFunction" xmlns:oraext="http://
www.oracle.com/XSL/Transform/java/oracle.tip.pc.services.functions.ExtFunc" xmlns:dvm="http://
www.oracle.com/XSL/Transform/java/oracle.tip.dvm.LookupValue" xmlns:ns7="http://xmlns.oracle.com/
adf/svc/types/" xmlns:hwf="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/workflow/xpath" xmlns:ns10="commonj.sdo/
java" xmlns:med="http://schemas.oracle.com/mediator/xpath" xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/
```

Transform" xmlns:ids="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/services/IdentityService/xpath" xmlns:xdk="http://
schemas.oracle.com/bpel/extension/xpath/function/xdk" xmlns:xref="http://www.oracle.com/XSL/
Transform/java/oracle.tip.xref.xpath.XRefXPathFunctions" xmlns:cmk="http://xmlns.oracle.com/apps/
scm/cmk" xmlns:ns5="commonj.sdo" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns:types="http://
xmlns.oracle.com/apps/financials/payables/invoices/quickInvoices/invoiceInterfaceService/types/"
xmlns:bpmn="http://schemas.oracle.com/bpm/xpath" xmlns:ldap="http://schemas.oracle.com/xpath/
extension/ldap" xmlns:ubl="urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:ApplicationResponse-2"
xmlns:cbc="urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CommonBasicComponents-2"
xmlns:cac="urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CommonAggregateComponents-2"
xmlns:udt="urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:specification:UnqualifiedDataTypesSchemaModule:2"
xmlns:qdt="urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:QualifiedDatatypes-2"
xmlns:ext="urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CommonExtensionComponents-2" exclude-result-
prefixes="xsl ns11 ns3 oa xsd ns12 ns2 ns9 ns1 ns7 ns10 ns5 aia bpws xp20 bpel bpm ora socket mhdr
oraext dvm hwf med ids xdk xref bpmn ldap"> <xsl:variable name="prod" select="true()"/> <xsl:variable
name="dvm" select="$prod"/> <xsl:variable name="responseListID" select="'UNCL4343OpSubset'"/>
<xsl:variable name="documentTypeCodeListID" select="'UNCL1001'"/> <xsl:variable name="statusReasCodeListID"
select="'OPStatusReason'"/> <xsl:variable name="AppPartnerCode" select="/cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/
cmk:OutboundCollaboration/cmk:ProcessingConfiguration/cmk:ProcActionCode"/> <xsl:variable name="SupplierNumber"
select="/cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/cmk:OutboundCollaboration/cmk:ProcessingConfiguration/
cmk:PartnerKey4"/> <xsl:variable name="SupplierName" select="/cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/
cmk:OutboundCollaboration/cmk:ProcessingConfiguration/cmk:PartnerKey3"/> <xsl:variable
name="otherStatusReasonCodeList"> <value> <code>CAN MATCH TO ONLY 1 LINE</code> <desc>Can match to only
one line</desc> </value> <value> <code>DUPLICATE INVOICE NUMBER</code> <desc>Duplicate invoice number</
desc> </value> <value> <code>DUPLICATE LINE NUMBER</code> <desc>Duplicate Line Number</desc> </value>
<value> <code>INCONSISTENT CURR</code> <desc>Inconsistent currency information</desc> </value> <value>
<code>INVALID INVOICE AMOUNT</code> <desc>Invalid invoice amount</desc> </value> <value> <code>INVALID
PRICE/QUANTITY/AMOUNT</code> <desc>Inconsistent price, quantity, and amount</desc> </value> </xsl:variable>
<xsl:variable name="refStatusReasonCodeList"> <value> <code>INCONSISTENT PO LINE INFO</code> <desc>Inconsistent
PO line information</desc> </value> <value> <code>INCONSISTENT PO SUPPLIER</code> <desc>Inconsistent
PO supplier information</desc> </value> <value> <code>INVALID ITEM</code> <desc>Invalid Item</desc>
</value> <value> <code>INVALID PO INFO</code> <desc>Invalid PO information</desc> </value> <value>
<code>INVALID PO NUM</code> <desc>Invalid PO number</desc> </value> <value> <code>INVALID PO RELEASE INFO</
code> <desc>Invalid PO release information</desc> </value> <value> <code>INVALID PO RELEASE NUM</code>
<desc>Invalid PO release number</desc> </value> <value> <code>INVALID PO SHIPMENT NUM</code> <desc>Invalid
PO schedule number</desc> </value> <value> <code>NO PO LINE NUM</code> <desc>No PO line number</desc>
</value> <value> <code>RELEASE MISSING</code> <desc>No blanket PO release information</desc> </value>
<value> <code>MISSING PO NUM</code> <desc>Missing PO Number</desc> </value> <value> <code>INVALID PO
LINE NUM</code> <desc>Invalid PO line number</desc> </value> <value> <code>NO PO SHIPMENT NUM</code>
<desc>No PO schedule number</desc> </value> </xsl:variable> <xsl:variable name="qtyStatusReasonCodeList">
<value> <code>NEGATIVE QUANTITY BILLED</code> <desc>Billed quantity is below zero</desc> </value>
<value> <code>INVALID QUANTITY</code> <desc>Invalid quantity</desc> </value> </xsl:variable> <!-- /
cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/cmk:OutboundCollaboration/types:getSupplierRejectionsResponse --> <xsl:template
match="/"> <cmk:processOutboundCollaborationMessage> <cmk:OutboundCollaborationMessage> <xsl:attribute
name="xsi:type"><xsl:text disable-output-escaping="no">cmk:ApplicationResponseUBL2.1OutboundType</
xsl:text></xsl:attribute> <cmk:EmailContent> <cmk:Body> <cmk:EmailBodyHeader> </cmk:EmailBodyHeader>
<xsl:for-each select="//types:result"> <xsl:sort select="./tns:Invoicenum"/> <xsl:sort select="./
tns:Invoicenumber"/> <cmk:EmailBodyTableHeader> <cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="1"> <cmk:ColumnValue> <!--
20210318 - bug: 32452823 change mapping from ProcessingConfig to mapping from the object <xsl:value-of
select="$SupplierNumber"/> --> <xsl:value-of select="tns:Vendornumber"/> </cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName>
<cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="2"> <cmk:ColumnValue> <!-- 20210318 - bug: 32452823 change mapping from
ProcessingConfig to mapping from the object <xsl:value-of select="$SupplierName"/> --> <xsl:value-
of select="tns:VendorName"/> </cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName> <cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="3">
<cmk:ColumnValue> <xsl:choose> <xsl:when test="tns:Invoicenum"> <xsl:value-of select="tns:Invoicenum"/

> </xsl:when> <xsl:when test="tns:Invoicenumber"> <xsl:value-of select="tns:Invoicenumber"/> </xsl:when>
</xsl:choose> </cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName> <cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="4"> <cmk:ColumnValue>
<xsl:value-of select="tns:InvoiceDate"/> </cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName> <cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="5">
<cmk:ColumnValue> <xsl:value-of select="tns:InvoiceCurrencyCode"/> </cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName>
<cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="6"> <cmk:ColumnValue> <xsl:value-of select="tns:InvoiceAmount"/> </
cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName> <cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="7"> <cmk:ColumnValue> <xsl:value-
of select="tns:Linenumber"/> </cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName> <cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="8">
<cmk:ColumnValue> <xsl:value-of select="tns:DisplayedField"/> </cmk:ColumnValue> </cmk:ColumnName>
<cmk:ColumnName ColumnNumber="9"> <cmk:ColumnValue> <xsl:value-of select="tns:Description"/> </cmk:ColumnValue>
</cmk:ColumnName> </cmk:EmailBodyTableHeader> </xsl:for-each> </cmk:Body> </cmk:EmailContent> <xsl:call-
template name="getInvoice"/> </cmk:OutboundCollaborationMessage> </cmk:processOutboundCollaborationMessage>
</xsl:template> <xsl:template name="getInvoice"> <ubl:ApplicationResponse> <cbc:CustomizationID>
<xsl:text>urn:fdc:peppol.eu:poacc:trns:invoice_response:3</xsl:text> </cbc:CustomizationID> <cbc:ProfileID>
<xsl:text>urn:fdc:peppol.eu:poacc:bis:invoice_response:3</xsl:text> </cbc:ProfileID> <cbc:ID> <xsl:value-of
select="/cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/cmk:OutboundCollaboration/cmk:MessageID"/> </cbc:ID> <cbc:IssueDate>
<xsl:if test="$prod"> <xsl:value-of select="xp20:current-date()"/> </xsl:if> </cbc:IssueDate> <cac:SenderParty>
<cbc:EndpointID> <xsl:attribute name="schemeID"> <xsl:text>VAT</xsl:text> </xsl:attribute> <xsl:value-
of select="/cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/cmk:OutboundCollaboration/cmk:ProcessingConfiguration/
cmk:GlobalSenderId"/> </cbc:EndpointID> </cac:SenderParty> <cac:ReceiverParty> <cbc:EndpointID>
<xsl:attribute name="schemeID"> <xsl:text>VAT</xsl:text> </xsl:attribute> <xsl:value-of select="/
cmk:processOutboundCollaboration/cmk:OutboundCollaboration/cmk:ProcessingConfiguration/cmk:ExtPartnerId"/
> </cbc:EndpointID> <cac:PartyLegalEntity> <cbc:RegistrationName> <xsl:value-of select="//types:result[1]/
tns:VendorName"/> </cbc:RegistrationName> </cac:PartyLegalEntity> </cac:ReceiverParty> <xsl:variable
name="sortedCopy"> <xsl:for-each select="//types:result"> <xsl:sort select="tns:Invoicenum"/> <xsl:sort
select="tns:Invoicenumber"/> <xsl:sort select="tns:Linenumber"/> <xsl:copy-of select="current()"/> </
xsl:for-each> </xsl:variable> <xsl:for-each select="$sortedCopy/types:result"> <xsl:variable name="num">
<xsl:choose> <xsl:when test="tns:Invoicenum"> <xsl:value-of select="tns:Invoicenum"/> </xsl:when> <xsl:when
test="tns:Invoicenumber"> <xsl:value-of select="tns:Invoicenumber"/> </xsl:when> </xsl:choose> </xsl:variable>
<xsl:variable name="prevnum"> <xsl:choose> <xsl:when test="position() = 1"> <xsl:value-of select="''"/> </
xsl:when> <xsl:when test="preceding-sibling::types:result[1]/tns:Invoicenum"> <xsl:value-of select="preceding-
sibling::types:result[1]/tns:Invoicenum"/> </xsl:when> <xsl:when test="preceding-sibling::types:result[1]/
tns:Invoicenumber"> <xsl:value-of select="preceding-sibling::types:result[1]/tns:Invoicenumber"/> </xsl:when>
</xsl:choose> </xsl:variable> <xsl:if test="string($num) != string($prevnum)"> <cac:DocumentResponse>
<cac:Response> <cbc:ResponseCode> <xsl:attribute name="listID"> <xsl:value-of select="$responseListID"/
> </xsl:attribute> <xsl:text>RE</xsl:text> </cbc:ResponseCode> <cbc:EffectiveDate> <xsl:if test="$prod">
<xsl:value-of select="xp20:current-date()"/> </xsl:if> </cbc:EffectiveDate> <xsl:call-template name="getStatus">
<xsl:with-param name="num" select="$num"/> <xsl:with-param name="sortedCopy" select="$sortedCopy"/> </xsl:call-
template> </cac:Response> <cac:DocumentReference> <cbc:ID> <xsl:choose> <xsl:when test="tns:Invoicenum">
<xsl:value-of select="tns:Invoicenum"/> </xsl:when> <xsl:when test="tns:Invoicenumber"> <xsl:value-of
select="tns:Invoicenumber"/> </xsl:when> </xsl:choose> </cbc:ID> <cbc:DocumentTypeCode> <xsl:attribute
name="listID"> <xsl:value-of select="$documentTypeCodeListID"/> </xsl:attribute> <xsl:text>380</xsl:text>
<!-- 380 - Invoice --> </cbc:DocumentTypeCode> </cac:DocumentReference> </cac:DocumentResponse> </xsl:if> </
xsl:for-each> </ubl:ApplicationResponse> </xsl:template> <xsl:template name="getStatus"> <xsl:param name="num"/
> <xsl:param name="sortedCopy"/> <xsl:for-each select="$sortedCopy/types:result[tns:Invoicenum = $num or
tns:Invoicenumber = $num]"> <xsl:variable name="rejectionCode" select="tns:DisplayedField"/> <cac:Status>
<xsl:choose> <xsl:when test="$otherStatusReasonCodeList/value[desc = $rejectionCode]"> <cbc:StatusReasonCode>
<xsl:attribute name="listID"> <xsl:value-of select="$statusReasCodeListID"/> </xsl:attribute> <xsl:value-
of select="'OTH'"/> </cbc:StatusReasonCode> </xsl:when> <xsl:when test="$refStatusReasonCodeList/
value[desc = $rejectionCode]"> <cbc:StatusReasonCode> <xsl:attribute name="listID"> <xsl:value-of
select="$statusReasCodeListID"/> </xsl:attribute> <xsl:value-of select="'REF'"/> </cbc:StatusReasonCode> </
xsl:when> <xsl:when test="$qtyStatusReasonCodeList/value[desc = $rejectionCode]"> <cbc:StatusReasonCode>
<xsl:attribute name="listID"> <xsl:value-of select="$statusReasCodeListID"/> </xsl:attribute> <xsl:value-
of select="'QTY'"/> </cbc:StatusReasonCode> </xsl:when> </xsl:choose> <xsl:variable name="conditions">

```
<xsl:call-template name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName1"/> <xsl:with-
param name="value" select="tns:TokenValue1"/> </xsl:call-template> <xsl:call-template name="getNameValue">
<xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName2"/> <xsl:with-param name="value" select="tns:TokenValue2"/> </
xsl:call-template> <xsl:call-template name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName3"/
> <xsl:with-param name="value" select="tns:TokenValue3"/> </xsl:call-template> <xsl:call-template
name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName4"/> <xsl:with-param name="value"
select="tns:TokenValue4"/> </xsl:call-template> <xsl:call-template name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param
name="name" select="tns:TokenName5"/> <xsl:with-param name="value" select="tns:TokenValue5"/> </xsl:call-
template> <xsl:call-template name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName6"/
> <xsl:with-param name="value" select="tns:TokenValue6"/> </xsl:call-template> <xsl:call-template
name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName7"/> <xsl:with-param name="value"
select="tns:TokenValue7"/> </xsl:call-template> <xsl:call-template name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param
name="name" select="tns:TokenName8"/> <xsl:with-param name="value" select="tns:TokenValue8"/> </xsl:call-
template> <xsl:call-template name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName9"/
> <xsl:with-param name="value" select="tns:TokenValue9"/> </xsl:call-template> <xsl:call-template
name="getNameValue"> <xsl:with-param name="name" select="tns:TokenName10"/> <xsl:with-param name="value"
select="tns:TokenValue10"/> </xsl:call-template> </xsl:variable> <cbc:StatusReason> <xsl:choose> <xsl:when
test="tns:Description != ''"> <xsl:value-of select="concat(tns:Description,$conditions)"/> </xsl:when>
<xsl:otherwise> <xsl:value-of select="concat($rejectionCode,$conditions)"/> </xsl:otherwise> </xsl:choose> </
cbc:StatusReason> </cac:Status> </xsl:for-each> </xsl:template> <xsl:template name="getNameValue"> <xsl:param
name="name"/> <xsl:param name="value"/> <xsl:if test="$name != '' or $value != ''"> <xsl:value-of select="' :'"/
> <xsl:if test="$name != ''"> <xsl:value-of select="'-'"/> <xsl:value-of select="$name"/> </xsl:if> <xsl:if
test="$value != ''"> <xsl:value-of select="' -'"/> <xsl:value-of select="$value"/> </xsl:if> </xsl:if> </
xsl:template> </xsl:stylesheet>
```

Here's how you configure the automatic notification:

1. From the Collaboration Messaging work area, go to the **Manage Collaboration Message Definitions** page.
2. Click on the **Create** button.
3. In the Create Collaboration Message Definition dialog box, enter these required details:

Name	Enter a name for the automatic notification response.
External Message Definition	Select **UBL-ApplicationResponse-2.1** as the external message definition.
Collaboration Document	Select **Invoice Acknowledgment – Outbound** as the collaboration document.
XSLT File	Upload the XSL file created in the UBL 2.1 Response Message format. You can refer to the sample XSLT provide earlier.

4. Click **Save and Close**.
5. In the service provider setup, go to Outbound Collaboration Messages and add the external message definition created earlier.
6. Navigate to the supplier setup. In the B2B Communication section, add the message **Invoice Acknowledgment – Outbound**.

Extend Electronic Invoice Configuration

CMK delivers predefined message definitions that map the XML payload fields to the Oracle Fusion application objects such as Invoices using XSLT files. Customers can change the mappings delivered ready to use, to accommodate either trading partner-specific variations, or specific requirements that aren't addressed by the ready-to-use mappings.

Follow these steps to update the mapping:

1. From the Collaboration Messaging work area, go to the Manage Collaboration Message Definitions page.

2. Search for the message by selecting **Direction** as **Inbound** and **Document** as **PROCESS_INVOICE_IN**. From the search results, select the message **ORCL_CMK_PROCESS_INVOICE_002** for OAG 7.2.1 or **OAGIS_10.1_PROCESS_INVOICE_COLLAB_MSG_IN** for OAG 10.1. Download the transformation package by selecting **Actions** > **Export Transformation Package**.
3. The Transformation package gets downloaded as a .zip file with source and target XSDs and the XSLT.
4. You can update the mapping in the downloaded XSLT and save it to a local folder.
5. You can't modify the predefined message definitions. However, you can duplicate the predefined message and configure them using the modified XSLT. Select the message to be modified and select **Actions** > **Duplicate Collaboration Message**.
6. You can edit the defaulted Message Name if required. Select the modified XSLT saved earlier.
7. Click **Save and Close**.

The new message created must be associated with the B2B Trading Partner or the Service Provider.

If the trading partner sends invoices through a service provider, such as Oracle Business Network, add the new message definition to the service provider. Here's how to create one.

1. Navigate to the task Manage Collaboration Messaging Service Providers page and edit the service provider.
2. Select the Inbound Collaboration Messages tab. Enter Name and select the new message definition that you created. Mark the new message **Active**.
3. Mark the existing message as **Inactive** and duplicate the Message.
4. Click **Save and Close**.

If the trading partner sends invoices directly to CMK web service, then add the new message definition to the trading partner. Follow these steps to do so:

1. Navigate to the Manage B2B Trading Partners page and select the trading partner.
2. Select the Inbound Collaboration Messages tab.
3. Mark the existing message (if any) as **Inactive**.
4. Add a new message by entering the name and selecting the new message definition that you created.
5. Mark the new message as **Active**.
6. Click **Save and Close**.

Intelligent Document Recognition

Intelligent Document Recognition

Many suppliers and customers send and receive Payables invoices electronically via email. Oracle Fusion Cloud ERP offers Intelligent Document Recognition (IDR), a fully integrated invoice recognition solution. It extracts invoice information from the emailed documents to create invoices and imports them into Payables.

IDR provides a seamless and secure user experience and supports all stages of the invoice lifecycle. As you use the IDR service, it uses machine learning to improve the extraction. It learns from corrections that you make to invoices to understand how to extract invoice fields when it receives future invoices from a supplier. As a result, invoice recognition improves over time.

IDR enables our customers to quickly process supplier invoices from entry to payment. This end-to-end solution requires minimal setup and configuration, reducing the total cost of ownership and enhancing capital management.

High-Level Product flow:

1. IDR Inbox receives emails with invoices attached.

2. IDR processes the invoices and extracts the relevant information.
3. Invoices appear in the Scanned Information tile on the Invoices landing page with one of the following statuses:
    - Incomplete: implies that they need attention
    - Not Validated: implies that all expected fields are recognized
4. You can correct the Incomplete invoices using the Interactive Viewer by selecting the correct information on the invoice.
5. IDR learns from your corrections to improve extraction on subsequent invoices.

You can see the number of scanned invoices in the **Scanned** infotile on the Invoices landing page. However, this tile only shows the number of invoices that are either incomplete or not validated.

Scanned Information Value	Explanation
0-7	Invoices scanned in the past 7 days
8-14	Invoices scanned in the past 8 to 14 days
15+	Invoices scanned over 15 days ago

The **Recent** infotile shows the number of Validated invoices.

Related Topics

- Introducing the Invoices Landing Page

Best Practices for Configuring IDR

These recommendations, guidelines, and tips will help you maximize the accuracy of IDR extraction and recognition, improving invoice entry automation.

It has been the experience of Oracle that the most successful customers closely follow these recommendations.

Before You Start

Prerequisites	Responsibility	Detail
Gather invoices to test. You should have at least 5 invoices from each of your top 10 to 20 suppliers.	• You must select the invoices to test in the TEST environment. This lets you check that the setups have the correct configuration and the Supplier information in the application matches the Supplier information on the invoices. • The Implementation team must review the testing methodologies for new and existing implementations to ensure the proper testing of IDR.	• Make sure you test 20 or more invoices from at least 10 of your most frequent suppliers. • You should begin setting aside invoices as soon as you plan on using IDR so that you've enough invoices for testing. • Your testing should be end-to-end from email to approval and payment.
Set up the supplier names and addresses in Oracle Cloud Procurement or Oracle Cloud ERP. Make sure that they match exactly to the supplier addresses on the invoices.	• You should decide the configuration of suppliers and supplier sites. Implementation team must ensure that	• IDR uses the supplier name and address as one of the main ways to match the supplier to invoice. If they don't match, you risk lowering the recognition rates.

Prerequisites	Responsibility	Detail
For example, it's more difficult to accurately detect the supplier if the supplier site record that lists a PO box as an address, but uses a street address on the invoice.	the addresses assigned to the sites match the addresses on the invoices. • You and Implementation teams should also try and have unique addresses for each supplier site for the best recognition rates.	• If there are multiple sites with the same address, then you might need to let Payables know which site the invoice is referencing.
Decide your PO format.	• You and the Implementation team should consider an alphanumeric PO number. This ensures that the PO number is unique and IDR doesn't confuse it with any other number on the invoice. • IDR uses the PO format defined in Procurement.	• The recommended format for best results is 3 letters followed by at least 6 numbers (for example, ABC123456). • IDR picks up legacy PO formats imported from legacy systems so there's no need to create them.
Verify that the PO formats on invoices match exactly to the PO formats set up in procurement.	You and the Implementation team must identify all the PO formats for legacy systems and all departments.	IDR uses both of these PO formats to detect the PO numbers on invoices: • The distinct Purchase Order Number formats observed in the Purchase Order tables. • The Purchase Order Number formats set up in Oracle Cloud Procurement.
Analyze if there are any specific types of suppliers that should be excluded from recognition. For example, you should exclude invoices from internal suppliers.	• You must identify what types of suppliers you've. • Implementation team must exclude suppliers, such as internal suppliers used for intercompany purchases.	Implementation team must ensure that all excluded suppliers have the proper supplier type, such as INTERNAL, and populate the AP_EXCLUDE_IMAGE_VENDOR_TYPE lookup. **Note:** You need to create this lookup. Follow the procedure explained in *Exclude Internal Suppliers*.
It's possible to have approval issues, such as the invoice attachment missing from the invoice approval notifications. To avoid these, make sure you include various invoices in the test group.	You or the Implementation team must confirm attachment size of the imported invoices. Support team must confirm the configuration of Notification Attachment Size in BPM.	You or Implementation team must increase the attachment size of the email in Application Preferences in the BPM Worklist UI. **Note:** You can also increase the number of attachments in the Application Preferences.
Verify the invoice date format.	You should verify the local date format used in the supplier's country. This helps avoid any confusion regarding the invoice date captured by IDR.	

Related Topics

- Overview of IDR Configuration
- Overview of Additional Setups
- Test New Implementation
- Test Existing Implementation

Overview of IDR Configuration

Before you start using IDR to create invoices, you must configure its various components that work together.

Here are the 4 major steps that you must follow to set up for IDR.

1. Configure the scanner settings for scanning paper invoices.
2. Review the Intelligent Document Recognition Options.
3. Confirm the designated email accounts.
4. Send and verify invoices.

Configure Scanner Settings

For best results, have your suppliers send native text-based PDF invoices originally generated by a computer. Native PDF invoices allow IDR to read the characters exactly as they were originally created, eliminating many recognition errors and resulting in higher accuracy. However, you can also scan paper invoices and email the scanned image-based documents for invoice recognition.

While sending scanned images of paper invoices, follow these specifications to minimize optical character recognition errors.

- Configure the scanners to produce TIFF or PDF documents. For best document quality, use the International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) Group IV compression at 300 DPI.
- If available, configure scanners to use dynamic, or adaptive thresholding to produce high-quality documents when scanning invoices with color or shaded backgrounds.
- Ensure that page size is either Letter (8.5 inches x 11 inches) or A4 (8.3 inches x 11.7 inches). Larger size pages could cause performance issues.
- When possible, scan the document in the correct orientation. With incorrect orientation, Intelligent Document Recognition tries to automatically rotate and orient the documents correctly.

Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options

Navigate to the Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options page from the Functional Setup Manager and configure the IDR options.

The following decisions play a role in determining the IDR options that you want to configure:

- How you derive your Business Unit.
- How you like to recognize your invoice lines.

- How you calculate and display the tax and freight.
- How you handle service and utility suppliers.

This is also where you find the IDR activation status and the unique email that Oracle has assigned to you. The status must be active. Once the status is active, you need to send all invoices as attachments to this email address. Oracle recommends that you use a corporate email address and configure mailbox rules to forward the invoices to the Oracle email address, as opposed to having suppliers send directly to it.

Until you save and close this page the first time, the **Save**, and **Save and Close** buttons will display as **Activate**, and **Activate and Close**. This means that IDR isn't yet activated for you. To activate IDR for processing invoices, click the **Activate** or the **Activate and Close** buttons. This enables IDR and begins the supplier synchronization process that exports suppliers to IDR for matching. When you check the Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options page after successful activation, you notice these changes:

- Status changes to **Active**.
- The Activate and the Activate and Close buttons change to **Save**, and **Save and Close**.

You must wait at least 24 hours for changes to your supplier details to reflect in IDR. This includes modifying suppliers and purchase order formats. Keep this in mind while testing.

Configure IDR Options

1. Navigate to **Setup and Maintenance** > **Financials** > **Payables** > **Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options**.
2. Select the relevant options.

   > **Note:** Review the *Considerations for IDR Options* section for more details on each option.

3. Click **Save** or **Save and Close**.

The first time you save the Options, IDR begins the supplier synchronization process. Supplies are resynchronized every 24 hours after that. Remember this timeline while making changes.

Considerations for IDR Options

Email for All Invoice Documents

You must send the invoices to a unique email to begin processing by IDR.

The **Image Email** field is the first option on the Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options page. This is a unique email address assigned to you by Oracle to send all the invoices for processing. We recommend creating at least one corporate email for your company on your email server, to which your supplies can send the invoices. Then, configure forwarding rules to automatically forward emails to your IDR email.

The advantage of using forwarding is that you can use a simpler email address and track an email before it goes for IDR processing. Moreover, you can usually configure such auto-forwarding to maintain a backup of the email on your email server.

Business Unit Derivation Options

Use the Override Default Business Unit option to help IDR determine how to derive your business unit.

You can select one of these 4 options:

- Blank
- **Email Routing Attribute**
- **Sender's Email Address**
- **Recipient Email Address**

Note: You can choose only ONE option for deriving business units. So, it can only be either the Routing Attribute OR the Senders email address OR the Recipient email address.

Set Blank as Override Default Business Unit

If you leave the field as blank, IDR defaults the business unit based on the standard defaulting logic. It selects a business unit based on one of these conditions.

Condition	Business Unit Source
Matched invoice	Purchase Order
Unmatched invoice	Business unit assignment of the supplier site that's set as the pay site
Any one of these scenarios: • Invoice document has no supplier site • Supplier has no pay site defined • Site has multiple business unit assignments	Default Business Unit profile option of the user who runs or schedules the invoice import process

Email Routing Attribute

Email Routing Attribute lets you specify business units in the email subject line using an underscore. This is recommended in the following cases:

- You know that the suppliers will not be using underscores in the email subject.
- You only have one or two business units.
- You are unable to map sender's or recipient email addresses to business units.

You can specify the business unit is the email subject line in place of the Routing Attribute 1. This value overrides any other business unit defaulted from the standard defaulting logic.

If you don't provide a business unit in the email subject line, the standard defaulting logic applies.

Sender's Email Address

Using **Sender's Email Address** as the defaulting option lets you map email addresses to business units. When you select this option, a mapping table icon displays next to the field. Clicking on the icon opens the **Email to Business Unit Mapping** table, where you can map an email address to a business unit. While using this feature, it's recommended to send emails to the mapped individual email addresses. Then, the emails should be forwarded automatically or manually to the IDR email address.

On not finding any mapping between the sender's email addresses and business units, IDR defaults a business unit based on the standard defaulting logic.

Recipient Email Address

Select **Recipient Email Address** to create a mapping between recipient email addresses to business units. Just like the Sender's Email Address, selecting this option lets you open the **Email to Business Unit Mapping** table. You can map recipient email addresses to the specific business units that they represent. This would be used if the email address being mapped is not the first email address in the email list. For example, consider an email from invoice@supplier.com to invoices@yourcompany.com, which is then forwarded to the IDR email provided by Oracle. When the email comes to the IDR email, the sender's line looks like this:

invoice@supplier.com; invoices@yourcompany.com

In this case, invoices@yourcompany.com is the recipient. So, this is the email you must map the business unit to.

If no mapping exists between recipient emails and business units, IDR defaults the business unit according to the standard defaulting logic.

Related Topics

- Set the Default Business Unit Profile Option
- Create the Email Mapping for Sender and Recipient Business Unit Derivation
- Routing Attributes 1 to 4

Set the Default Business Unit Profile Option

The Default Business Unit profile option of a user plays an important role in the standard defaulting logic for business units.

IDR uses the Default Business Unit profile option of the user who's running or scheduling the invoice import process in one of these scenarios:

- Invoice document has no supplier site
- Supplier has no pay site defined
- Site has multiple business unit assignments

1. Here's how you set up the Default Business Unit profile option.

1. Sign in to the application and navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** work area.
2. In the **Tasks** panel tab, click **Search**.
3. Search for the **Manage Administrator Profile Values** task and click the **Search** icon.
4. Click on the **Manage Administrator Profile Values** link.
5. In the **Profile Option Code** field, enter **DEFAULT_ORG_ID** (case sensitive) and click **Search**.
6. In the Search Results: Profile Options, select the **DEFAULT_ORG_ID** row.
7. In the DEFAULT_ORG_ID: Profile Values section, click the **New** (or Add) icon to add a row.
8. Set the **Profile Level** as **User**, enter the **User Name** that processes the invoices, and select the default business unit in the **Profile Value** field.

   Repeat steps 6 and 7 to set up the default business units for all the users that process invoices.
9. After completing the setup for all users, click **Save and Close**.

Create the Email Mapping for Sender and Recipient Business Unit Derivation

Use this procedure if you've selected either **Sender's Email Address** or **Recipient Email Address** for the **Override Default Business Unit** option.

This procedure applies to both selections: Sender's Email Address, and Recipient Email Address.

1. Click on the mapping icon next to the **Override Default Business Unit** field.
2. In the **Email to Business Unit Mapping** dialog box, click on the **Add** icon to add a new row.
3. Enter the **Email Address** and select a **Business Unit**.

   The email you enter belongs to either the sender or the recipient, depending on your selection for the Override Default Business Unit field.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to add as many mappings between email addresses and business units as required.

> **CAUTION:** Depending on the defaulting override you selected, you should only enter either all sender's email address or all recipient email addresses in the table. There's a difference in how IDR processes these values.

5. After creating all the mapping, click **OK**.

Results:

The dialog box disappears after you click OK.

Add the Requester Domain

IDR recognizes and extracts the requester details from the invoice document, eliminating the need to manually enter them in Oracle Payables.

To enable this feature, simply enter your organization's domain name in the **Requestor Email Domain Name** field on the Maintain Intelligent Document Recognition Options page. Based on the domain name, IDR identifies the requester from the requester email address, if it's available on the invoice.

If your organization has more than one domain name, enter the multiple domain names separated by semicolons.

> **Note:** Don't enter any spaces in the domain names. For example, net suite.com isn't a valid domain name.

If an invoice document has email addresses from multiple domains, the setup order becomes important. The requester belonging to the domain that comes first in the list gets priority. For example, consider this setup of domains in the Requester Email Domain Name field for an organization: oracle.com;netsuite.com. If an invoice has 2 email IDs, **jane.smith@netsuite.com**, and **john.smith@oracle.com**, IDR recognizes john.smith@oracle.com as the requester since the domain appears first in the setup.

> **Note:** The invoice requester details are imported into Payables only if the email address is valid. A valid email address is one that is configured as the employee's work email in the employee setup in the Human Capital Management (HCM) application.

Recognition and Processing Options

These are the various check boxes that you can see on the Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options page. Read on to find out how they impact document recognition.

Option name and description	Details	Selected by default
Recognize tax amount Select this option to take the tax amount directly from the invoice. The tax engine still calculates the taxes. However, it ensures that the calculated amount is set the same as the amount recognized from the imported invoice document.	• If you deselect this check box, the Tax Engine included with Oracle Cloud ERP calculates the taxes. Taxes are added to the tax section of the invoice as separate tax lines. • If you select this check box, the invoice import program honors the tax control amount (tax amount from the invoice). The taxes are calculated during the import process. If the calculated tax amount isn't equal to the control amount, the control amount is used. **Note:** If the invoice is in Incomplete status, taxes aren't calculated during the import process. In this case, tax calculation is done during the invoice validation process. The validation process doesn't recognize or honor the control amount and uses the tax engine to generate the tax amount, and then uses the calculated amount for the tax on the invoice.	No
Recognize freight amount This determines how freight/shipping is handled when there's a separate freight/shipping line included on the invoice. Deselect this option if you don't wish to include freight/shipping lines on the invoice.	• If you deselect this check box, and the invoice includes a separate freight/shipping invoice line, the invoice import process excludes the freight/shipping line. • If you select this check box, and the invoice includes a separate freight/shipping line, the invoice import process includes the freight/shipping line..	Yes
Recognize lines for matched invoices This lets you import only the invoice header for matched invoices, enabling you to create matched lines manually on the UI.	• Only for invoices that are matched to Purchase Orders. • If you deselect this check box, the import program ignores all the invoice lines of type ITEM. It imports only the invoice header information for invoices related to a Purchase Order. • If you select this check box, the import program attempts to match all invoice lines of type ITEM recognized by IDR. Payables will then attempt to match lines recognized by IDR to the corresponding PO Lines.	Yes
Recognize lines for unmatched invoices This lets you import only the invoice header for unmatched invoices if you want. It lets you manually enter the invoice lines without having to worry about what is recognized by IDR.	• Only for invoices that aren't matched to Purchase Orders. • If you deselect this check box, the import program ignores all the invoice lines of type ITEM. It imports only the invoice header information for invoices that aren't related to a Purchase Order.	Yes

Option name and description	Details	Selected by default
	• If you select this check box, the import program honors all invoice lines of type ITEM recognized by IDR and imports them along with the invoice header.	
Validate the legal entity identified for matched invoices This option determines whether to compare the legal entity in the PO to the predicted legal entity on the invoice. If there's a mismatch between the PO and the predicted invoice legal entity, this option determines how to handle the invoice. You must file an SR to activate legal entity recognition. Before enabling the legal entity recognition feature, you must ensure the following: • Your Legal Entity names and addresses are correct. • The suppliers are using the correct names and addresses on invoices (only ones that match the Legal Entity setup).	• If you deselect this check box, the import program uses the legal entity from the Purchase Order for matched invoices. For unmatched invoices, it recognizes the legal entity from the invoice document. If the legal entity isn't recognized on the unmatched invoice document, then the default legal entity is derived using the same logic used on the Create Invoice page. • If you select this check box, the import program uses the legal entity from the invoice document for matched invoices. If the legal entity isn't recognized from the invoice document, Payables derives the default legal entity from the purchase order. Payables also verifies that the legal entity identified for the invoice matches the legal entity of the purchase order recognized from the invoice. If legal entities don't match, then the invoice import process rejects the purchase order and the imports the invoice in Incomplete status. In the application, you can see an error on the PO field that you can correct to proceed further. For unmatched invoices, the legal entity is recognized from the invoice document. If the legal entity isn't recognized on the unmatched invoice document, then the default legal entity is derived using the same logic that used on the Create Invoice page	No
Calculate tax during import This option determines whether the tax calculation for the invoice takes place during the invoice import.	• If you deselect this check box, the import program imports the IDR-based invoice documents without calculating taxes on them. • If you select this check box, the import program imports the IDR-based invoice documents after calculating tax on them. **Note:** Regardless of the configuration of this option, tax calculation never takes place if the invoice document is in Incomplete status	Yes
Always create invoices in Incomplete status This sets all invoices to Incomplete even if all attributes are successfully extracted. It's usually set when you want to review or verify all invoices before validating and paying them.	• If you deselect this check box, the import program imports the invoice in Incomplete or Never Validated status, based on the success or failure of extracting all required attributes.	No

Option name and description	Details	Selected by default
	• If you select this check box, the import program always imports the IDR-based invoice documents in an Incomplete status, even if all attributes were successfully extracted and the invoice should have been imported in a Never Validated status. The IDR-based invoice documents will always be set to Incomplete and will require verification before validation can be done.	
Create single invoice line for service orders This lets you create a single invoice line equal to the invoice subtotal so that matched invoices that might have multiple lines can match to a service-based Purchase Order with only one line. Use this option to increase the success of the matching process when the Purchase Order is a single line service-related Purchase Order but the invoices that the supplier sends have more details.	• Only for invoices matched to service-based Purchase Orders. • If you deselect this check box, during the import process, the matching process runs during the import process and tries to pair individual invoice lines with Purchase Order lines. • If you select this check box, during the import the matching process drops all the invoice lines recognized by IDR. It instead creates one single-line invoice paired to the Purchase Order with an amount equal to the subtotal amount passed by IDR.	No
Create single invoice lines for utility suppliers This lets you set up suppliers with the supplier type **Utility** to create a single-line invoice equal to the invoice subtotal. It helps in easier recognition of utility or other types of invoices that are formatted like utility bills.	• Only for invoices that aren't matched to Purchase Orders. • If you deselect this check box, the import program imports all invoice lines. • If you select this check box, the import program verifies that the recognized supplier has the supplier type Utility. The line description is set to Utility supplier invoice line. A single line is then created for the invoice based on the totals.	No
Import only paired lines for matched invoices This option decides how to handle unpaired lines for matched invoices whether you import them or not. You might want to use this if you use multiple Purchase Orders on Invoices and not all lines are matched to a Purchase Order.	• Only for invoices matched to Purchase Orders. • If you deselect this check box, the import matching process imports all invoice lines. This means invoice lines are imported regardless of whether they are paired to valid Purchase Order in the header or not. • If you select this check box, the import matching process imports only the invoice lines successfully paired to the valid Purchase Order in the invoice header. Unpaired lines are dropped and won't be imported into Payables.	Yes

Confirm the Designated Email

Oracle assigns a unique email account to you for sending the invoice documents for recognition.

After the Status on Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options page turns **Active**, you can see the designated email in the **Image Email** field.

Here are a few recommendations regarding the use of the IDR email.

- Protect the designated email from spam and junk messages.
- Set up one or more email accounts to which the suppliers can send the invoice documents for recognition.
- Configure forwarding rules from the multiple email accounts to the designated email for IDR.

> **Note:** When set correctly, these configurations are also helpful in deriving business units. See *Business Unit Derivation Options* for more details.

> **Note:** If you get an error message stating that **You must subscribe to Intelligent Document Recognition to access this page**, you aren't using IDR. Refer to the *Oracle Integrated Imaging Guide for Cloud (Doc ID 1966280.1)* for further instructions.

Send and Verify Invoices

After configuring IDR, you must also verify it's functioning as intended.

You must scan printed (paper) invoices and then send them by email. You don't need to change anything for invoices that are already in a supported digital format. Confirm that you can send both the scanned and digital invoices to the IDR email address, and that they appear in Payables. When verifying, check at least 20 invoices from each of your top 10 (or more) suppliers.

> **Note:** Ensure that the synchronization of your suppliers completes before you begin processing invoices. Suppliers begin syncing after you click **Save** or **Save and Close** on the Manage Intelligent Document Recognition Options. The synchronization of suppliers and PO formats takes place every 24 hours. Best practice is to wait at least 24 hours after saving your setup before testing any invoices.

Additional Setups for IDR

Overview of Additional Setups

Apart from the basic IDR configuration, you might be looking for additional features that assist you in document recognition.

Optional setups for IDR might help you with the following requirements.

- Meet additional requirements that you might have.
- Automate some IDR processes, such as business unit defaulting.
- Configuring the routing for incomplete invoices.

Include and Exclude Internal (Intercompany) Suppliers

Consider proactively excluding internal suppliers to improve the supplier prediction algorithm.

IDR determines the supplier on the invoice even when the invoice is matched to a purchase order. It uses the following supplier attributes as part of the prediction process:

- Supplier name
- Street address
- City
- State
- Country
- Postal code
- Email address
- Phone number
- Fax number
- Website
- Tax registration numbers

IDR maintains all invoice learnings at the supplier level. By eliminating internal (or intercompany) suppliers, you prevent inadvertent prediction from Ship To or Bill To locations that might appear on an invoice. This helps IDR in predicting the correct supplier.

Include Internal Suppliers

Even though it's uncommon, you can include invoices from intercompany suppliers for IDR processing.

Oracle General Ledger usually handles the processing of intercompany invoices. Based on the intercompany balancing rules, the automatic generation of manual intercompany transactions for Oracle Receivables and Oracle Payables takes place.

If you must process intercompany invoice files through IDR, use a distinct supplier type for these suppliers. This feature helps you use IDR to create invoices received from specific internal suppliers, without affecting IDR's capability to accurately predict the supplier for invoices from external suppliers.

Follow these steps to automate the creation of invoices received from internal suppliers.

1. Identify the internal suppliers from whom you expect to receive supplier invoices.
2. Assign a distinct supplier type for these suppliers.

   > **Tip:** You can configure the SUPPLIER_TYPE lookup code on the Manage Supplier Type Lookup page.

3. Log a service Request (SR) to enable this feature. Include the distinct supplier type in the SR.

If you have multiple internal suppliers and plan to use IDR to create invoices for only some of them, then you must create 2 distinct supplier types to uniquely identify these suppliers.

Example of Configuring the SUPPLIER_TYPE Lookup to Include Internal Suppliers

In this example, we will assign the supplier type INTERNAL_INCLUDE to suppliers that IDR should recognize.

Follow these steps to review or set up the SUPPLIER_TYPE lookup.

1. From the home page, go to **My Enterprise** and then click **Setup and Maintenance**.
2. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the **Manage Supplier Type Lookup** task:

- Offering: Procurement
- Functional Area: Suppliers
- Task: Manage Supplier Type Lookup

> **Note:** Manage Supplier Type Lookup task is listed under All Tasks.

> **Tip:** Alternatively, you can navigate to the Procurement offering and enter **Manage Supplier Type Lookup** in the Search Tasks field.

3. In the Lookup Codes section, search for **INTERNAL_INCLUDE** lookup code.
4. If INTERNAL_INCLUDE isn't available in the lookup code list, click the **New** icon to add it.
5. Enter the lookup code, start date, end date, meaning, and description, and click **Save** or **Save and Close**.

Assign the INTERNAL_INCLUDE supplier type to the internal suppliers that you want IDR to recognize. After assigning the supplier type, log an SR to enable IDR recognition for suppliers with this supplier type.

Example of Distinct Supplier Types for IDR

Consider the following example. You have 10 internal suppliers and you want to use IDR to create invoices received from only 2 of them. You should create 2 separate supplier types in the following manner.

- INTERNAL_INCLUDE: Assign this supplier type to the 2 internal suppliers that you want IDR to recognize.
- INTERNAL_EXCLUDE: Assign this supplier type to the 8 remaining internal suppliers.

When you create the SR for enabling this feature, provide the supplier type **INTERNAL_INCLUDE** in the service request information.

Use the **INTERNAL_EXCLUDE** supplier type for the AP_EXCLUDE_IMAGE_VENDOR_TYPE lookup.

> **Note:** This is only an example of creating distinct supplier types. You should create the supplier type names based on your business requirement.

Related Topics

- Exclude Internal Suppliers
- Intercompany Descriptive Flexfields

Exclude Internal Suppliers

You can exclude invoices from intercompany suppliers from IDR processing. By eliminating internal or intercompany suppliers, you prevent inadvertent prediction from Ship To or Bill To locations that might appear on an invoice. This helps IDR in predicting the correct supplier.

If you have suppliers that generate intercompany (or internal) invoices, you must indicate these suppliers by assigning them a specific supplier type. You can create unique supplier types and assign them to the various suppliers you have. If you want to exclude their invoices from IDR processing, you can add this supplier type to the AP_EXCLUDE_IMAGE_VENDOR_TYPE lookup.

Example of Configuring the SUPPLIER_TYPE Lookup to Exclude Internal Suppliers

In this example, we will assign the supplier type INTERNAL to all excluded suppliers. Add your chosen SUPPLIER_TYPE lookup code to the lookup type AP_EXCLUDE_IMAGE_VENDOR_TYPE.

Follow these steps to review or set up the SUPPLIER_TYPE lookup.

1. From the home page, go to **My Enterprise** and then click **Setup and Maintenance**.
2. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the **Manage Supplier Type Lookup** task:
    - Offering: Procurement
    - Functional Area: Suppliers
    - Task: Manage Supplier Type Lookup

      > **Note:** Manage Supplier Type Lookup task is listed under All Tasks.

    > **Tip:** Alternatively, you can navigate to the Procurement offering and enter **Manage Supplier Type Lookup** in the Search Tasks field.
3. In the Lookup Codes section, search for **INTERNAL** lookup code.
4. If INTERNAL isn't available in the lookup code list, click the **New** icon to add it.
5. Enter the lookup code, start date, end date, meaning, and description, and click **Save** or **Save and Close**.

Follow these steps to exclude the SUPPLIER_TYPE from IDR prediction.

1. Navigate to **Setup and Maintenance** > **Tasks panel tab** > **Search**.
2. Enter **Manage Standard Lookup** and search. Click **Manage Standard Lookups**.
3. In the Search Results section, click the New icon.
4. Enter the lookup type, meaning, description, and module and then click **Save**.

    > **Note:** The module must be set to **Payables**.
5. In the Lookup Codes section for the newly created lookup type, click the **New** icon.
6. Enter the lookup code **INTERNAL** for exclusion, display sequence, start date, end date, meaning, and description, and then click **Save** or **Save and Close**.

    > **Note:** Make sure that the Lookup Code matches exactly to the Supplier Type Lookup Code that you set up earlier. If they don't match, then the suppliers won't be excluded. You can add multiple Lookup Codes if they are set up under the Supplier Type Lookup. IDR excludes invoices from any supplier that has any of the Supplier Types listed under this Lookup Type.

2 General Payables Options

Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement

Payables Security

Oracle Fusion Payables improves security by limiting access to invoices and payments by business unit. You can access invoices and payments for viewing or processing only for the business units to which you have permission. The permission must be explicitly granted to each user.

Assign users to the appropriate security context, such as a business unit, for job roles from the Manage Data Access for Users page.

Oracle Payables is integrated to the document repository for processing scanned invoices. To enhance security, edit access to the document repository is granted to the following predefined roles:

- Accounts Payable Manager
- Accounts Payable Specialist
- Accounts Payable Supervisor
- Accounts Payable Invoice Supervisor

Keeping up with the security requirements, the following predefined roles have view-only access to the document repository:

- Financial Application Administrator
- Cost Accountant
- Project Accountant

Note: For further information, refer to the chapter Role Configuration Using the Security Console in the Securing ERP guide.

Guidelines for Common Options for Payables and Procurement

You can set options common to the procure-to-pay business flow on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page. These options are available for invoice business units and requisitioning business units.

Here are the categories of the common options:

- Default distributions
- Automatic offsets
- Currency conversion

- Expense accruals
- Self-billed invoices
- Legal entity information

Default Distributions

Use default distributions to define accounts for payables transaction accounting.

Note: You can also specify some default distributions for a supplier on the Edit Site page.

Offset Segments

If you enter invoices for expenses or asset purchases with more than one primary balancing segment value, consider using automatic offsets. Automatic offsets balance accounting entries for Oracle Fusion Payables transactions. If you don't use automatic offsets, an invoice transaction has a single liability accounting entry, and a payment transaction has a single cash accounting entry.

Currency Conversion

This table describes the options that you can set for currency conversion.

Option	Description
Require conversion rate entry	On enabling this option, you must provide a conversion rate while entering an invoice or a payment in a currency other than the ledger currency. If you maintain daily rates, the date and rate type you enter help in automatically deriving the conversion rate. If daily rates don't exist for that date and rate type, you can't enter or save the transaction. If the conversion rate type is **User**, then you must enter a conversion rate. You can't create accounting entries for, or pay foreign currency invoices without conversion rates. If you don't enable this option, you can enter conversion rates manually on invoices and payments, or submit the Apply Missing Conversion Rates process. When you create a bills payable document, you must still provide a maturity rate, rate type, and date.
Conversion rate type	This setting provides the default conversion rate type when you enter invoices or create payments. You can change the conversion rate type at invoice entry or payment creation time.
Realized Gain or Loss Distributions	These distributions represent the default realized gain and loss accounts for payments from each of your bank accounts. If the conversion rate changes between invoice entry and payment time, it results in automatic calculation of the realized gain or loss. The realized gain and loss accounts automatically record these values.

Expense Accruals

Determine when to accrue for expense items.

Self-Billed Invoices

This table lists the options for self-billed invoices.

Option	Description
Gapless invoice numbering	You can enable gapless, that's, no breaks in numbering, invoice number generation for your buying organization during pay on receipt processing. You can enable gapless numbering for the entire business unit with this setting or limit it to a supplier site.
Buying Company Identifier	A unique identifier included in the invoice number created by the pay on receipt process.

Legal Entity Information

This table describes the options for legal entity information.

Option	Description
VAT Registration Member State	If your company operates in a member state of the European Union, select the country.
VAT Registration Number	If your company operates in a member state of the European Union, enter the value-added tax (VAT) registration number for your organization.
Bill-to Location	Enter the bill-to location to provide default values. The application uses the bill-to location to derive legal entity information.

Note: You can use the Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheet task to automate common options setup.

Related Topics

- Default Distributions
- Automatic Offsets
- Considerations for Accruing Expense Items
- Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheets
- How Charts of Accounts, Ledgers, Legal Entities, and Business Units Are Created Using Spreadsheets

Default Distributions

Default distributions are used to define accounts for payables transactions. Invoices might get some distributions from supplier sites and others from common options setup.

Default Distributions

The following table describes the default distributions on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page.

Distribution	Description
Liability	The default liability distribution for new invoices, unless the Site Assignments tab on the Supplier page has a different distribution. **CAUTION:** You can only specify a distribution with an account type of **Liability**.
Prepayment	The default distribution for prepaid expenses, unless the Site Assignments tab on the Supplier page has a different distribution.
Bill Payable	The default distribution for future-dated payments, unless the Site Assignments tab on the Supplier page has a different distribution.
Conversion Rate Variance Gain and Loss	Records conversion rate variance gains and losses for inventory items that are accrued on receipt. Variance is calculated between an invoice and purchase order or, an invoice and receipt, depending on how you matched the invoice.
Discount Taken	Records discounts taken if the **Discount Allocation Method** option on the Manage Invoices page is set to **Single distribution**.
Miscellaneous	Records charges for invoice lines with a type of **Miscellaneous**. If you don't enter a value, miscellaneous charges are prorated across invoice item lines.
Freight	Records charges for freight lines. If you don't enter a value, miscellaneous charges are prorated across invoice item lines.
Prepayment Tax Difference	Records tax amount differences between a prepayment and the invoices that the prepayment is applied to. These differences are usually due to changes in tax rates between the times of creation of prepayment and the invoice. **CAUTION:** This distribution is used only if the **Applied Amount Handling** option in the tax record is set to **Recalculate**.

Related Topics

- What's the difference between conversion rate gain or loss distributions and realized gain or loss distributions?

Automatic Offsets

If you enter invoices for expenses or asset purchases with more than one primary balancing segment value, you might want to use automatic offsets. Automatic offsets balance accounting entries for Oracle Fusion Payables transactions.

If you don't use automatic offsets, an invoice transaction has a single liability accounting entry and a payment transaction has a single cash accounting entry.

On the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page, you can select the method for creating the offsetting accounting entry. You can offset by primary balancing segment, or you can offset by all segments, except natural account.

Invoice Accounting Entries

Amounts are automatically allocated for the following invoice accounting entries:

- Conversion rate variance gain or loss
- Liability
- Nonrecoverable tax for invoices matched to purchase orders
- Nonrecoverable tax for invoices not matched to purchase orders, where no tax expense account has been defined for the tax rate
- Withholding tax, if the withheld amount is applied at invoice validation time

Payment Accounting Entries

Amounts are automatically allocated for the following payment accounting entries:

- Cash, if you use a pooled bank account
- Cash clearing, if you use a pooled bank account and if you account for payments at clearing time
- Discount
- Realized gain or loss
- Bills payable
- Withholding tax, if amounts are withheld at payment time

Related Topics

- Considerations for Offset Segments
- What's the difference between conversion rate gain or loss distributions and realized gain or loss distributions?

Considerations for Offset Segments

You can use the Offset Segments option on the Manage Common Options page to create balanced accounting entries for invoice and payment transactions. You can select the segments to override on the offsetting entry lines without having to define intercompany or intracompany rules.

This option is also used by Oracle Fusion Receiving to derive the receiving inspection account.

> **Tip:** Consider this option carefully before setting it. Changing automatic offsets after creating accounting entries can result in accounting inconsistencies or slow performance.

To meet more complex offsetting requirements, you can set up intracompany or intercompany rules at the ledger level in Oracle Fusion General Ledger. If you enable additional balancing segments for your chart of accounts, you must define intracompany or intercompany rules for the journal entry to balance.

Select one of the following offset segment methods:

- None
- Primary balancing segment
- All segments, except natural account

None

The invoice liability distribution provides the liability entry line account, without any segment override. Receiving uses the receiving inspection distribution that's defined for the destination organization.

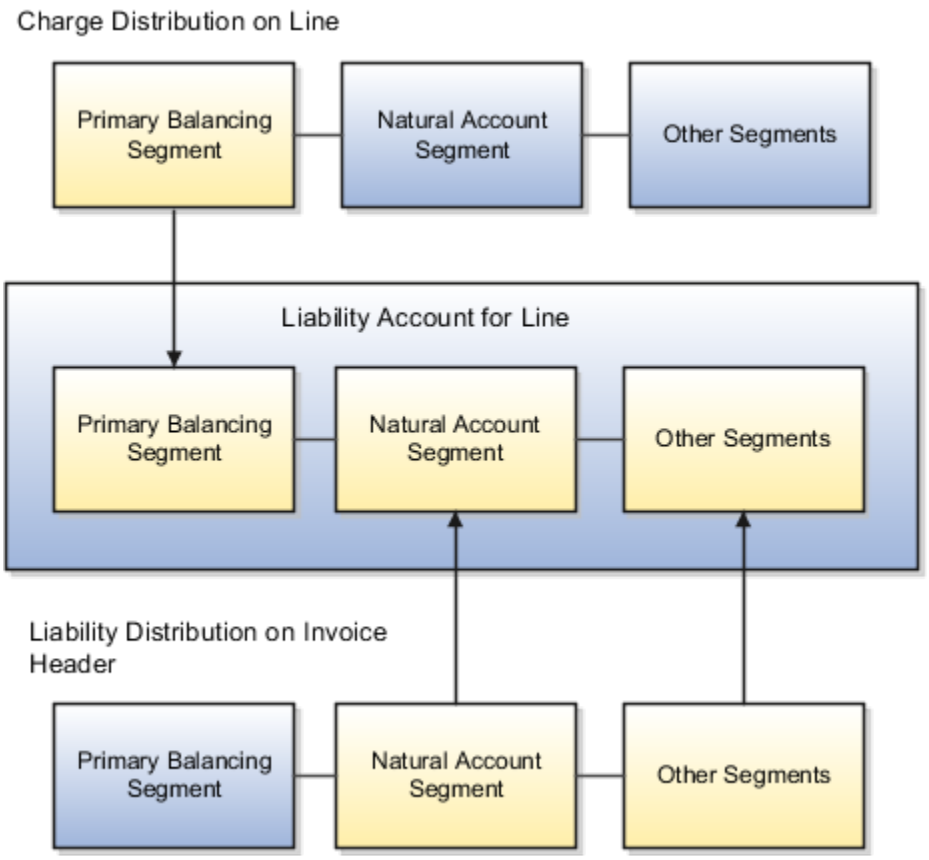
> **Note:** If you anticipate creating invoices that cross balancing segment values, select another method or set up intracompany or intercompany rules in General Ledger.

Primary Balancing Segment

This method builds the liability entry line account using both the charge distribution on the invoice line and the liability distribution on the invoice header. The charge distribution provides the primary balancing segment value and the liability distribution on the invoice header provides the remaining segment values. The resulting journal entry is balanced by the primary balancing segment.

Receiving builds the receiving inspection entry line account using both the purchase order charge distribution and the receiving inspection distribution for the destination organization. The charge distribution provides the primary balancing segment value and the receiving inspection distribution provides the remaining segment values.

This figure illustrates how the invoice liability entry line account is built when the offset segment method is set to **Primary Balancing Segment**.

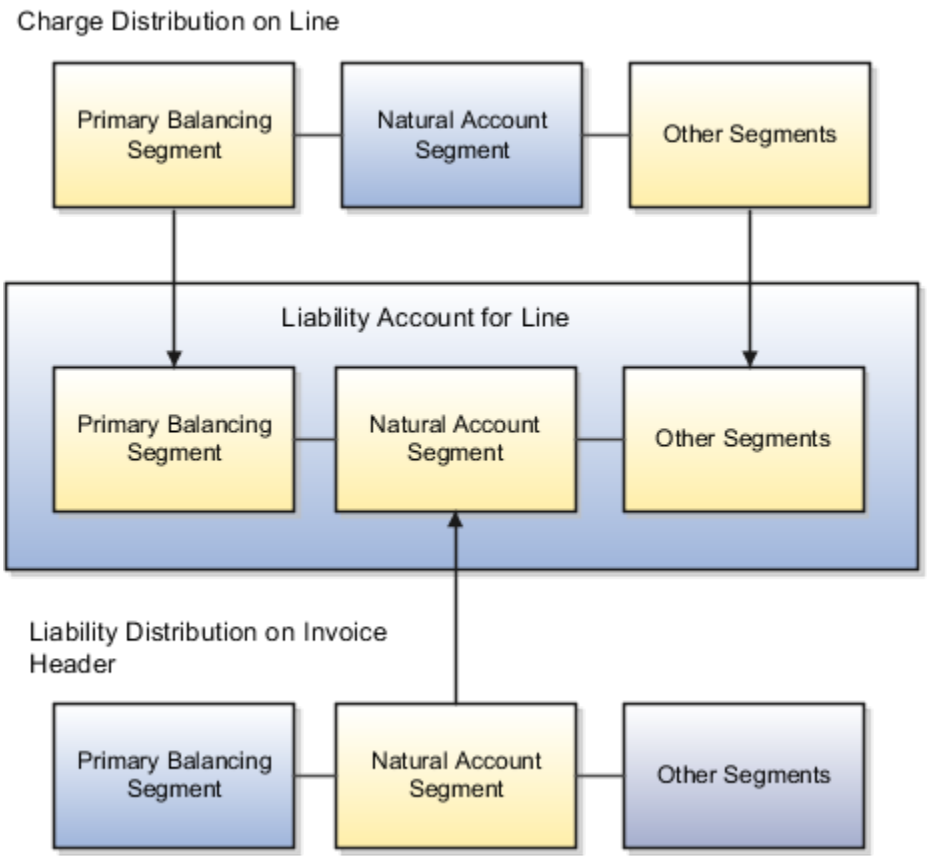


All Segments, Except Natural Account

This method builds the liability entry line account using both the liability distribution on the invoice header and the charge distribution on the invoice line. The liability distribution on the invoice header provides the natural account segment and the charge distribution provides the remaining segment values. The resulting journal entry is balanced by all segments, except the natural account segment.

Receiving builds the receiving inspection entry line account using both the receiving inspection distribution for the destination organization and the purchase order charge distribution. The receiving inspection distribution provides the natural account segment and the purchase order charge distribution provides the remaining segment values.

This figure illustrates how the liability entry line account is built when the offset segment method is set to **All Segments**, **Except Natural Account**.



Related Topics

- Example of Creating Balanced Liability Account Entries by All Segments Except Natural Account
- Example of Creating Balanced Liability Account Entries by Primary Balancing Segment

Example of Creating Balanced Liability Account Entries by Primary Balancing Segment

On the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page, you can select a method for automatic offsets. The following example illustrates how liability accounts are built using the Primary balancing segment method.

Scenario

A supplier sends you an invoice for two items. Each item should be charged to a different company.

Transaction Details

The invoice is for 100 USD and consists of:

- Item 1 for 60 USD
- Item 2 for 40 USD

The accounting flexfield consists of the following segments:

- Primary balancing segment
- Account
- Cost center

Each primary balancing segment value represents a company. The default liability account for the supplier site is 00-LIAB-000.

This table lists the distribution combination information that you enter for each invoice item line.

Invoice Distribution	Debit	Credit
01-EXP1-111	60	
02-EXP2-222	40	

Resulting Liability Account Journal Entries

This table lists the liability accounts and amounts that are automatically created for the invoice.

Liability Account	Debit	Credit
01-LIAB-000		60
02-LIAB-000		40

Example of Creating Balanced Liability Account Entries by All Segments Except Natural Account

On the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page, you can select a method for automatic offsets. The following example illustrates how liability accounts are built using the method called All segments, except natural account.

Scenario

A supplier sends you an invoice for two items. The offsetting liability account must retain all segments of the invoice distribution, except for the account segment.

Transaction Details

The invoice is for 100 USD and consists of:

- Item 1 for 60 USD
- Item 2 for 40 USD

The accounting flexfield consists of the following segments:

- Primary balancing
- Account
- Cost center

Each primary balancing segment value represents a company. The default liability account for the supplier site is 00-LIAB-000.

This table lists the distribution information that you enter for each invoice item line.

Invoice Distribution	Debit	Credit
01-EXP1-111	60	
02-EXP2-222	40	

Resulting Liability Account Journal Entries

This table lists the liability accounts and amounts that are automatically created for the invoice.

Account	Debit	Credit
01-LIAB-111		60
02-LIAB-222		40

Considerations for Accruing Expense Items

Set the Accrue Expense Items option on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page to indicate when to accrue for expense items.

At Receipt

Accrue when receipts are created. You can override this setting on the PO schedule for expense destination types.

Note: Inventory items are always accrued at receipt.

Period End

Accrue at the end of a period. During period close, expense accruals are created for all receipts that don't have invoices. Accrual entries are reversed when the next period is opened.

FAQs for Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement

What's the difference between conversion rate gain or loss distributions and realized gain or loss distributions?

Conversion rate gain or loss distributions record the rate variances for inventory or expense items that accrue at receipt. The invoice validation process calculates the variance between the invoice and either the purchase order or receipt, depending on how the invoice was matched.

Realized gain or loss distributions record the rate variances between invoice entry and payment time. The gain or loss calculation is based on the **Account for Payment** option on the Manage Payment Options page, as well as at prepayment application. You can account at payment issue, clearing, or at both issue and clearing. If you account at payment issue, bills payable documents are accounted at maturity.

Realized gain or loss is always calculated at foreign currency prepayment application time, regardless of the **Account for Payment** setting.

Manage Invoice Options

Guidelines For Invoice Options

Invoice options are settings and default values that control how invoices are processed for an invoice business unit. You set invoice options on the Manage Invoice Options page.

Invoice Entry Options

The following table describes the invoice entry options. You can also set some of these options on a supplier. The invoice options are used unless the supplier has a different default value.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Require invoice grouping	No	Requires you to enter the name of a group when creating an invoice.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Allow document category override	No	Allows override of the invoice document category if the **Sequencing By** ledger option is set to **Ledger** or **Legal entity**. **CAUTION:** If the ledger option is set to **No Sequencing**: • A document category isn't assigned to the invoice. • You can't set this option or enter a document category on the invoice.
Allow adjustments to paid invoices	No	Lets you cancel or add lines to paid invoices. In addition,you can undo a match to a purchase order that's not finally matched and match the invoice to a different purchase order. **CAUTION:** You can't modify distributions because accounting would be affected.
Allow remit-to supplier override for third-party payments	No	Allows override of the remit-to supplier name and address on invoice installments for suppliers with third-party relationships.
Recalculate invoice installments	No	Recalculates Installments during the invoice validation process.
Hold unmatched invoices	Yes	Applies a **Matching Required** hold to invoices that aren't matched to purchase orders or receipts. **Note:** You can set this option on a supplier to: **Yes**, **No**, **Default from Payables Options**.
Enable invoice account coding workflow	No	Initiates the account coding workflow when invoice is placed on distribution variance hold.
Prevent deletion of invoice attachments	No	Attachments won't be allowed to be deleted once the invoice is approved if approval is enabled or when the invoice is validated.
Enable duplicate invoice hold during validation	No	Automatically reevaluates duplicate invoice hold conditions and releases the duplicate hold if duplicate conditions no longer apply.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Receipt acceptance days	No	Specifies the number of days to add to the goods received date when recalculating installments.
Invoice currency	Yes	Provides the default invoice currency.
Payment currency	Yes	Provides the default payment currency.
Pay group	Yes	Provides the default group used when paying invoices.
Payment priority	Yes	Provides the default priority for paying invoices.
Payment terms	Yes	Provides the default payment terms.
Terms date basis	Yes	Provides the default basis for determining the terms date.
Pay date basis	Yes	Provides the default basis for determining the pay date.
Accounting date basis	No	Provides the default basis for determining the accounting date.
Budget date basis	No	Provides the default basis for determining the budget date.

Matching Options

The following table describes the options for matching invoices to purchase orders, receipts, and consumption advice documents. You can also set some of these options on a supplier. The invoice options are used unless the supplier has a different default value.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Allow final matching	No	Lets you perform a final match when matching to a purchase order, or when adjusting a matched invoice distribution.
Allow matching distribution override	No	Allows override of the invoice distribution that's created from matching an invoice to a purchase order.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
		CAUTION: You can't override the distribution for a matched invoice if you accrue at receipt. You also can't override the distribution if the purchase order is projects-related, and the item destination for the purchase order distribution is inventory.
Transfer PO distribution additional information	No	Transfers descriptive flexfield information from the purchase order distribution to the invoice distribution when you match to a purchase order. **Note:** If you enable this option, ensure that the flexfield structures for the purchase order distributions and the invoice distributions are the same.
Quantity tolerances	Yes	Provides the default quantity-based tolerance set.
Amount tolerances	Yes	Provides the default amount-based tolerance set

Discounts

The following table describes the discount options. You can set some of these options on a supplier to: **Yes**, **No**, **Default from Payables Options**.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Exclude tax from calculation	Yes	Subtracts tax from the invoice when calculating the discountable amount for an installment. **CAUTION:** You can't set the discount allocation method option to **Tax lines and single distribution**.
Exclude freight from calculation	Yes	Subtracts freight from the invoice when calculating the discountable amount for an installment.
Discount allocation method	No	Determines how discounts are allocated across invoice distributions.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Always take discount	Yes	Takes the available discount for a supplier, regardless of when you pay the invoice.

Prepayments

The following table describes the prepayment options.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Payment terms	No	Provides the default payment terms for a prepayment.
Settlement days	Yes	Specifies the number of days to add to the system date to calculate the settlement date. **Note:** You can't apply a prepayment to an invoice until on, or after, the settlement date.
Use distribution from purchase order	No	Builds the distribution combination for the matched invoice distribution using information from the supplier and purchase order. The prepayment distribution on the supplier provides the natural account segment and the purchase order distribution combination provides the rest of the segment values.
Show available prepayments during invoice entry	No	Displays the available prepayments during invoice entry.

Approvals

You can use the invoice approval workflow to automate the invoice approval process. The workflow determines if an invoice requires approval and if so, routes the invoice to the approvers, who can then approve or reject the invoice.

The following table describes the approval options.

Option	Description
Enable invoice approval	Sends invoices through the approval workflow. Invoices can't be paid until they're approved.
Require validation before approval	Sends invoices through the approval workflow after the invoices are checked for completeness by the validation process.
Accounting Preference	Choose your accounting preference for the invoices.

Option	Description
	• Account regardless of approval status: Account the invoices regardless of the approval status. • Require accounting before approval: Only invoices that are accounted are sent through the approval process. • Require approval before accounting: Only invoices that are approved are accounted.
Allow force approval	Allows managers to override the workflow and manually approve invoices. For example, you might want to force approve if the workflow doesn't complete, or you have the authority to pay without using the workflow.

Note: You can refer to the complete list of attributes and the objects they belong to in the topic *Attributes for Invoice Approval Rules*

Interest

This table lists the options you can set for interest on overdue invoices.

Option	On Supplier Setup?	Description
Create interest invoices	Yes	Calculates interest on overdue invoices and creates interest invoices. You can set this option on a supplier to: **Yes**, **No**, **Default from Payables Options**.
Minimum interest amount	No	The minimum amount of calculated interest that sets the threshold for creating an interest invoice. Interest invoices that don't meet the minimum interest amount aren't created.
Interest allocation method	No	Allocates interest across invoice distributions.
Interest expense distribution	No	Identifies the distribution combination used if allocating interest expense to a single distribution.

Payment Requests

The following table describes the payment request options.

Option	Description
Payment terms	Provides the default payment terms.
Pay group	Provides the default pay group used when paying a prepayment.
Payment priority	Provides the default payment priority used when paying a prepayment.

Option	Description

Self-Service Invoices

The following table describes the options you can set for invoices created through Oracle Fusion Supplier Portal.

Option	Description
Limit invoice to single purchase order	Limits an invoice to the schedules belonging to a single purchase order.
Allow invoice backdating	Allows a supplier to enter an invoice for a date in the past.
Allow unit price change for quantity-based matches	Allows a supplier to enter a unit price on an invoice that's different from the unit price on the purchase order.
Require attachment	Supplier users can't submit an invoice without an attachment. This applies to both matched and unmatched invoices.

Note: You can use the Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheet task to automate your invoice options setup.

Related Topics

- Payment Requests
- Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheets
- How Charts of Accounts, Ledgers, Legal Entities, and Business Units Are Created Using Spreadsheets

Attributes for Invoice Approval Rules

This is an exhuastive list of all the attributes you need to create Invoice Approval rules.

Invoice Header

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Account Coding Status	String
Amount Applicable for Discount Calculation	Big Decimal
Amount Due to Credit Card Company	Big Decimal
Amount Due to Employee	Big Decimal

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Approval Description	String
Approval Iteration	Integer
Approval Status	String
Approval Status Lookup Code	String
Approved Amount	Big Decimal
Attribute Category	String
Automatic Numbering	String
Available Prepayments	String
Bank Charge Bearer	String
Base Amount	Big Decimal
Batch Name	String
Business Unit ID	Long
Business Unit Name	String
Canceled Amount	Big Decimal
Canceled By	String
Canceled Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Check Vat Amount Paid	String
Control Amount	Big Decimal
Conversion Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Conversion Rate Name	Big Decimal
Conversion Rate Type	String
Correction Period	String
Correction Year	Integer
Created By	String
Creation Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Creator ID	Big Decimal
Customer Registration Code	String
Customer Registration Number	String
Delivery Channel Code	String
Description	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Descriptive Flexfield Attribute 1-15	String
Discount Amount Taken	Big Decimal
Displayed Voucher Number	String
Distribution Set Name	String
Document Category Code	String
Document Category Name	String
Document Sequence Value	Long
Document Sub Type	String
Document Sub Type Name	String
Earliest Settlement Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Encumbered Indicator	String
Exclude Freight from Discount	String
First Party Tax Registration Number	String
Force Revalidation Indicator	String
Freight Amount	Big Decimal
GL Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Global Attribute Category	String
Global Descriptive Flexfield 1-20	String
Goods Received Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Import Document Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Import Document Number	String
Intercompany Indicator	String
Internal Contact Email	String
Inverse Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Invoice Amount	Big Decimal
Invoice Amount Limit	Big Decimal
Invoice Canceled	String
Invoice Currency Code	String
Invoice Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Invoice Line Total	Big Decimal
Invoice Number	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Invoice Received Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Invoice Saved In Database	Boolean
Invoice Type Lookup Code	String
Is Line Updatable	String
Is Matched	Boolean
Last Updated By	String
Last Updated Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Last Updated Login	String
Ledger ID	Long
Legal Entity ID	Long
Legal Entity Name	String
MRC Base Amount	String
MRC Exchange Date	String
MRC Exchange Rate	String
MRC Exchange Rate Type	String
MRC Posting Status	String
Need Tax Synchronization	String
Net of Retainage Account Indicator	String
Notes Source Type	String
Old GL Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Party Name	String
Party Number	String
Party Site	String
Pay Date Basis Lookup Code	String
Pay Group Lookup Code	String
Payment Amount Total	Big Decimal
Payment Cross Currency Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Payment Cross Currency Conversion Rate Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Payment Cross Currency Conversion Rate Type	String
Payment Currency Code	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Payment Currency Invoice Amount	Big Decimal
Payment Function	String
Payment Method Code	String
Payment Method Lookup Code	String
Payment Priority	Big Decimal
Payment Processing Transaction Type Code	String
Payment Reason Code	String
Payment Status Indicator	String
Payment Terms	String
PO Buyer	String
PO Header ID	Long
PO Number	String
Port of Entry Code	String
Posting Indicator	String
Posting Status	String
Prepayment Amount Applied	Big Decimal
Prepayment Type Lookup Code	String
Prepayment Withholding Amount	Big Decimal
Quick Credit	String
Quick PO Number	String
Recalculate Payment Schedules	String
Reference Key 1-5	String
Reference 1-2	String
Release Amount net of Tax	Big Decimal
Remittance Message 1-3	String
Requester ID	Long
Requester Name	String
Routing Attribute 1-5	String
Selected for Payment Indicator	String
Self Assessed Tax Amount	Big Decimal

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Sequence Number	String
Settlement Priority	String
Source	String
Supplier Name	String
Supplier Number	String
Supplier Site Code	String
Supplier Tax Invoice Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Supplier Tax Invoice Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Supplier Tax Invoice Number	String
Supplier Type	String
Tax Effective Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Tax Invoice Internal Sequence	String
Tax Invoice Recording Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Taxation Country	String
Taxation Country Name	String
Temporary Canceled Amount	Big Decimal
Temporary Supplier Name	String
Terms Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Terms Date Basis	String
Total Tax Amount	Big Decimal
Transaction Business Category	String
Unique Remittance Identifier Check Digit	String
Unposted Distributions	String
Unposted Void Payment Indicator	String
US Standard General Ledger Transaction Code	String
US Standard General Ledger Transaction Code Context	String
User Conversion Type	String
User-Defined Fiscal Classification	String
Validated Tax Amount	Big Decimal
Voucher Number	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Withholding Tax Amount	Big Decimal
Workflow Approval Status	String

Invoice Line

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Account Segment	String
Accounting Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Adjustment Reason	String
Amount	Big Decimal
Assessable Value	Big Decimal
Asset Book Type Code	String
Assets Tracking Indicator	String
Attribute Category	String
Balancing Segment	String
Base Amount	Big Decimal
Canceled Indicator	String
Control Amount	Big Decimal
Corrected Line Number	Integer
Cost Center Segment	String
Country of Supply	String
Created By	String
Creation Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Daily Amount	Big Decimal
Deferred Accounting Indicator	String
Deferred Accounting Period Type	String
Deferred Expense Period End Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Deferred Expense Period Start Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Deferred Expenses Number of Periods	Integer
Description	String
Descriptive Flexfield Attribute 1-15	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Discarded Status Indicator	String
Distribution Set Name	String
Expenditure Item Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Expenditure Organization ID	Long
Expenditure Type	String
Expense End Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Expense Group	String
Expense Start Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Final Match Indicator	String
Global Attribute Category	String
Global Descriptive Flexfield 1-20	String
Included Tax Amount	Big Decimal
Income Tax Region	String
Income Tax Type 1099	String
Item Description	String
Justification	String
Last Updated By	String
Last Updated Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Last Updated Login	String
Line Group Number	Integer
Line Number	Integer
Line Source	String
Line Type Lookup Code	String
Manufacturer	String
Match Type	String
Merchant Document Number	String
Merchant Name	String
Merchant Reference	String
Merchant Tax Registration Number	String
Model Number	String
Original Amount	Big Decimal

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Original Base Amount	Big Decimal
Original Rounding Amount	Big Decimal
Period Name	String
Person Name of Project Manager	String
Person Number of the Project Manager	String
PO Buyer	String
PO Distribution ID	Long
PO Header ID	Long
PO Line ID	Long
Prepayment Line Number	Integer
Primary Intended Use	String
Product Category	String
Product Fiscal Classification	String
Product Type	String
Program Update Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Project ID	Big Decimal
Project Item Quantity	Big Decimal
Projects Invoice Processed Status	String
Projects Receivable Intercompany Invoice Line Number	Long
Prorate Across All Items	String
Purchasing Category ID	Long
Quantity Invoiced	Big Decimal
Receipt Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Receipt Currency Amount	Big Decimal
Receipt Currency Code	String
Receiving Transaction ID	Long
Reference Key 1-5	String
Reference1-2	String
Requester ID	Long
Requester Name	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Retained Amount	Big Decimal
Retained Amount Remaining	Big Decimal
Retained Line Number	Integer
Rounding Amount	Big Decimal
Serial Number	String
Source Entity Code	String
Source Event Class Code	String
Source Transaction Level Type	String
Statistical Amount	Big Decimal
Tax Already Calculated Indicator	String
Tax Classification Code	String
Tax Jurisdiction Code	String
Tax Name	String
Tax Rate	Big Decimal
Tax Rate Code	String
Tax Regime Code	String
Tax Status Code	String
Total Nonrecoverable Tax Amount	Big Decimal
Total Nonrecoverable Tax Amount Functional Currency	Big Decimal
Total Recoverable Tax Amount	Big Decimal
Total Recoverable Tax Amount Functional Currency	Big Decimal
Transaction Business Category	String
Unit of Measure Lookup Code	String
Unit Price	Big Decimal
US Standard General Ledger Transaction Code	String
User-Defined Fiscal Classification	String
Warranty Number	String
Workflow Approval Status	String

Invoice Installments

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Amount Remaining	Big Decimal
Attribute Category	String
Attribute Date 1-5	XML Gregorian Calendar
Attribute Number 1-5	Big Decimal
Created By	String
Creation Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Database Events Complete Indicator	String
Descriptive Flexfield Attribute 1-15	String
Discount Amount Remaining	Big Decimal
Discount Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Due Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
First Discount Amount Available	Big Decimal
First Installment Payment Method Name	String
Global Attribute Category	String
Global Attribute Date 1-5	XML Gregorian Calendar
Global Attribute Number 1-5	Big Decimal
Global Descriptive Flexfield 1-20	String
Gross Amount	Big Decimal
Held By	String
Hold Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Hold Indicator	String
Invoice Currency Gross Amount	Big Decimal
Last Updated By	String
Last Updated Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Last Updated Login	String
Object Version Number	Integer
Payment Cross Currency Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Payment Hold Reason	String
Payment Method Code	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Payment Method Lookup Code	String
Payment Number	Long
Payment Priority	Integer
Payment Status Indicator	String
Remittance Message 1-3	String
Remit-to Address Name	String
Remit-to Supplier Name	String
Second Discount Amount Available	Big Decimal
Second Discount Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Third Discount Amount Available	Big Decimal
Third Discount Date	XML Gregorian Calendar

Invoice Distribution

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Account Segment	String
Account Type	String
Accounting Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Adjustment Reason	String
Already Reversed	String
Amount	Big Decimal
Amount at Prepayment Invoice Exchange Rate	Big Decimal
Amount at Prepayment Payment Exchange Rate	Big Decimal
Asset Book Type Code	String
Asset Book Type Name	String
Assets Addition Indicator	String
Assets Tracking Indicator	String
Attribute Category	String
Award Owning Business Unit Name	String
Award Purpose Name	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Award Type Name	String
Balancing Segment	String
Base Amount	Big Decimal
Base Amount Includes Rounding	String
Base Amount Variance	Big Decimal
Base Quantity Variance	Big Decimal
Business Unit ID	Long
Cancellation Indicator	String
Cash Basis Final Application Rounding	Big Decimal
Charge Applicable To Distribution Number	Integer
Charge Applicable to Line Number	Integer
Contract Name	String
Contract Number	String
Conversion Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Conversion Rate Type	String
Corrected Quantity	Big Decimal
Cost Center Segment	String
Country of Supply	String
Created By	String
Creation Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Credit Card Reversal Indicator	String
Daily Amount	Big Decimal
Description	String
Descriptive Flexfield Attribute 1-15	String
Destination Type Code	String
Distribution Class	String
Distribution Line Number	Long
Distribution Match Type	String
Distribution Transferred to Projects Indicator	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Encumbered	String
Encumbered Indicator	String
Encumbered Tax Line Exists	String
Expenditure Item Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Expenditure Organization ID	Long
Expenditure Organization Name	String
Expenditure Type	String
Expenditure Type Name	String
Expense End Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Expense Group	String
Expense Start Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Extra Purchase Order Conversion Rate Variance	Big Decimal
Final Application Rounding	Big Decimal
Final Match Indicator	String
Final Matched	String
Final Payment Rounding	Big Decimal
Final Release Rounding	Big Decimal
Fully Paid and Accounted Indicator	String
Funding Source Name	String
Funding Source Number	String
Global Attribute Category	String
Global Descriptive Flexfield 1-20	String
GMS Burdened Raw Cost	Big Decimal
Historical Indicator	String
Income Tax Region	String
Income Tax Type 1099	String
Intended Use	String
Inventory Transfer Status	String
Invoice Distribution ID	Long
Invoice Includes Prepayment Indicator	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Invoice Line Number	Integer
Justification	String
Last Updated By	String
Last Updated Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Last Updated Login	String
Line Type Lookup Code	String
Match Status Indicator	String
Matched UOM Lookup Code	String
Merchant Document Number	String
Merchant Name	String
Merchant Reference	String
Merchant Tax Registration Number	String
Multiple Tax Allocation Exist	String
Object Version Number	Integer
Old Accounting Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Old Distribution Number	Long
Overall Posted Indicator	String
Period Name	String
Person Name of Principal Investigator	String
Person Name of Project Manager	String
Person Number of Principal Investigator	String
Person Number of the Project Manager	String
PO Accrue On Receipt Indicator	String
PO Distribution ID	Long
PO Matched	String
Posted Indicator	String
Posted Status	String
Program Update Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Project Billable Indicator	String
Project Capitalizable Indicator	String
Project Context Category	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Project Expenditure Item Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Project Expenditure Type ID	Big Decimal
Project ID	Big Decimal
Project Item Quantity	Big Decimal
Project Name	String
Project Number	String
Project Organization ID	Big Decimal
Project Owning Business Unit Name	String
Project Type Name	String
Project User Defined Attribute 1-10	String
Projects Committed Cost Transfer Indicator	String
Projects Reserved Attribute 1-9	String
Quantity Invoiced	Big Decimal
Quantity Variance	Big Decimal
Receipt Conversion Rate	Big Decimal
Receipt Currency Amount	Big Decimal
Receipt Currency Code	String
Receipt Nonrecoverable Rate	Big Decimal
Receiving Charge Addition Indicator	String
Receiving Transaction ID	Long
Recovery Rate Code	String
Recovery Rate Name	String
Recovery Type Code	String
Reference 1-2	String
Retainage Release Invoice Distributions	Long
Retained Amount Remaining	Big Decimal
Reversal Indicator	String
Rounding Amount	Big Decimal
Statistical Amount	Big Decimal
Status	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Task Name	String
Task Number	String
Tax Already Distributed Indicator	String
Tax Line Encumbered PO Matched	String
Tax Recoverable Indicator	String
Taxable Amount	Big Decimal
Taxable Base Amount	Big Decimal
Total Distribution Amount	Big Decimal
Total Distribution Base Amount	Big Decimal
Unit Price	Big Decimal
Update Projects Indicator	String
Upgrade Base Posted Amount	Big Decimal
Upgrade Posted Amount	Big Decimal
Variance Amount	Big Decimal
Withholding Tax Gross Amount	Big Decimal
Withholding Tax Indicator	String

Invoice Holds

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Attribute Category	String
Created By	String
Creation Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Days Before Reminding	String
Descriptive Flexfield Attribute 1-15	String
Held By	String
Hold Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Hold Details	String
Hold Lookup Code	String
Hold Name	String
Hold Notification Assignment Name	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Hold Reason	String
Last Updated By	String
Last Updated Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Last Updated Login	String
Line Number	Integer
Object Version Number	Integer
PO Line Type for Hold	String
PO Ordered Amount for Hold	Big Decimal
PO Received Amount for Hold	Big Decimal
Release Lookup Code	String
Release Reason	String
Release Reason for Notification	String
Wait Days Before Notifying	String
Workflow Status	String

Invoice Creator

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Assignment Name	String
Assignment Number	String
Assignment Type	String
Grade Code	String
Grade Name	String
HR Organization Name	String
Job Code	String
Job Level	Big Decimal
Job Name	String
Manager Job Code	String
Manager Job Level	Big Decimal
Manager Type	String
Manager User Name	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Position Name	String

Invoice Requester

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Assignment Name	String
Assignment Number	String
Assignment Type	String
Grade Code	String
Grade Name	String
HR Organization Name	String
Job Code	String
Job Level	Big Decimal
Job Name	String
Manager Job Code	String
Manager Job Level	Big Decimal
Manager Type	String
Manager User Name	String
Position Name	String

Purchase Order Header Additional Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Freight Terms	String
Total Purchase Order Matched Amount	Big Decimal

Purchase Order Line Additional Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
PO Line ID	Long
Purchase Basis	String
Purchase Order Line Category Name	String

Purchase Order Schedule Additional Attributes

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Match Approval Level	String
PO Line Location ID	Long
Purchase Order Destination Type	String
Purchase Order Destination Type Lookup Code	String
Purchase Order Matched Amount	Big Decimal

Cost Center Total

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Cost Center	String
Cost Center Manager ID	String
Cost Center Manager Name	String
Cost Center Name	String
Invoice Number	String
Total Amount	Big Decimal
Total Base Amount	Big Decimal

Supplier Descriptive Flexfields

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Supplier Descriptive Flexfield 1-20	String
Supplier Descriptive Flexfield Number 1-10	Big Decimal

Supplier Site Descriptive Flexfields

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Supplier Site Descriptive Flexfield 1-20	String
Supplier Site Descriptive Flexfield Number 1-10	Big Decimal

Task

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Workflow Submitter	String
Workflow Submitter Display Name	String

Project Classification

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Class Code Percentage	Double
Project Class Category	String
Project Class Code	String
Project ID	Long

Project Task

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Business Unit Name	String
Legal Entity Name	String
Project Currency Code	String
Project ID	Long
Project ledger Currency Code	String
Project Manager	String
Project Name	String
Project Number	String
Project Organization Name	String
Project Task ID	Long
Project Type ID	Long
Project Type Name	String
Project Unit Name	String
Sponsored Indicator	String
Task Manager	String
Task Name	String

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Task Number	String
Task Organization	String
Work Type Name	String

Project Team Member

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Project ID	Long
Project Party ID	Long
Projects Track Time	String
Team Member Email Address	String
Team Member End Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Team Member Role Name	String
Team Member Start Date	XML Gregorian Calendar
Team Member User Name	String

Advanced Configuration

Attribute Name	Attribute Type
Absolute	Big Decimal
Average	Big Decimal
Count	Integer
Index Of Character	String
Maximum	Big Decimal
Minimum	Big Decimal
Negate	Big Decimal
Replace All	String
Sub String	String
Sum	Big Decimal
Transform To Lower Case	String
Transform To Upper Case	String
Trim White Space	String

Document Sequencing in Payables

Document sequences are unique numbers that are automatically or manually assigned to a created and saved document. You can sequence invoices and payments by assigning them voucher numbers.

To set up sequencing for invoices and payments, perform the following tasks:

- Specify Ledger Options
- Manage Payables Document Sequences
- (Optional) Manage Invoice Options
- (Optional) Manage Payment Options

Note: The Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheet task is an alternative method for creating document sequences. You can configure the spreadsheet to automatically create a document sequence for invoices and payments. The spreadsheet upload process assigns the invoice document sequence to predefined document sequence categories, such as Standard Invoices and Credit Memo Invoices.

Specifying Ledger Options

You can set the following ledger options:

- **Sequencing By**: Enables document sequencing for the ledger or legal entities associated with that ledger.
- **Enforce Document Sequencing**: When set to **Payables**, indicates that invoices and payments require voucher numbers.
- **Enforce Chronological Order on Document Date**: Checks the accounting date on the invoice header when you save an invoice. The date must be the same as, or later than, the latest accounting date of an existing invoice with the same legal entity and sequence.

  Note: The **Enforce Chronological Order on Document Date** option applies only when you sequence by legal entity.

This table describes how the combination of ledger option settings affects the assignment of voucher numbers to invoices and payments.

Sequencing By	Enforce Document Sequencing for Payables?	Enforce Chronological Order on Document Date?	Voucher Number Assignment on Invoices and Payments
Ledger	No	No	Optional
Ledger	Yes	No	Required
Legal entity	No	No	Optional
Legal entity	Yes	No	Required

Sequencing By	Enforce Document Sequencing for Payables?	Enforce Chronological Order on Document Date?	Voucher Number Assignment on Invoices and Payments
Legal entity	No	Yes	Required
Legal entity	Yes	Yes	Required
No sequencing	Not applicable	Not applicable	Optional for imported invoices only

Note: The invoice import process rejects invoices if the **Enforce Document Sequencing for Payables** option is set to **Yes** and you manually provide a voucher number. If you require manual voucher numbering during import, set the **Sequencing By** option to **No sequencing**.

Managing Payables Document Sequences

With the Manage Payables Document Sequences task you can:

- Create a document sequence for the applicable determinant type: ledger or legal entity.
- Assign the sequence to one or more document sequence categories.
- Specify the ledgers or legal entities that the assignment applies to.
- Optionally enable the **Audit** option to store audit information in the AP_DOC_SEQUENCE_AUDIT table.

  Note: You can view audit information by running the Payment Audit by Voucher Number Report and the Payables Invoice Audit by Voucher Number Listing.

Managing Invoice Options

You can set the **Allow document category override** option to allow changes to the default document category on an invoice.

Managing Payment Options

You can set the **Allow document category override** option to allow changes to the default document category on a payment.

Related Topics

- Document Sequence Categories
- Example of Enforcing Chronological Order on Invoice Voucher Numbers
- Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheets
- Document Sequences
- Specify Ledger Options

How Invoice Installments Are Recalculated

During invoice entry, installments are automatically created using payment terms and terms date information. You can configure your setup to recalculate installments during the invoice validation process.

Settings That Affect Installment Recalculation

Select the **Recalculate invoice installments** option on the Manage Invoice Options page to recalculate the installments.

> **Note:** Installments are recalculated, regardless of how the recalculate option is set, when both of the following conditions occur:
>
> - You enable the **Exclude tax from calculation** option on the Manage Invoice Options page.
> - You manually change a tax amount.

How Invoice Installments Are Recalculated

Installment recalculation uses the most recent applicable start date and the more favorable payment terms. To determine which is more favorable, the ranks on the payment terms are compared.

> **CAUTION:** Installments aren't recalculated if you manually edit or split any of the installments.

The following table shows which start dates and payment terms are used for recalculating installments for matched and unmatched invoices.

Matched to a Purchase Order	Start Date	Payment Terms
No	Most recent of the following: • Invoice date • Terms date • Goods received date plus number of receipt acceptance days	Invoice payment terms
Yes	Most recent of the following: • Invoice date • Terms date • Goods received date plus number of receipt acceptance days	More favorable of the following: • Invoice payment terms • Purchase order payment terms

Related Topics

- Payment Terms

Considerations for Discount Allocation Methods

Discounts are taken when invoices are paid. On the Manage Invoice Options page, you can specify how to allocate these discounts. Select any one of the following methods:

- All invoice lines
- Tax lines and single distribution
- Single distribution

All Invoice Lines

This method automatically prorates discounts across all invoice lines. Discounts are assigned to the charge account unless the invoice is matched to a purchase order that's set to accrue on receipt. For those invoices, the discount is assigned to the price variance account.

Note: If you exclude tax from discount calculations, discounts are allocated only to expense lines and not to tax lines.

Tax Lines and Single Distribution

This method prorates a percentage of the discount across tax lines based on the percentage of tax lines on the invoice.

For example, if tax distributions represent 10 percent of the total invoice amount, 10 percent of the discount is prorated across the tax distributions. The remaining 90 percent of the discount is applied to the **Discount Taken** distribution specified on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page.

Note: You can't select this method if you exclude tax from discount calculations.

Single Distribution

This method credits the **Discount Taken** distribution specified on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page. Select this method if you enable automatic offsets and you want to distribute the discount taken across balancing segments.

Interest Invoices

If you enable automatic interest calculation for a supplier and pay an overdue invoice, an invoice for the interest is automatically created and paid.

CAUTION: You must pay the overdue invoice in a payment process request or through a quick payment.

Setup

To set up automatic interest rate calculation:

- Define interest rates using the Manage Interest Rates task.

- Set the **Create Interest Invoices** option using the Manage Suppliers task.
- Enable the **Create interest invoices** option using the Manage Invoice Options task.

Note: You can add, change, or delete an interest rate at any time. If a rate isn't defined, the interest calculation uses a zero rate.

Attributes

This table describes some of the attributes of an interest invoice.

Attribute	Description
Number	The interest invoice number is the overdue invoice number plus the suffix -INTx, where x is the number of interest invoices for that overdue invoice. For example, if the invoice number is 54362, the invoice number for the third interest invoice is 54362-INT3.
Payment terms	The payment terms on an interest invoice are immediate. If immediate terms aren't defined, the payment terms for the interest invoice are the same as the payment terms for the overdue invoice.
Amount	The interest calculation is based on the rate on the Manage Interest Rates page and is in accordance with the United States Prompt Payment Act. The calculation formula compounds interest monthly, up to a maximum of 365 days interest.
Currency	The invoice currency for an interest invoice is the same as the invoice currency on the overdue invoice. The payment currency for an interest invoice is the same as the payment currency on the overdue invoice.

Related Topics

- Interest Allocation Methods
- How Interest on Overdue Invoices is Calculated

Interest Allocation Methods

The Interest Allocation method on the Manage Invoice Options page determines how invoice distributions for interest invoices are created.

Select one of the following settings:

- Single distribution
- All invoice lines

Single Distribution

This setting uses the **Interest Expense** distribution on the Manage Invoice Options page as the invoice distribution for the interest invoice.

All Invoice Lines

This setting uses the natural account segment from the **Interest Expense** distribution to build the distributions for the interest invoice.

Payment Requests

Oracle Fusion Payables can receive requests from internal or external sources to disburse funds to payees that aren't defined as suppliers. Payables records these requests as payment requests.

Internal payment requests can come from Oracle Fusion Receivables and Oracle Fusion Expenses. You can create a payment request from Receivables for a customer refund or from Expenses for an expense report. You can disburse the funds and manage the payment process using the payment management functionality in Payables.

Payment requests from external sources can be imported using the File Based Data Import (FBDI) spreadsheet for making One Time Payments. You can import, update, approve, pay transactions, and get the status update for payments. The payees, parties, and bank accounts are created automatically when the transactions are imported into the application.

Setting Up Payment Requests

The following setups affect the payment request process.

- Invoice options: Set the default options for payment requests, such as payment terms, pay group, and payment priority.
- Document sequence category: Comply with document sequencing policies using the predefined Payment Request category or override the document category, if allowed.
- Common Options for Payables and Procurement: Enter the default Liability and Expense accounts for One Time Payments.

You can use the following setups in Oracle Fusion Payments to manage payment requests separately from other payments:

- Payment method controls
- Payment method default rules
- Payment file and report formats
- Payment attribute validations

Reporting on Payment Requests

You can track progress of a payment request in the originating application. After a payment request has been approved, you can report on and audit the request in Payables using the following reports:

- Payables Invoice Aging
- Payables Invoice Audit by Voucher Number Listing
- Payables Open Items Revaluation
- Payables Cash Requirement

Related Topics

- Guidelines For Invoice Options
- Document Sequencing in Payables
- How You Issue Manual Refunds
- How Expense Report Payment Requests Are Processed

Manage Payment Options

Guidelines for Payment Accounting Options

On the Manage Payment Options page, set the payment accounting option to decide when payment accounting entries are created.

While setting up payment options, you can select one of the following option:

- At payment issue
- At payment clearing
- At payment issue and clearing

CAUTION: Carefully consider this setting during first-time implementation. You should not update this setting after the first implementation. Changing this causes the accounting to be stuck. You can create a new BU and set the new accounting option for it.

At Payment Issue

With this setting, the liability account is debited and the cash account is credited when a payment is created. For a bills payable payment, the credit is to the bills payable account. Then at payment maturity, the bills payable account is debited and the cash account is credited. Realized gain or loss is calculated at payment creation and for a bills payable payment, at payment maturity.

At Payment Clearing

With this setting, the liability account is debited and the cash account is credited when the payment clears. Realized gain or loss is calculated at payment clearing.

At Payment Issue and Clearing

With this setting, accounting entries are created at:

- Issue time: The liability account is debited and the cash clearing account is credited. For a bills payable payment, the credit is to the bills payable account. Then at payment maturity, the bills payable account is debited and the cash clearing account is credited.
- Clearing time: The cash clearing account is debited and the cash account is credited.

Note: Realized gain or loss is calculated at all points mentioned.

Note: You can use the Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheet task to automate your payment options setup.

Related Topics

- Create Chart of Accounts, Ledger, Legal Entities, and Business Units in Spreadsheets
- How Charts of Accounts, Ledgers, Legal Entities, and Business Units Are Created Using Spreadsheets

FAQS for Manage Payment Options

What's the difference between the currency conversion settings on the common options page and the payment options page?

The currency conversion settings on the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page affect invoice transactions.

The settings on the Manage Payment Options page affect payment transactions.

For business units that process both invoice and payment transactions, the **Conversion Rate Type** option is the same for both types of transactions. You can set this option on either the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement page or the Manage Payment Options page.

Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options

Withholding Tax Options

Withholding tax options are settings and default values that control how Oracle Fusion Tax processes withholding for a business unit. You can enable your withholding tax options for a specific effective period.

Withholding Tax Options

Set the following withholding tax options on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page:

Option	Description
Event Class	Apply withholding tax to standard invoices, including credit and debit memos, or prepayment invoices.
Apply Withholding	Apply withholding if the tax authority requires your company to withhold taxes from suppliers.
Process Transaction Taxes	Calculate withholding tax on transaction tax lines.
Allow Manual Withholding	Create and adjust manual withholding tax lines for your invoices.

Option	Description
Regime Determination Set	Select the template that determines the tax regime to use for all transactions belonging to this event class. The options include WHTSTCC and WHTTAXREGIME.
Calculation Point	Specify the time when withholding tax is applied. The options are **Invoice**, **Payment**, or **Both**. The options available are controlled by the regime determination set.
Tax Invoice Creation Point	Specify the time when a tax authority invoice is generated. The options are dependent on the value in the **Calculation Point** field: • If the calculation point is **Invoice**, you can select **Blank**, **Invoice**, or **Payment** as the tax invoice creation point. • If the calculation point is **Payment**, you can select **Blank** or **Payment** as the tax invoice creation point.
Include Discount	Determine if a deduction of a discount is applied to the taxable basis when the calculation point is **Payment**. Select: • **No** to always exclude the discount amount from the taxable basis. • **Yes** to always include the discount amount in the taxable basis. • **Blank** for the deduction of a discount to be applied based on the taxable basis formula definition.
Rounding Level	Apply rounding to calculated tax amounts once for each withholding tax rate per invoice or to the calculated withholding tax amount on each invoice line.

Related Topics

- Calculation Point Options
- Tax Invoice Creation Point Options
- Include Discount Options
- Income Tax Reporting Options

Calculation Point Options

On the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page, define the calculation point to specify the time to apply withholding taxes to supplier invoices.

Calculation point is determined at:

- Invoice
- Payment

Invoice

Select **Invoice** for taxes to be automatically withheld at invoice validation. If you select this option, Oracle Fusion Tax calculates withholding only once. If you adjust an invoice after it was validated, you must adjust the withholding tax manually and enable the **Allow manual withholding** option.

Taxes can be withheld from standard invoices, including credit and debit memos, and prepayment invoices. If you select the calculation point of **Invoice** for the event class, **Prepayment invoices**, consider timing the entry of the prepayment application before the invoice is validated.

If you:

- Apply the prepayment before the invoice is validated, Oracle Fusion Tax creates a withholding tax net of the prepayment amount.
- Validate the invoice first, Oracle Fusion Tax creates a withholding tax based on the taxable invoice amount. When you apply the prepayment, the withholding tax on the invoice isn't updated. You can manually adjust the withholding tax amount and the withholding invoice.

  As an alternative, you can cancel all of the withholding taxes on the validated invoice before you apply the prepayment. Once you apply the prepayment, withholding taxes are created net of the prepayment amount.

Payment

Select **Payment** for taxes to be automatically withheld when you create payments in a payment process request or with a Quick payment.

Tax Invoice Creation Point Options

On the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page, define the tax invoice creation point to specify when to automatically create withholding tax invoices to remit withheld taxes to tax authorities.

Tax invoice creation point is determined at:

- Blank
- Invoice
- Payment

The options available are dependent on the value in the **Calculation Point** field.

Blank

Select **Blank** so Oracle Fusion Tax doesn't automatically create withholding tax invoices. You can enable this option for any value you selected as the calculation point.

You must run the withholding tax reports to determine the amounts to remit to your tax authorities, and create the withholding tax invoices.

Invoice

Select **Invoice** for a withholding invoice to be automatically created when an invoice subject to withholding tax is validated. You can enable this option only if the calculation point is applied at invoice validation time.

Payment

Select **Payment** for a withholding invoice to be automatically created when an invoice subject to withholding tax is paid. You can enable this option if the calculation point is applied either at invoice validation or at payment.

Related Topics

- Calculation Point Options

Include Discount Options

Use the Include Discount option on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Options page to specify whether to include discount amounts in the calculation of withholding tax when the calculation point is Payment.

Select from the following options:

- No
- Yes
- Blank

No

Select **No** to exclude the deduction of the discount to the taxable basis for taxes.

For example, assume you have an invoice for 100 USD. The discount amount taken is 5 USD and the automatic withholding tax rate is 10 percent. If the discount amount is excluded, the automatic withholding tax amount is 10 percent of 95 USD or 9.5 USD.

Yes

Select **Yes** to include the discount to the taxable basis for taxes.

For example, assume you have that same invoice for 100 USD. The discount amount taken is 5 USD and the automatic withholding tax rate is 10 percent. If the discount amount is included, the automatic withholding tax amount is 10 percent of 100 USD or 10 USD.

> **Note:** This setting applies only to payment time withholding. You cannot enable this setting if the **Calculation Point** option is set to **Invoice**. At the time of invoice validation the discount amount to be taken is unknown, so withholding tax is calculated on the entire invoice amount.

Blank

Select **Blank** for the application to apply the deduction of the discount based on the taxable basis formula definition.

Income Tax Reporting Options

Use the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options task to manage the following income tax reporting options for an invoice business unit:

- Use combined filing program
- Use supplier tax region
- Income tax region
- Include withholding distributions in income tax reports

Use Combined Filing Program

Enable this option if you're using US 1099 Combined Federal and State Filing Program reporting. When you submit the US 1099 Electronic Media Report, K records are produced for all tax regions participating in the program that have qualifying payments.

> **Tip:** If you file tax information with the Internal Revenue Service electronically and don't use the combined filing program, don't enable this option.

Use Supplier Tax Region

This option is used with combined filing. You can enable this option to use the tax region from US 1099 suppliers as the default tax region on invoice distributions. If needed, you can override the tax region on the Manage Distributions page. If you enable this option, you could have as many K records as you have different supplier tax regions.

Income Tax Region

This option is used with combined filing. You can forward US 1099 payment information to one tax region, regardless of the tax regions your US 1099 suppliers do business from. If you enter a value in the **Income Tax Region** field, you might have only one K record. If needed, you can still override the tax region on an invoice distribution.

Include Withholding Distributions in Income Tax Reports

Enable this option to report on federal income tax withheld for US 1099 suppliers. The withholding tax distributions that are automatically created have an:

- Income tax type of **MISC4** for reporting in box 4 on the 1099-MISC form
- Income tax region, if combined filing is enabled

> **Note:** If you manually create withholding tax lines, then you must enter the income tax type and income tax region manually.

When you enable this option, the Update 1099 Withholding Tax Distributions process runs. This process updates the income tax type and income tax region on existing withholding tax distributions. The process selects distributions to update as follows.

If the current date is:

- Before March 1 of the current calendar year, distributions with a payment date of January 1 of the previous calendar year or later are updated.
- March 1 of the current calendar year or later, distributions with a payment date of January 1 of the current year or later are updated.

How You Use US 1099 Reporting

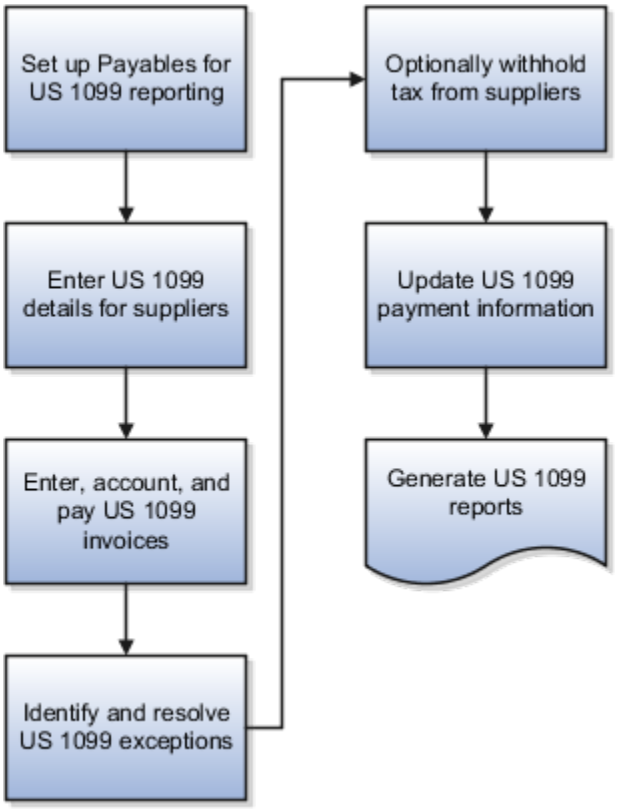
In the United States (US), you must report to the Internal Revenue Service certain types of payments that you make to US 1099 reportable suppliers.

You can designate suppliers as federally reportable in the supplier setup. When you enter invoices for the supplier, you classify invoice distributions by US 1099 miscellaneous type using the **Income Tax Type** field. At year end, you can report accumulated US 1099 payment information to the Internal Revenue Service, other tax agencies, and your suppliers, in standard format.

If you're using combined filing, the US 1099 electronic format produces K records and B records. The K records provide information for tax regions or states participating in combined filing that have qualifying payments. The B records are for suppliers with US 1099 payment amounts that equal or exceed the tax region reporting limit in qualifying states.

Overview of US 1099 Reporting

The following figure shows the steps for US 1099 reporting from setup to reports.



1. Set up Payables for US 1099 reporting: Refer to the following section for details.
2. Enter US 1099 details for suppliers: On the Income Tax tab on the Supplier page, you can specify federal and state information.

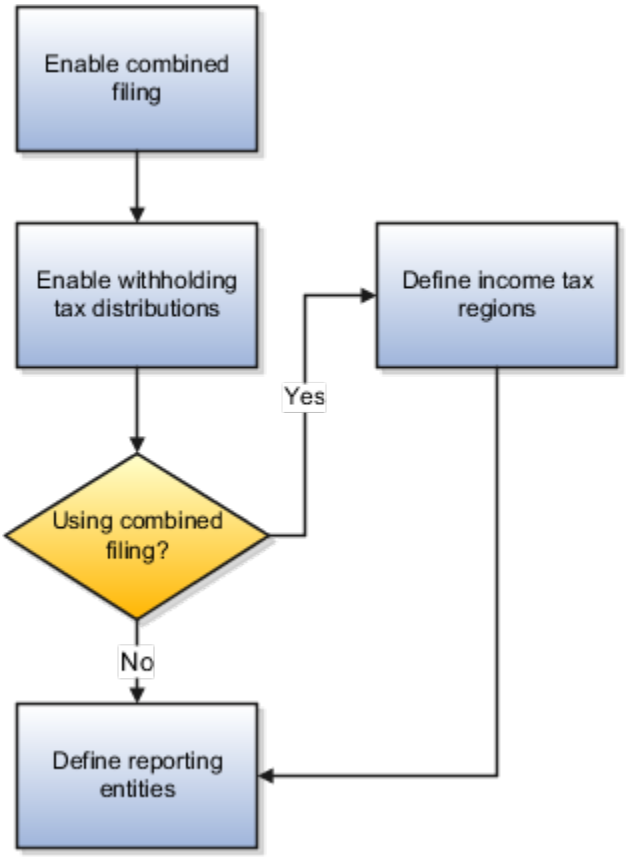
3. Enter, account, and pay US 1099 invoices: You can specify the income tax type and income tax region on each applicable invoice distribution, or accept the default values from the supplier.

   To automatically create invoice distributions, you can enter a distribution set or match to a purchase order. If you're using a distribution set that doesn't have income tax types, the invoice distribution gets the income tax type from the supplier. If the distribution set has an income tax type that's different from the supplier, the distribution set tax type is used. You can also enter distributions manually.

   You can adjust the **Income Tax Type** and **Income Tax Region** on each invoice distribution. You can also clear the **Income Tax Type** field for distributions that aren't federally reportable. If you enabled the **Use supplier tax region** tax option, the default region is the state in the supplier site address for the invoice. Alternatively, you can also specify a default income tax region on the Manage Tax Options page. The income tax region is used to group distributions by type and region on US 1099 reports. If you enable combined filing, when you run US 1099 reports, all reportable distributions are grouped by state.
4. Identify and resolve US 1099 exceptions: Submit the US 1099 Invoice Exceptions and Supplier Exceptions reports. Generate Tax Information Verification Letters for each supplier that hasn't furnished or confirmed the tax identification number or tax reporting region.
5. Optionally withhold tax from suppliers: You can withhold tax if Tax Identification Numbers (TIN) are invalid or missing and if you haven't met legal requirements of requesting a valid TIN.
6. Update US 1099 payment information: You can adjust invoice distributions manually on the Manage Distributions page, or you can submit the Update and Report Income Tax Details process.
7. Generate US 1099 reports:
   - US 1099 Forms: Reports the total US 1099 miscellaneous payments for US 1099 suppliers, and generates US 1099 forms for each tax reporting entity in an organization.
   - US 1096 Form: Summarizes each US 1099 form type that's transmitted on paper, as required by the United States Internal Revenue Service. The report is generated on a preformatted Internal Revenue Service form.
   - US 1099 Electronic Media: Generates summarized US 1099 information in electronic format as required by the United States Internal Revenue Service.
   - US 1099 Payments Report: Lists payments made to US 1099 reportable suppliers.

Payables Setup for US 1099 Reporting

This figure shows the steps for setting up Payables US 1099 reporting.



1. Enable combined filing: To use combined federal and state US 1099 filing, select the **Use combined filing program** option on the Manage Tax Options page.

   > **Note:** If you file US 1099 tax information electronically and don't participate in the Combined Filing Program, leave the combined filing option disabled.

2. Enable withholding tax distributions: To automatically create withholding tax distributions, select the **Include withholding distributions in income tax reports** option on the Manage Tax Options page. The income tax type for these distributions is automatically set to MISC4. If you use combined filing, the income tax region is also provided.
3. Define income tax regions: If you use combined filing, define the tax regions on the Manage Tax Regions page.
4. Define reporting entities: Set up reporting entities on the Manage Reporting Entities page. For each reporting entity, you assign one or more balancing segment values. When you submit US 1099 reports for a tax entity, the paid invoice distributions with the balancing segment values in their accounts are added together.

3 Payables Configuration

Distribution Sets

Distribution sets automatically create distributions for invoices that aren't matched to purchase orders. For example, you can create a distribution set for an advertising supplier that allocates the advertising expense on an invoice to four departments.

You can specify a default distribution set on the Site Assignments tab on the Supplier Site page. If you don't assign a distribution set to a supplier site, you can still assign a set to an invoice during invoice entry.

A distribution set can include:

- Income tax types: If you're creating a distribution set for a federally reported supplier, you can enter an income tax type.
- Tax codes are not used in the distribution sets.
- Project information: If you use Oracle Fusion Project Costing, invoice distributions can include project information. If you use a project-related distribution set, the project information is automatically entered on the invoice distribution. You can override project fields on the distribution.
- Descriptive flexfields: If you use a descriptive flexfield with your distribution set lines, the descriptive flexfield information is copied to the invoice distributions created by the set.

You can define distribution sets for invoice business units with and without percentages.

Distribution Sets with Percentages

Use a 100 percent distribution set when you know the allocation percentages. For example, you can create a distribution set to allocate rent expense across two departments. You can allocate 70 percent of the invoice amount to the sales facility expense account and 30 percent to the administration facility expense account.

Note: Percentage distribution sets can include both positive and negative percentages.

Distribution Sets Without Percentages

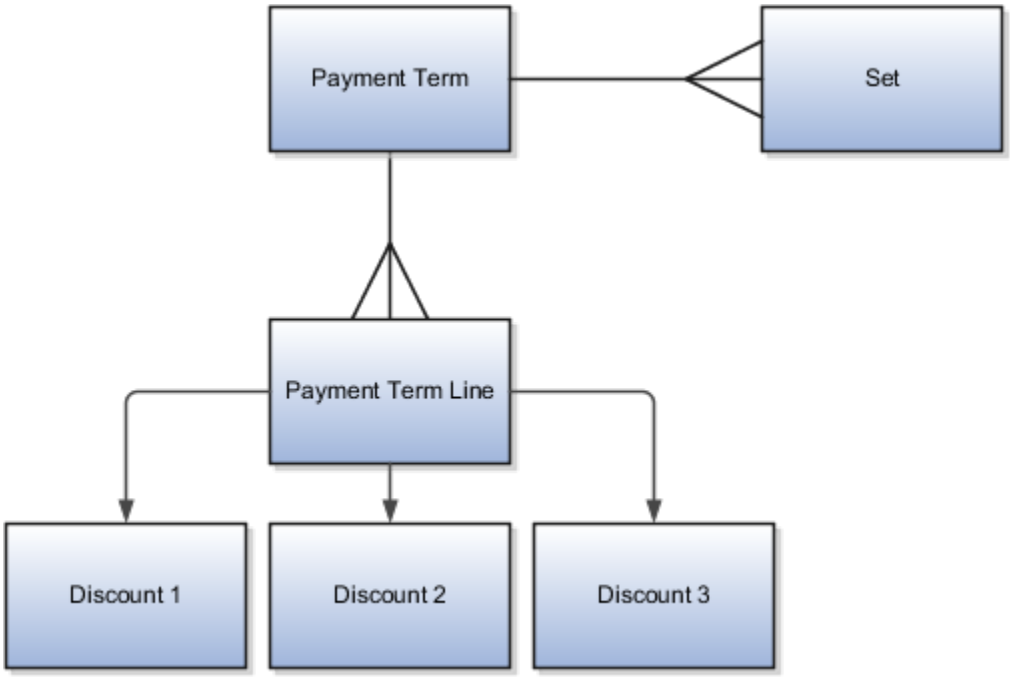
Use a 0 percent distribution set when you don't know the allocation percentages. For example, you might allocate facility expenses based on monthly headcount. You can define a zero percent distribution set that includes the expense distributions for each department. You can then provide the distribution amounts during invoice entry.

Payment Terms

Payment terms are used to automatically create invoice installments. You can define payment terms to create multiple installments and multiple levels of discounts.

Payment terms consist of one or more lines, each of which creates one invoice installment. When you define a payment term, you can specify either percentages or fixed amounts. A payment term line can have up to three discounts. Each line and corresponding installment have a due date and up to three discount dates. Each line and corresponding installment also have due or discount amounts. You can assign a payment term to one or more sets to share that payment term across business units.

This figure shows the components of a payment term.



Tip: If you change the payment terms on an invoice, the installments are automatically recalculated and you must reenter any manual adjustments made previously.

Payment Terms Due Dates and Discount Dates

Payment terms due dates and discount dates are based on one of the following methods:

- **Fixed Date**: A specific day, month, and year that an installment is due for payment.
- **Days**: A number of days added to the invoice terms date.
- **Calendar**: A Payables calendar that's divided into periods. You can assign a due date to the period that includes the invoice terms date. You can assign due dates to avoid weekends, holidays, and so on. You can't assign calendar-based terms to an invoice if a period isn't defined for the terms date.

- **Day of Month**: A type of payment term with the following attributes:
    - **Day of Month**: A specific day of the month when an installment is due for payment. For example, enter 15 to schedule payment on the fifteenth day of the month. Enter 31 to schedule payment for the last day of the month, including months with less than 31 days.
    - **Cutoff Day**: The day of the month after which the installment due and discount dates advance to a future month. If you don't specify a cutoff day, the current accounting month is used to determine due and discount dates.
    - **Months Ahead**: The number that's used to determine the month the installment is due. If you enter 0 and the terms date is the same as, or later than, the cutoff day, the installment is due the following month.

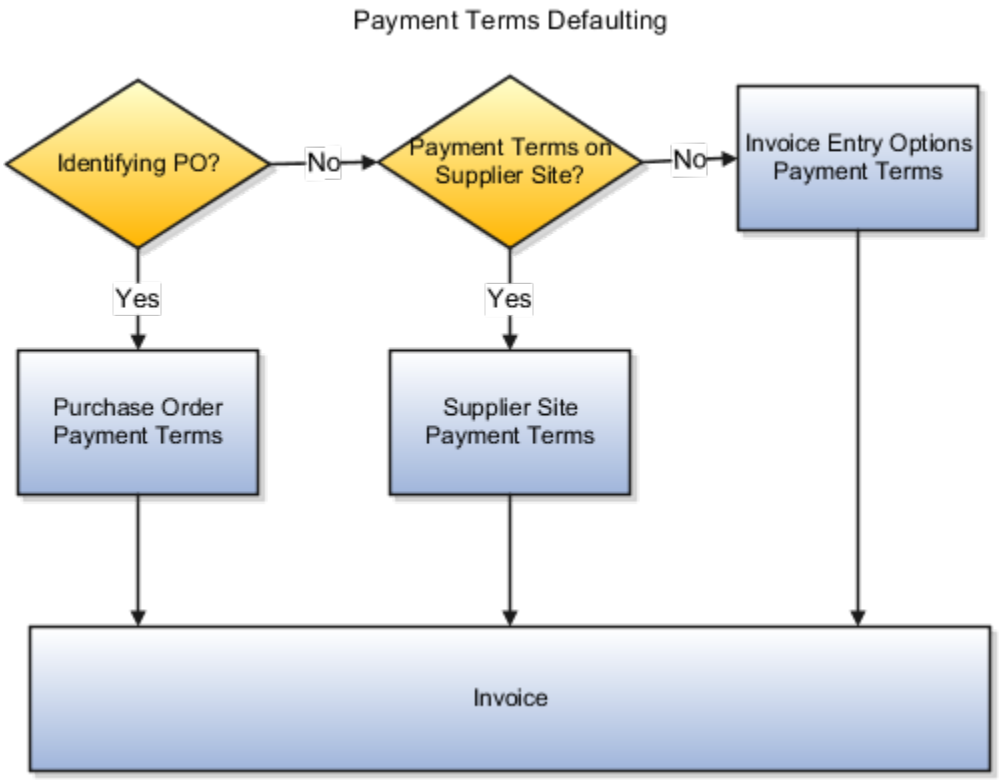
      For example, a payment term has a **Cutoff Day** of 11, the **Day of Month** is 15, and **Months Ahead** is 0. If you enter an invoice with a terms date of January 12, the installment is due February 15. If you enter an invoice with a terms date of January 10, the installment is due January 15. If the terms date is January 12 and **Months Ahead** is set to 1, the installment is due March 15.

Note: Only due dates, not discount dates, can be based on a calendar.

Default Payment Terms

If you enter an **Identifying PO** on an invoice, the purchase order provides the default payment terms for the invoice. If you don't enter an **Identifying PO**, the supplier site provides the default payment terms. If the supplier site doesn't have payment terms, the payment terms from the Manage Invoice Options page are used. You can override the default payment terms on any invoice.

This figure shows how payment terms flow to the invoice.



Related Topics

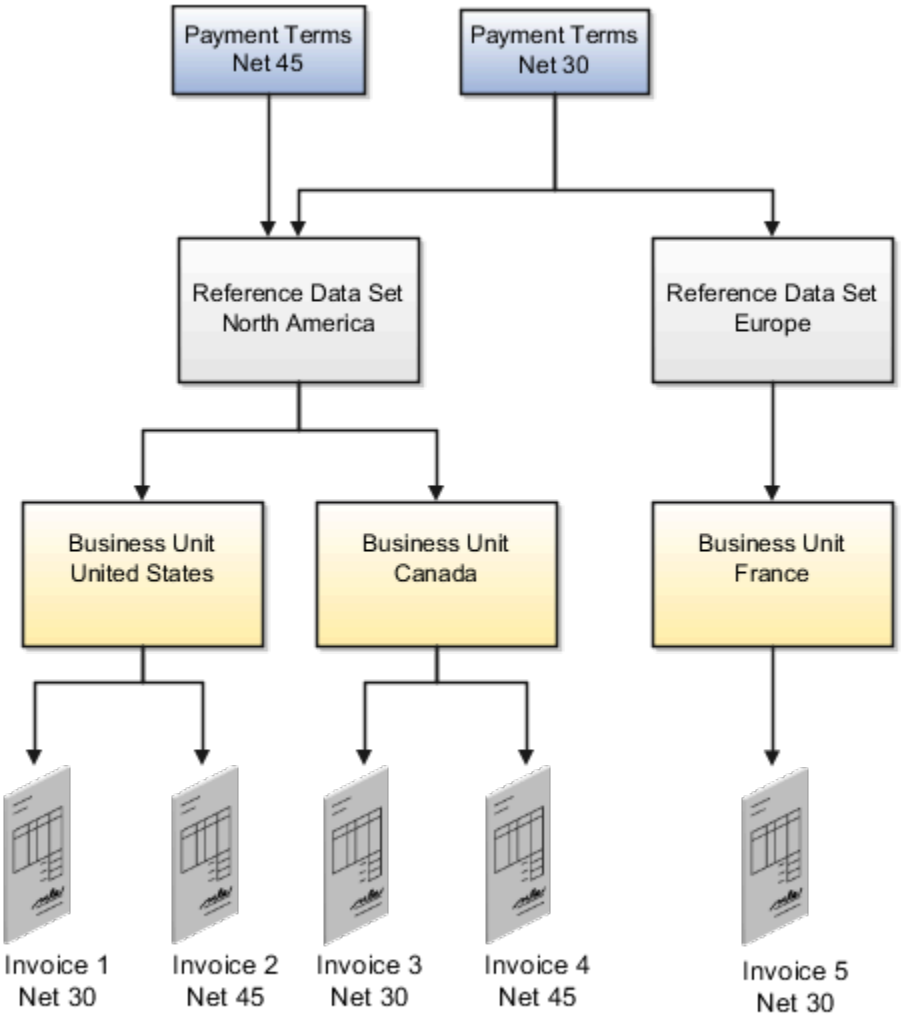
- How Invoice Installments Are Recalculated
- What's a Payables calendar?
- Payment Terms and Reference Data Sharing
- Reference Data Sets and Sharing Methods

Payment Terms and Reference Data Sharing

Payment terms are enabled for reference data sharing using the method of assignment to multiple sets, no common values allowed. The predefined reference group is called Payables Payment Terms and the determinant type for the reference group is business unit.

Before you can use a payment term, you must assign the payment term to a reference data set.

This figure provides an example of how the payment terms Net 45 and Net 30 are shared across different business units.



The Net 45 payment term is assigned to the North America reference data set. The North America reference data set is assigned to the United States and Canada business units. Invoices for these business units can then use the Net 45 payment term. The Net 30 payment term is assigned to the North America and Europe reference data sets. The Europe reference data set is assigned to the France business unit. Invoices for the United States, Canada, and France business units can use the Net 30 payment term.

Setting up Payment Terms for Reference Data Sharing

The setup for payment term reference data sharing includes:

- Assigning a reference data set to a business unit: When you define a business unit, assign the business unit a reference data set for the **Payables Payment Terms** reference group.

- Generating a data role for a reference data set: To assign a reference data set to a payment term, you must first generate a data role for that reference data set. Generate the data role using the predefined data role template called **Financials Common Module Template for SetID**.
- Provisioning a data role to the implementor: Assign the reference data set data role to the implementor who creates the payment terms.
- Creating a payment term: Assign one or more reference data sets to a payment term in the Set Assignment section on the Create Payment Terms page.

Tip: Before you define common options for Payables and Procurement, you must assign the **Immediate** payment term to the reference data set for the business unit.

Note: You can assign a payment term to the predefined common set, which works like any other set. Unless you assign the payment term to other reference data sets, that payment term is available only to the business units with the common set.

Related Topics

- Reference Data Sets and Sharing Methods
- Reference Data Sharing

Example of Creating Payment Terms Based on Days

This example demonstrates how to create payment terms that are based on a certain number of days from the invoice terms date.

This table summarizes key decisions for the scenario.

Decisions to Consider	In This Example
Are terms based on amounts or percentages?	Percentages
What are the due dates and discounts?	The due dates and discounts are as follows: • First installment: 40 percent due in 10 days, with a discount of 5 percent if paid in 7 days • Second installment: 35 percent due in 20 days, with a discount of 3 percent if paid in 15 days • Third installment: 25 percent due in 30 days, with a discount of 2 percent if paid in 25 days

Creating Payment Terms Based on Days

1. Navigate to the Manage Payment Terms page.
2. Click **Create** to open the Create Payment Terms page.
3. In the **Name** field, enter the payment term name.
4. Click **Add Row** in the Installments section to create the first installment.

5. Complete the fields, as shown in this table.

Field	Value
Due Percent	40
Days	10
First Discount Percent	5
First Discount Days	7

6. Click **Add Row** in the Installments section to create the second installment.
7. Complete the fields, as shown in this table.

Field	Value
Due Percent	35
Days	20
First Discount Percent	3
First Discount Days	15

8. Click **Add Row** in the Installments section to create the third installment.
9. Complete the fields, as shown in this table.

Field	Value
Due Percent	25
Days	30
First Discount Percent	2
First Discount Days	25

10. Click **Save**.

Invoice Tolerances

Invoice tolerances determine whether matching holds are placed on invoices for variances between invoices and the documents you match them to, such as purchase orders.

When you run the invoice validation process for a matched invoice, the process checks that matching occurs within the defined tolerances. For example, if the billed amount of an item exceeds a tolerance, a hold is placed on the invoice. You can't pay the invoice until the hold is released.

You can define tolerances based on quantity or amount. For each type of tolerance, you can specify percentages or amounts. Once you define the tolerances, assign them to a supplier site.

> **Note:** If you specify a percentage tolerance of zero, variance isn't allowed. If you want a low tolerance, specify a small percentage. If an active tolerance doesn't have a value, then infinite variance is allowed.

Quantity-Based Tolerances

Quantity-based tolerances apply to invoices with a match basis of **Quantity**.

This table describes each quantity-based tolerance.

Tolerance	Description
Ordered Percentage	The percentage difference more than the ordered quantity on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed quantity against the ordered quantity without considering price.
Maximum Ordered	The quantity difference more than the ordered quantity on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed quantity against the ordered quantity without considering price. You can use this tolerance if most of your purchase orders have the same relative value.
Received Percentage	The percentage difference more than the received quantity on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed quantity against the received quantity without considering price.
Maximum Received	The quantity difference more than the received quantity on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed quantity against the received quantity without considering price. You can use this tolerance if most of your purchase orders have the same relative value.
Price Percentage	The percentage difference more than the unit price on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice.
Conversion Rate Amount	The variance that you allow between an invoice amount and the amount of a purchase order schedule. Validation compares the ledger currency amounts, using the invoice and purchase order conversion rates, respectively. You can use this tolerance if you create foreign currency invoices.

Tolerance	Description
Schedule Amount	The variance that you allow between all invoice amounts in the entered currency and the purchase order schedule amount.
Total Amount	The total variance that you allow for both the **Conversion Rate Amount** and **Schedule Amount** tolerances combined. You can use this tolerance if you create foreign currency invoices.
Consumed Percentage	The percentage difference more than the consumed quantity on a consumption advice that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed quantity against the consumed quantity without considering price.
Maximum Consumed	The quantity difference more than the consumed quantity on a consumption advice that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed quantity against the consumed quantity without considering price.

Amount-Based Tolerances

Amount-based tolerances apply to invoices that have a match basis of **Amount**.

This table describes each amount-based tolerance.

Tolerance	Description
Ordered Percentage	The percentage difference more than the ordered amount on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed amount against the ordered amount.
Maximum Ordered	The amount difference more than the ordered amount on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed amount against the ordered amount.
Received Percentage	The percentage difference more than the received amount on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed amount against the received amount.
Maximum Received	The amount difference more than the received amount on a purchase order schedule line that you allow suppliers to invoice. Validation checks the billed amount against the received amount.
Conversion Rate Amount	The variance that you allow between the invoice amount and the amount on a purchase order schedule. Validation compares the ledger currency amounts, using the invoice and purchase order conversion rates, respectively. You can use this tolerance if you create foreign currency invoices.
Total Amount	The total variance that you allow for both the **Conversion Rate Amount** and **Schedule Amount** tolerances combined. You can use this tolerance if you create foreign currency invoices.

Setting Up Tolerance Validation for PO Quantity

You can configure validation tolerances for purchase order (PO) quantity. This allows suppliers to create invoices with quantities that exceed the ordered quantities on the corresponding POs.

Here's what you do to configure tolerance for quantity:

1. Navigate to **My Enterprise** > **Setup and Maintenance** > **Offering: Financials** > **Functional Area: Payables** and select the **Manage Invoice Options** task.
2. In the Self-Service Invoices section, select one or both of these check boxes:
    - Allow overbilled quantity for quantity-based matches
    - Allow overbilling for amount-based matches
3. Save the configuration.

Based on the configuration, the application allows creating invoices in the Supplier Portal with amount greater than the PO amount, quantity greater than the ordered quantity, or both.

> **Note:** The tolerances for quantity and amount are defined in the Matching section of the Manage Invoice Options page. Entering a greater amount or quantity must still follow the defined tolerances. If the invoice exceeds the tolerance threshold, a hold is placed on it during the invoice validation process.

Accounting Configuration for Lease Accounting Invoices

You can use the lease and property details to configure accounting rules for lease accounting invoices in Payables. This ensures that the accounting entries created for Payables invoices are consistent with the upstream Lease Accounting transactions.

Here's a list of lease accounting sources available on Payables invoices:

- Lease Number
- Lease Type
- Accounting Classification
- Asset Type
- Party Name
- Property Name
- Property Code
- Property Location
- Property Type
- Property Hierarchical Code
- Property Number
- Asset Number

- Asset Category
- Payment Purpose
- Payment Type
- Option Type
- Transaction Type
- Schedule Type
- ROU Flag Value
- Liability Flag Value
- Install Site
- Item Category
- Descriptive flexfield values on Payment Tab
- Descriptive flexfield values on Assets Tab

You can use these to configure account derivation rules for Payables invoices.

Invoice Holds and Releases

Use the Manage Invoice Holds and Releases page to define holds and releases for invoices. You can assign the holds that you define to invoices, and the invoices can't be paid until you release the holds.

Note: The invoice validation process uses the predefined holds and releases, which you can query on the Manage Invoice Holds and Releases page.

For each hold that you define, you can indicate whether accounting entries can be created. For example, if you assign a hold that doesn't allow accounting to an invoice, you must remove the hold before accounting entries can be created. You can also indicate whether to use the holds and releases in the holds resolution workflow process. The holds resolution workflow routes invoices with manually-releasable holds.

When you define a hold or release, you must associate it with a hold or release type.

Hold Types

This table lists the predefined invoice hold types and indicates whether you can define holds for them.

Hold Type	Allows User-Defined Holds?
Account Hold Reason	No
Future Period Hold Type	No
Insufficient Information	No
Invoice Hold Reason	Yes

Hold Type	Allows User-Defined Holds?
Invoice Line Reason	Yes
Matching Hold Reason	No
Variance Hold Reason	No

Release Types

This table lists the predefined invoice release types and indicates whether you can define releases for them.

Release Type	Allows User-Defined Releases?
Account Release Reason	No
Future Period Release	No
Hold Quick Release Reason	Yes
Invoice Quick Release Reason	Yes
Invoice Release Reason	Yes
Matching Release Reason	Yes
Sufficient Information	No
Variance Release Reason	Yes

Considerations for Payables Calendar Period Frequencies

When you create a calendar using the Manage Payables Calendars task, you must select a period frequency. Period frequencies determine the number of periods per year and the period name format for the calendar.

Period Frequency

The following table describes each period frequency.

Frequency	Periods Per Year	Description
4-4-5	12	All periods have four weeks except the third, sixth, ninth, and twelfth periods, which have five weeks.
4-5-4	12	All periods have four weeks except the second, fifth, eighth, and eleventh periods, which have five weeks.
5-4-4	12	All periods have four weeks except the first, fourth, seventh and tenth periods, which have five weeks.
Monthly	12	Each month is a period.
Quarterly	4	Each period has three months.
Weekly	52	Each period has seven days.
Other	Specified by user	Periods are manually defined.

Related Topics

- What's a Payables calendar?
- How Periods for Payables Calendars Are Generated

How Periods for Payables Calendars Are Generated

You can define a Payables calendar to generate periods automatically.

Settings That Affect Period Generation

When you create a calendar or add years to an existing calendar, the following attributes control how the periods are generated:

- Period frequency
- Periods per year
- Start date
- Period name format

How Periods Are Generated

This table describes the attributes that are used to generate periods.

Calendar Attribute	Description
Period frequency	Type of period, such as Monthly or 5-4-4. **Note:** If you select **Other**, you must enter periods manually
Periods per year	Calculated number of periods per year.
Start date	First day of the calendar and start date of the first period.
Period name format	Naming convention for periods.

Note: For weekly or quarterly period frequencies, the generated period name is the frequency combined with the number of periods per year, plus the year. For example, for a period frequency of **Quarterly** and a start date of 1/1/2015, the period name for the first quarter is Quarter1-15.

Example Calendar with a Period Frequency of 4-4-5

This example shows the generated periods for a calendar with a:

- Period frequency of **4-4-5**
- Start date of 1/1/2015
- Period name format of **MMM**

Period Name Prefix	Year	Sequence	Start Date	End Date	Period Name
Jan	2015	1	1/1/15	1/28/15	Jan-15
Feb	2015	2	1/29/15	2/25/15	Feb-15
Mar	2015	3	2/26/15	4/1/15	Mar-15
Apr	2015	4	4/2/15	4/29/15	Apr-15
May	2015	5	4/30/15	5/27/15	May-15
Jun	2015	6	5/28/15	7/1/15	Jun-15

Period Name Prefix	Year	Sequence	Start Date	End Date	Period Name
Jul	2015	7	7/2/15	7/29/15	Jul-15
Aug	2015	8	7/30/15	8/26/15	Aug-15
Sep	2015	9	8/27/15	9/30/15	Sep-15
Oct	2015	10	10/1/15	10/28/15	Oct-15
Nov	2015	11	10/29/15	11/25/15	Nov-15
Dec	2015	12	11/26/15	12/30/15	Dec-15

Related Topics

- What's a Payables calendar?

How You Set Up Third-Party Payments

A third-party payment is a payment that you make to a supplier on behalf of another supplier. Setting up third-party payments includes the following tasks:

Creating the Third Party

1. In the Suppliers work area, click **Create Supplier**.
2. Complete the information on the Profile and Address tabs.
    - Set the **Address Purpose** field to **Remit to**.
    - (Optional) Associate a bank account and default payment method with the address.

Note: You don't have to create a supplier site unless the third party is a supplier that sends you invoices.

Defining the Relationship Between the Third Party and the Supplier

1. In the Suppliers work area, click **Manage Suppliers**.
2. Search for the supplier on whose behalf the third party receives payment.

3. Add the third party to the Third-Party Payment Relationship section on the Invoicing tab on the Edit Site page. Consider marking the relationship as the default relationship for new invoices and payments.

   This table describes each attribute of a third-party payment relationship.

Attribute	Description
Remit-to Supplier	Enter the party designated to receive payment on behalf of the supplier on the invoice.
Address Name	Enter the address of the party designated to receive payment on behalf of the supplier on the invoice.
From Date, To Date	Specify an inclusive date range for the relationship. When you create an invoice or payment, the invoice and payment dates are used to identify valid third-party payment relationships for the supplier site. **Note:** When you end date an existing relationship, you must review all unpaid or partially paid invoices for that relationship.
Description	Enter text to include in the payment file. For example, you can enter text to print on the payment document as reference information.

Note: The Merge Supplier process doesn't merge third-party payment relationships.

(Optional) Setting the Remit-to Supplier Override Option

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:
2. Offering: Financials
3. Functional Area: Payables
4. Task: Manage Invoice Options, with the business unit scope set
5. Click **Apply and Go to Task**.
6. Select the **Allow remit-to supplier override for third-party payments** option to allow override of the remit-to supplier on the invoice.

(Optional) Setting the Payee Override Option

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:
2. Offering: Financials
3. Functional Area: Payables
4. Task: Manage Payment Options, with the business unit scope set
5. Click **Apply and Go to Task**.

6. Select the **Allow payee override for third-party payments** option to allow override of the payee on the payment.

Related Topics

- Guidelines For Invoice Options
- What's a third-party payment?

Auditing Payables Business Objects

You can audit specific business objects and attributes in Oracle Fusion Payables to monitor user activity and data changes. Auditing includes recording and retrieving information pertaining to the creation, modification, or removal of business objects.

However, for transaction business objects the auditing will record modification, or removal of business objects. All actions the user performs on an audited business object and its attributes are recorded and logged in a table. From the table, you can run a report that indicates changes made to attributes by users. Changes made by any user to the audit-enabled attributes are recorded and retrievable.

To enable auditing on Payables business objects, navigate to: Setup and Maintenance > Search Tasks: Manage Audit Policies > Manage Audit Policies page > Configure Business Object Attributes button > Configure Business Object Attributes page > Product choice list: Payables.

Payables Setup Business Objects

AP_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: General Payables Options

The AP_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS_ALL table stores the parameters and defaults you define for operating your Oracle Fusion Payables application. This table contains information such as your set of books, functional currency and payment terms. Your Oracle Fusion Payables application also uses this information to determine default values that cascade down to supplier and invoice entry. This table corresponds to the Manage Invoice Options and Manage Payment Options tasks under Define General Payables Options task. AP_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Create interest invoices	AUTO_CALCULATE_INTEREST_FLAG	Option that indicates whether interest invoices are automatically created for past due invoice payments (Y or N).	Yes
Invoice Currency	INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE	Default invoice currency code that defaults on the supplier sites associated with the business unit.	Yes
Always take discount	ALWAYS_TAKE_DISC_FLAG	Option that indicates if an available discount for a supplier will be	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		taken, regardless of when the invoice is paid (Y or N).	
Accounting Date Basis	GL_DATE_FROM_RECEIPT_FLAG	Date used as the accounting date during invoice entry.	No
Exclude tax from calculation	DISC_IS_INV_LESS_TAX_FLAG	Option that indicates if tax amount excluded from invoice amount when invoice amount applicable to discount calculated (Y or N).	Yes
Allow payment date before the system date	POST_DATED_PAYMENTS_FLAG	Option that indicates if the payment date can be prior to system date (Y or N).	Yes
Minimum interest amount	INTEREST_TOLERANCE_AMOUNT	Minimum interest amount owed on past due invoice for interest invoice to be automatically created.	Yes
Interest Expense Distribution	INTEREST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for interest expense account.	Yes
Discount Allocation Method	DISCOUNT_DISTRIBUTION_METHOD	Method for distributing discount amounts taken on invoice payments.	Yes
Use combined filing program	COMBINED_FILING_FLAG	Option that indicates whether your organization participates in the Combined Filing Program for income tax reporting.	Yes
Income Tax Region	INCOME_TAX_REGION	Default income tax region assigned to invoice lines for 1099 suppliers.	Yes
Use supplier tax region	INCOME_TAX_REGION_FLAG	A value of Y indicates that you use supplier tax region as the default Income Tax Region for 1099. invoice lines.	Yes
Allow Final Matching	ALLOW_FINAL_MATCH_FLAG	Option that indicates whether you allow final matching to purchase orders.	Yes
Allow Matching distribution override	ALLOW_FLEX_OVERRIDE_FLAG	Option that indicates whether you can override the matching Accounting Flexfield for an invoice distribution matched to a purchase order distribution line.	Yes
Allow adjustments to paid invoices	ALLOW_PAID_INVOICE_ADJUST	Option that indicates whether you allow adjustments to paid invoices.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Allow document category override	INV_DOC_CATEGORY_OVERRIDE	Option that indicates whether you can override the default document category (Sequential Numbering) for invoices.	Yes
Transfer PO distribution additional information	TRANSFER_DESC_FLEX_FLAG	A value of Y indicates the application will transfer descriptive flexfield information from a purchase order shipment to an invoice line and from the purchase order distribution to an invoice distribution during purchase order matching.	Yes
Use withholding tax	ALLOW_AWT_FLAG	Option to indicate whether Automatic Withholding Tax is allowed (Y or N).	Yes
Withholding Tax Group	DEFAULT_AWT_GROUP_ID	Default Withholding Tax group for new suppliers.	Yes
Allow manual withholding	ALLOW_AWT_OVERRIDE	Option to indicate whether override of withholding tax amount is allowed (Y, N, null).	Yes
Apply withholding tax	CREATE_AWT_DISTS_TYPE	Indicates when the application should automatically create withholding tax invoices. Possible values are Never, Validation, or Payment.	Yes
Create Withholding Invoice	CREATE_AWT_INVOICES_TYPE	Indicates when the application should automatically create withholding tax invoices (Never, Invoice Validation, Payment).	Yes
Withholding Amount Basis to include discount amount	AWT_INCLUDE_DISCOUNT_AMT	Option to indicate whether the discount amount is included in withholding tax calculation.	Yes
Withholding Amount Basis to include tax amount	AWT_INCLUDE_TAX_AMT	Option to indicate whether the tax amount is included in the withholding tax calculation.	Yes
Allow override of supplier site bank account	ALLOW_SUPPLIER_BANK_ OVERRIDE	Option to indicate whether user can charge remit-to bank at payment creation time.	Yes
Account for Payment	WHEN_TO_ACCOUNT_PMT	Defines when accounting entries for payments will be created.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Enable invoice approval	APPROVAL_WORKFLOW_FLAG	Select this check box value to enable invoice approval.	Yes
Allow Force Approval	ALLOW_FORCE_APPROVAL_FLAG	Select this check box value if you use the Invoice Approval Workflow Program and want to allow accounts payable processors to override the workflow and manually approve invoices.	Yes
Include withholding distributions in income tax reports	ENABLE_1099_ON_AWT_FLAG	Select this check box value is you want to include Withholding Distribution in Income Tax Reports.	Yes
Quantity Tolerances	TOLERANCE_ID	A unique identifier for tolerance template that's used for goods tolerance.	Yes
Amount Tolerances	SERVICES_TOLERANCE_ID	Services tolerance template identifier.	Yes
Receipt Acceptance Days	RECEIPT_ACCEPTANCE_DAYS	Number of days in receipt acceptance period.	Yes
Exclude Freight from Discount	EXCLUDE_FREIGHT_FROM_ DISCOUNT	Exclude Freight From Discount Identifier.	Yes
Interest Allocation Method	PRORATE_INT_INV_ACROSS_ DISTS	Used to display the 'Interest' Allocation method in Accounting Option label.	Yes
Allow Unit Price change for Quantity-Based Matches	SS_UPRICE_CHANGE_FOR_ QTYMATCH	Setting that indicates whether unit price change is allowed for purchase order matched self-service invoice.	Yes
Allow invoice backdating	SS_INVOICE_BACKDATING_FLAG	Indicates whether a self-service invoice can have invoice date prior to system date.	Yes
Self Service Invoices to limit invoices to a single purchase order	SS_LIMIT_TO_SINGLE_PO_FLAG	Indicates whether a self-service invoice can be matched to multiple purchase orders.	Yes
Require Invoice Grouping	REQUIRE_INVOICE_GROUP_FLAG	Setting that indicates whether invoice group is mandatory during invoice entry.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Recalculate invoice installments	RECALC_PAY_SCHEDULE_FLAG	Option that indicates whether Recalculate Payment Installments (Y or N).	Yes
Budget Date Basis	BUDGET_DATE_BASIS	Budget Date Basis to default the budget date on invoice transactions.	Yes

FINANCIALS_SYSTEM_PARAMS_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Common Options for Payables and Procurement

The FINANCIALS_SYSTEM_PARAMETERS_ALL table stores options and defaults you share between your Oracle Fusion Payables application, and your Oracle Fusion Purchasing and Oracle Fusion Assets applications. You can define these options and defaults according to the way you run your business. This table corresponds to the Manage Common Options for Payables and Procurement task. FINANCIALS_SYSTEM_PARAMS_ALL_ is the audit table for FINANCIALS_SYSTEM_PARAMS_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Bill-to Location	BILL_TO_LOCATION_ID	Bill-to location identifier, default used during supplier entry.	Yes
Liability Distribution	ACCTS_PAY_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for the accounts payable liability account and default used during supplier entry.	Yes
Prepayment Distribution	PREPAY_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for the prepayment account and default used during supplier entry.	Yes
Discount Taken Distribution	DISC_TAKEN_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for the discount taken account.	Yes
VAT Registration Number	VAT_REGISTRATION_NUM	Value-Added Tax registration number for your organization.	Yes
VAT Registration Member State	VAT_COUNTRY_CODE	European Union (EU) member state for your organization.	Yes
Conversion Rate Variance Gain	RATE_VAR_GAIN_CCID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for account used to record exchange rate gains for invoices matched to purchase orders.	Yes
Conversion Rate Variance Loss	RATE_VAR_LOSS_CCID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for account used to record exchange	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		rate losses for invoices matched to purchase orders.	
Bill Payable Distribution	FUTURE_DATED_PAYMENT_CCID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for future dated payment account default for Suppliers and Bank accounts.	Yes
Miscellaneous Distribution	MISC_CHARGE_CCID	Accounting flexfield identifier for the accounts payable miscellaneous account, which is used for supplier portal Invoices.	Yes
Buying Company Identifier	BUYING_COMPANY_IDENTIFIER	A unique identifier that identifies the buying business unit. The identifier is included on the invoice number of invoices created by the pay on receipt process or debit memos from return on receipt transactions.	Yes
Expense Accrual Distributions	EXPENSE_ACCRUAL_CCID	Expense Accrual Account Code Combination Identifier.	Yes
Gapless Invoice Numbering	GAPLESS_INV_NUM_FLAG	Gapless Invoice Numbering Option.	Yes
Accrue Expense Items	EXPENSE_ACCRUAL_CODE	Defines accrue expense items options.	Yes
Conversion Rate type	DEFAULT_EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE	Specifies the default conversion rate type when you enter invoices or create payments.	Yes
Automatic Offsets	AUTOMATIC_OFFSETS_FLAG	An option that allows overriding of either the primary balancing segment or all segments, except the natural account segment when creating the liability account.	Yes
Realized Gain Distribution	GAIN_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for account to which realized exchange rate gains are posted.	Yes
Realized Loss Distribution	LOSS_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for account to which realized exchange rate losses are posted.	Yes
Require conversion rate entry	MAKE_RATE_MANDATORY_FLAG	Option that indicates if exchange rates must be entered for multiple currency invoices and payments (Y or N).	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Freight Distribution	FREIGHT_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for accounts payable freight account.	Yes
Prepayment Tax Difference	PREPAY_TAX_DIFF_CCID	Account to which any prepayment tax difference amount will be charged.	Yes
Require Conversion Rate Entry	MAKE_RATE_MANDATORY_PMT_FLAG	Require Conversion Rate Information for Payments.	No
Payment Conversion Rate Type	DEFAULT_PMT_EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE	Payment Conversion Rate Type.	No

AP_TOLERANCE_TEMPLATES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Invoice Tolerances

The AP_TOLERANCE_TEMPLATES table stores the tolerance levels you set for matching and invoice variance testing. Oracle Fusion Payables uses this information to determine during Invoice Validation to hold an invoice for exceeding tolerance. AP_TOLERANCE_TEMPLATES_ is the audit table for AP_TOLERANCE_TEMPLATES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Name	TOLERANCE_NAME	Name of the tolerance template.	Yes
Description	DESCRIPTION	Description of the tolerance template.	No
Price Percentage	PRICE_TOLERANCE	Percentage based tolerance level for price variance.	Yes
Ordered Percentage	QUANTITY_TOLERANCE	Percentage based tolerance level for quantity variance.	Yes
Received Percentage	QTY_RECEIVED_TOLERANCE	Percentage based tolerance level for quantity received tolerance.	Yes
Maximum Ordered	MAX_QTY_ORD_TOLERANCE	Tolerance level for maximum quantity ordered variance.	Yes
Maximum Received	MAX_QTY_REC_TOLERANCE	Tolerance level for maximum quantity received variance.	Yes
Schedule Amount	SHIP_AMT_TOLERANCE	Tolerance level for purchase order shipment amount variance	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Conversion Rate Amount	RATE_AMT_TOLERANCE	Tolerance level for exchange rate amount variance.	Yes
Total Amount	TOTAL_AMT_TOLERANCE	Tolerance level for total amount variance.	Yes
Type	TOLERANCE_TYPE	Designates the type of tolerance template as either Goods or Services.	Yes
Consumed Percentage	QTY_CONSUMED_TOLERANCE	Tolerance level for comparison of billed quantity with consumed quantity expressed as a percentage.	Yes
Maximum Consumed	MAX_QTY_CON_TOLERANCE	Tolerance level for comparison of billed quantity with consumed quantity expressed as an absolute value.	Yes

AP_REPORTING_ENTITIES_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Reporting Entities

The AP_REPORTING_ENTITIES_ALL table stores the information about the reporting entities you define for 1099 reporting. This table corresponds to the Manage Reporting Entities task. AP_REPORTING_ENTITIES_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_REPORTING_ENTITIES_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Taxpayer ID	TAX_IDENTIFICATION_NUM	Tax identification number for reporting entity.	Yes
Name	ENTITY_NAME	Name of the reporting entity for tax reporting.	Yes
Location	LOCATION_ID	Location identifier for reporting entity.	Yes
Business Unit	ORG_ID	Indicates the identifier of the business unit associated to the row.	Yes
Global Attribute Category	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Global Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 6	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 7	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 8	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 9	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 10	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 11	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 12	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 13	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 14	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 15	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 16	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 17	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 18	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 19	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 20	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

AP_REPORTING_ENTITY_LINES_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Balancing Segment Values

The AP_REPORTING_ENTITY_LINES_ALL table stores the line information for the tax reporting entities you define. This table corresponds to the Balancing Segment Values section of the Manage Reporting Entities task. AP_REPORTING_ENTITY_LINES_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_REPORTING_ENTITY_LINES_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Primary Balancing Segment Value	BALANCING_SEGMENT_VALUE	Balancing segment value for reporting entity Accounting Flexfield.	Yes
Business Unit	ORG_ID	Indicates the identifier of the business unit associated to the row.	Yes

AP_BANK_CHARGES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Bank Charges

The AP_BANK_CHARGES table stores header information that you enter on the bank charges page. This table corresponds to the Manage Bank Charges task. AP_BANK_CHARGES_ is the audit table for AP_BANK_CHARGES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Transferring Bank Branch ID	TRANSFERRING_BANK_BRANCH_ID	Transferring bank branch identifier.	Yes
Transferring Bank Name	TRANSFERRING_BANK_NAME	Bank of customer, which transfers payment to supplier bank.	Yes
Transferring Bank Option	TRANSFERRING_BANK	Transferring bank. Valid values are ONE for specific bank and ALL when bank charge is applicable to all transferring banks.	Yes
Transferring Branch Option	TRANSFERRING_BRANCH	Transferring branch. Valid values are ONE for specific branch and ALL when bank charge is applicable to all transferring branches of transferring bank specified.	Yes
Receiving Bank Branch ID	RECEIVING_BANK_BRANCH_ID	Receiving bank branch identifier.	Yes
Receiving Bank Name	RECEIVING_BANK_NAME	Bank of supplier, which receives payment from customer bank.	Yes
Receiving Bank Option	RECEIVING_BANK	Receiving branch. Valid values are ONE for specific bank, ALL for when charge is applicable to all receiving banks, and OTHER for bank other than the transferring bank.	Yes
Receiving Branch Option	RECEIVING_BRANCH	Receiving branch. Valid values are ONE for specific branch, ALL for when charge is applicable to all receiving branches, and OTHER for branch other than the transferring branch.	Yes
Settlement Priority	SETTLEMENT_PRIORITY	Settlement priority. Valid values are EXPRESS and NORMAL.	Yes
Currency	CURRENCY_CODE	Currency used to define bank charges.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 1	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 2	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 3	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 4	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 5	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 1	ATTRIBUTE_DATE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 2	ATTRIBUTE_DATE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 3	ATTRIBUTE_DATE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 4	ATTRIBUTE_DATE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 5	ATTRIBUTE_DATE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Legal Entity	LEGAL_ENTITY_ID	Legal entity identifier.	Yes

AP_BANK_CHARGE_LINES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Bank Charges Details

The AP_BANK_CHARGE_LINES table stores ranges for bank charges. This table corresponds to the Bank Charge Details section of the Manage Bank Charges task. AP_BANK_CHARGE_LINES_ is the audit table for AP_BANK_CHARGE_LINES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
From Payment Amount	TRANS_AMOUNT_FROM	The end payment amount (lower amount) for given amount range.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
To Payment Amount	TRANS_AMOUNT_TO	The start payment amount (higher amount) for given amount range.	Yes
Standard Bank Charge Amount	BANK_CHARGE_STANDARD	The bank charge amount at standard rate.	Yes
Negotiated Bank Charge Amount	BANK_CHARGE_NEGOTIATED	The bank charge amount at negotiated rate.	Yes
From Date	START_DATE	The start date to apply the bank charge at the specified amount.	Yes
To Date	END_DATE	The end date to apply the bank charge at the specified amount.	Yes
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 1	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 2	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 3	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 4	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Number 5	ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 1	ATTRIBUTE_DATE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 2	ATTRIBUTE_DATE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 3	ATTRIBUTE_DATE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 4	ATTRIBUTE_DATE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute Date 5	ATTRIBUTE_DATE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default

AP_INTEREST_PERIODS

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Interest Rates

The AP_INTEREST_PERIODS table stores information about interest rates and periods that Payables uses to create invoices to pay interest owed on overdue invoices. This interest is calculated in accordance with the U.S. Prompt Payment Act. This table corresponds to the Manage Interest Rates task. AP_INTEREST_PERIODS is the audit table for AP_INTEREST_PERIODS. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Rate	ANNUAL_INTEREST_RATE	Interest rate applicable for a given period.	Yes
From Date	START_DATE	Start date of a given interest period.	Yes
To Date	END_DATE	End date of a given interest period.	Yes

AP_TERMS_B

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Payment Terms

The AP_TERMS_B table stores header information about payment terms you define. You need one row for each type of terms you use to create scheduled payments for invoices. When you enter suppliers or invoices, you can select payment terms you have defined in this table. Each terms must have one or more terms lines. This table corresponds to the Manage Payment Terms task. AP_TERMS_B_ is the audit table for AP_TERMS_B. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Name	TERM_ID	A unique identifier for the payment term.	Yes
From Date	START_DATE_ACTIVE	Date from which payment term is valid.	Yes
To Date	END_DATE_ACTIVE	Date after which payment term is invalid.	Yes
Cutoff Day	DUE_CUTOFF_DAY	Used for certain terms only, day of a month after which Oracle Fusion Payables schedules payment using a day after the current month.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Rank	RANK	Unique rank to rate invoice payment terms against purchase order payment terms in accordance with Prompt Payment Act.	Yes
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

AP_TERMS_LINES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Installments

The AP_TERMS_LINES table stores detail information about payment terms you define. This table corresponds to the Installments and Discount sections of the Manage Payment Terms task. AP_TERMS_LINES_ is the audit table for AP_TERMS_LINES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Name	TERM_ID	A unique identifier for the payment term.	Yes
Sequence Number	SEQUENCE_NUM	Number of the payment term line.	Yes
Due Percentage	DUE_PERCENT	Percentage of payment due by a certain date.	Yes
Amount Due	DUE_AMOUNT	Maximum of payment amount due by a certain date.	Yes
Days	DUE_DAYS	Number of days after terms date, used to calculate due date of invoice payment line.	Yes
Day of Month	DUE_DAY_OF_MONTH	Day of month used to calculate due date of invoice payment line.	Yes
Months Ahead	DUE_MONTHS_FORWARD	Number of months ahead, used to calculate due date of invoice payment line.	Yes
First Discount Percentage	DISCOUNT_PERCENT	Percentage used to calculate discount available for invoice payment line.	Yes
First Discount Days	DISCOUNT_DAYS	Number of days after terms date, used to calculate discount date for invoice payment line.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
First Discount Day of Month	DISCOUNT_DAY_OF_MONTH	Day of month used to calculate discount date for invoice payment line.	Yes
First Discount Months Ahead	DISCOUNT_MONTHS_FORWARD	Number of months ahead used to calculate discount date for invoice payment line.	Yes
Second Discount Percentage	DISCOUNT_PERCENT_2	Percentage used to calculate second discount available for invoice payment line.	Yes
Second Discount Days	DISCOUNT_DAYS_2	Number of days after terms date, used to calculate second discount available for invoice payment line	Yes
Second Discount Day of Month	DISCOUNT_DAY_OF_MONTH_2	Day of month used to calculate second discount available for invoice payment line.	Yes
Second Discount Months Ahead	DISCOUNT_MONTHS_FORWARD_2	Number of months ahead, used to calculate discount available for invoice payment line.	Yes
Third Discount Percentage	DISCOUNT_PERCENT_3	Percentage used to calculate third discount available for invoice payment line.	Yes
Third Discount Days	DISCOUNT_DAYS_3	Number of days after terms date, used to calculate third discount for invoice payment line.	Yes
Third Discount Day of Month	DISCOUNT_DAY_OF_MONTH_3	Day of month used to calculate third discount for invoice payment line.	Yes
Third Discount Months Ahead	DISCOUNT_MONTHS_FORWARD_3	Number of months ahead, used to calculate third discount for invoice payment line.	Yes
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Fixed Date	FIXED_DATE	Payment term attribute that indicates the payment due date.	Yes
Calendar	CALENDAR	Name of special calendar associated with the term line.	Yes

AP_TERMS_ST

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Set Assignments

The AP_TERMS_ST table stores Set ID information for the payment terms you define. This table corresponds to the Set Assignments section of the Manage Payment Terms task. AP_TERMS_ST_ is the audit table for AP_TERMS_ST. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Name	TERM_ID	Payment term unique identifier.	Yes
Set Code	SET_ID	Identifies a set of reference data shared across business units and other entities. Also known as Reference Data Sets, they're used to filter reference data in transactional UIs.	Yes

AP_HOLD_CODES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Invoice Holds and Releases

The AP_HOLD_CODES table stores information about hold codes and release codes that you or your Oracle Fusion Payables application can place on an invoice. This table corresponds to the Manage Invoice Holds and Releases task. AP_HOLD_CODES_ is the audit table for AP_HOLD_CODES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Name	HOLD_LOOKUP_CODE	Name of the hold code created to be applied on an invoice.	Yes
Type	HOLD_TYPE	Hold type that's to be applied on an invoice.	Yes
Allow Manual Release	USER_RELEASEABLE_FLAG	Indicates if a hold can be released by a user (Y or N).	Yes
Inactive Date	INACTIVE_DATE	Date when the hold will be inactive.	Yes
Allow Accounting	POSTABLE_FLAG	Indicates whether this hold should prevent the invoice from being accounted.	Yes
Hold Instruction	HOLD_INSTRUCTION	Instruction to resolve the hold.	Yes
Days Before Notifying	WAIT_BEFORE_NOTIFY_DAYS	Specify the number of days to wait before sending the notification.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Days Before Reminding	REMINDER_DAYS	Specify the number of days to wait before sending the reminder notification.	Yes
Allow Holds Resolution Routing	INITIATE_WORKFLOW_FLAG	Enable this to initiate the Hold Negotiation Workflow for the hold.	Yes

AP_DISTRIBUTION_SETS_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Distribution Sets

The AP_DISTRIBUTION_SETS_ALL table stores information about Distribution Sets you define to distribute invoices automatically. AP_DISTRIBUTION_SETS_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_DISTRIBUTION_SETS_ALL. This table corresponds to the Manage Distribution Sets task. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Name	DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME	Name of invoice distribution set created.	Yes
Description	DESCRIPTION	Description of invoice distribution set created.	Yes
Distribution Percentage	TOTAL_PERCENT_DISTRIBUTION	Sum of the distribution percents for each of the distribution set lines.	Yes
Inactive Date	INACTIVE_DATE	Date by when the distribution set will become inactive.	Yes
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Business Unit	ORG_ID	Indicates the identifier of the business unit associated to the row.	Yes

AP_DISTRIBUTION_SET_LINES_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Distribution Set Details

The AP_DISTRIBUTION_SET_LINES_ALL table stores detailed information about individual distribution lines you define for a Distribution Set. This table corresponds to the Distribution Set Details section of the Manage Distribution Sets task. AP_DISTRIBUTION_SET_LINES_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_DISTRIBUTION_SET_LINES_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Distribution Combination	DIST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for account associated with Distribution Set line.	Yes
Distribution	PERCENT_DISTRIBUTION	Percent of invoice amount to allocate to Distribution Set line.	Yes
Income Tax Type	TYPE_1099	Type of 1099 tax associated with distribution line.	Yes
Description	DESCRIPTION	Description of distribution set line.	No
Line	DISTRIBUTION_SET_LINE_NUMBER	Invoice Distribution Set line identifier.	No
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Project Accounting Context	PROJECT_ACCOUNTING_ CONTEXT	Oracle Fusion Projects Descriptive Flexfield context column.	No
Task Number	TASK_ID	Identifier for project task used to build Accounting Flexfield for Distribution Set line.	No
Project Number	PROJECT_ID	Identifier for project used to build Accounting Flexfield for Distribution Set line.	No
Expenditure Organization	EXPENDITURE_ORGANIZATION_ID	Identifier for project organization used to build Accounting Flexfield for Distribution Set line	No
Expenditure Type	EXPENDITURE_TYPE	Project expenditure type used to build Accounting Flexfield for Distribution Set line.	No
Business Unit	ORG_ID	Indicates the identifier of the business unit associated to the row.	Yes
Award Number	AWARD_ID	If Oracle Fusion Grants Accounting is installed, the award ID is used with data in project columns to track grant information.	No

AP_AGING_PERIODS

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Aging Periods

The AP_AGING_PERIODS table stores aging periods that you define for use in the Invoice Aging Report. This table corresponds to the Manage Aging Periods task. AP_AGING_PERIODS_ is the audit table for AP_AGING_PERIODS. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Aging Period ID	AGING_PERIOD_ID	Unique identifier of aging period defined in application.	Yes
Name	PERIOD_NAME	Name of aging period defined in system.	Yes
Description	DESCRIPTION	Description of aging period defined.	No
Active	STATUS	Status of aging period.	Yes
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

AP_AGING_PERIOD_LINES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Aging Period Details

The AP_AGING_PERIOD_LINES table stores information on individual aging periods. This table corresponds to the Aging Period Details section of the Manage Aging Periods task. AP_AGING_PERIOD_LINES_ is the audit table for AP_AGING_PERIOD_LINES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Aging Period Line ID	AGING_PERIOD_LINE_ID	Unique identifier of aging period line defined as part of aging period setup.	Yes
Column Order	PERIOD_SEQUENCE_NUM	Order of this particular date range within the entire period.	Yes
From	DAYS_START	Starting day number for aging period line.	Yes
To	DAYS_TO	Ending day number for aging period line.	Yes
First	REPORT_HEADING1	First column heading for aging period line.	Yes
Second	REPORT_HEADING2	Second column heading for aging period line.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

AP_INCOME_TAX_REGIONS

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Tax Regions

The AP_INCOME_TAX_REGIONS table stores information about the tax regions you use to record payment information for 1099 suppliers when your organization participates in the Combined Filing Program. This table corresponds to the Manage Tax Regions task. AP_INCOME_TAX_REGIONS_ is the audit table for AP_INCOME_TAX_REGIONS. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
State	REGION_SHORT_NAME	Abbreviated income tax region name (identifies income tax region for 1099 supplier sites).	Yes
Description	REGION_LONG_NAME	Full name of income tax region applicable for 1099 taxes.	Yes
Code	REGION_CODE	Region code for income tax regions participating in the Combined Filing Program.	Yes
Amount	REPORTING_LIMIT	Minimum reporting amount for income tax region participating in the Combined Filing Program.	Yes
From Date	ACTIVE_DATE	Date from when the income tax region is active.	Yes
To Date	INACTIVE_DATE	Date income tax region inactive.	Yes
Method	REPORTING_LIMIT_METHOD_CODE	Method for calculating reporting limit for region.	Yes

AP_OTHER_PERIOD_TYPES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Payables Calendars

The AP_OTHER_PERIOD_TYPES table stores the period type you define and use to create recurring invoice, automatic withholding tax, key indicators and payment terms periods. This table corresponds to the Manage Payables Calendars task. AP_OTHER_PERIOD_TYPES_ is the audit table for AP_OTHER_PERIOD_TYPES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Name	CALENDAR_NAME	Name given to a calendar that's used in Oracle Fusion Payables.	Yes
To Date	EFFECTIVE_TO	Effective To date of the calendar.	Yes
From Date	EFFECTIVE_FROM	Effective From date of the calendar.	Yes
Calendar Type	CALENDAR_TYPE	Type of the calendar, either GENERAL or PAYMENT TERMS.	Yes
Description	DESCRIPTION	Statement, picture in words, or account that describes; descriptive representation.	No
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

AP_OTHER_PERIODS

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Period Information

The AP_OTHER_PERIODS table stores information about the time periods you define for use in recurring invoices, withholding taxes, key indicators and payment terms. This table corresponds to the Period Information section of the Manage Payables Calendars task. AP_OTHER_PERIODS_ is the audit table for AP_OTHER_PERIODS. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Start Date	START_DATE	Date from when a record isn't available for transacting. Use date enabled entities when history isn't stored.	Yes
End Date	END_DATE	Date from when a record isn't available for transacting. Use date enabled entities when history isn't stored.	Yes
Sequence	PERIOD_NUM	Order of periods within a payables calendar.	Yes
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Due Date	DUE_DATE	Date associated with a payables calendar period that indicates when an invoice payment is due. This is only applicable to payables calendars with a type of payment terms.	Yes

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Calendar Name	PERIOD_ID	Identifier of the created period.	Yes

Payables Transaction Business Objects

Auditing takes into account update and delete operations performed by the user on an object and its attributes. It won't record the data that's not updated by the user. For example, data updated by a schedule process.

AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Correct Import Errors Invoice Headers

AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE stores header information about invoices that you create or load for import. Invoice data comes from sources including: supplier invoices that you transfer through the Oracle XML Gateway, and invoices that you enter through the Invoice Gateway. There's one row for each invoice you import. Your Oracle Payables application uses this information to create invoice header information when you submit the Payables Open Interface program. AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE_ is the audit table for AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Liability Distribution ID	ACCTS_PAY_CODE_ COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for accounts payable liability account. If the identifier isn't available, use the ACCTS_ PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED column. Validated against.GL_ CODE_COMBINATIONS.CODE_ COMBINATION_ID.	No
Add Tax to Invoice Amount	ADD_TAX_TO_INV_AMT_FLAG	Indicates whether the invoice amount should be grossed up by the calculated tax. Valid values: Y, N, NULL.	No
Discountable Amount	AMOUNT_APPLICABLE_TO_ DISCOUNT	Amount of invoice applicable to a discount. Not validated.	No
Application ID	APPLICATION_ID	Oracle internal use only. For Oracle Fusion applications interfacing to Oracle Fusion Payables.	No
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Withholding Tax Group ID	AWT_GROUP_ID	Withholding tax group identifier. If the identifier isn't available, use the AWT_GROUP_NAME column. Validated against AP_AWT_GROUPS.AWT_GROUP_ID.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Bank Charge Bearer	BANK_CHARGE_BEARER	Bearer of bank charge cost. Uses the Manage Payables Lookup task, lookup type BANK BEARER CHARGE to identify valid values.	No
Budget Date	BUDGET_DATE	Budgetary Calendar Period Date applicable for funds check.	No
Calculate Tax During Import	CALC_TAX_DURING_IMPORT_FLAG	Indicates whether tax should be calculated for the invoice during import. Valid values: Y,N, NULL.	No
Tax Control Amount	CONTROL_AMOUNT	Total tax amount. Cannot be more than the invoice amount.	No
Correction Period	CORRECTION_PERIOD	Correction period for the invoice being corrected. Not validated.	No
Correction Year	CORRECTION_YEAR	Correction year for the invoice. Valid format: four numbers. Example: 2010.	No
Delivery Channel	DELIVERY_CHANNEL_CODE	Information displayed for an electronic payment that instruct the bank about carrying out the payment. Example: print a check and hold it for collection by the payee. Use the Manage Payment Codes task to identify valid values. The corresponding Payment Code Type must be Delivery Channel.	No
Description	DESCRIPTION	Invoice description. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Document Category	DOC_CATEGORY_CODE	Sequential numbering (voucher number) document category. Use the Manage Payables Document Sequences task to identify valid values. Validated against FND_DOC_SEQUENCE_CATEGORIES.CODE.	No
Document Subtype	DOCUMENT_SUB_TYPE	A document type required by a tax or governmental authority.	No
Conversion Date	EXCHANGE_DATE	Date exchange rate is effective. Usually the accounting date of the transaction. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Conversion Rate	EXCHANGE_RATE	Exchange rate used for foreign currency invoices. User entered conversion rate. Not validated.	No
Conversion Rate Type	EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE	Exchange rate type for foreign currency invoices. Use the Manage Conversion Rate Types task to identify valid values. Validated against GL_DAILY_CONVERSION_TYPES.CONVERSION_TYPE.	No
Pay Alone	EXCLUSIVE_PAYMENT_FLAG	Indicates whether to pay invoice on a separate payment document. Valid values: Y,N, NULL.	No
Remit-to Account	EXTERNAL_BANK_ACCOUNT_ID	External bank account identifier. Defaulted from supplier setup. Do not populate during interface.	No
First-Party Tax Registration ID	FIRST_PARTY_REGISTRATION_ID	First party tax registration identifier.	No
First-Party Tax Registration Number	FIRST_PARTY_REGISTRATION_NUM	First party tax registration number.	No
Accounting Date	GL_DATE	Default accounting date for invoice distributions. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD. The date must be in an open or future open accounting period.	No
Global Attribute Category	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Global Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Date 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Date 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Date 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Date 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute Date 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Number 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Number 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Number 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Number 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Number 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 10	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 11	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 12	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 13	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 14	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 15	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 16	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 17	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 18	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 19	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 20	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 6	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 7	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 8	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 9	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Goods Received Date	GOODS_RECEIVED_DATE	Date when goods on the invoice were received. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD. Required if the terms date basis is Goods Received.	No
Invoice Amount	INVOICE_AMOUNT	Invoice amount in transaction currency. Should be positive for standard and prepayment invoices. Should be negative for credit memos.	No
Invoice Currency	INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE	Currency of invoice. Use the Manage Currencies task to identify valid values. Use the three character ISO currency code. Example: US Dollars is USD.	No
Invoice Date	INVOICE_DATE	Invoice date used to calculate due date per payment terms. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No
Invoice ID	INVOICE_ID	Invoice identifier. Must be unique.	No
Invoice Includes Prepayment	INVOICE_INCLUDES_PREPAY_FLAG	Prepayment included in invoice amount. Valid values: Y,N, NULL.	No
Invoice Number	INVOICE_NUM	Supplier invoice number. Validation: must be unique for the supplier site.	No
Invoice Received Date	INVOICE_RECEIVED_DATE	Date when the invoice was received. Also known as terms date. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD. Required if the terms date basis is Invoice Received Date.	No
Invoice Type	INVOICE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE	Type of invoice. Use the Manage Payables Lookups task, lookup type INVOICE TYPE to identify valid values.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Legal Entity ID	LEGAL_ENTITY_ID	Unique identifier of the legal entity. If the identifier isn't available, use the LEGAL_ENTITY_NAME column.	No
Legal Entity Name	LEGAL_ENTITY_NAME	Name of the legal entity on the invoice. Use the Manage Legal Entities task to identify valid values.	No
No Conversion Rate Accounted Amount	NO_XRATE_BASE_AMOUNT	Invoice amount in the functional currency. Used to calculate exchange rate. Used only when Calculate User Exchange Rate option is enabled for foreign currency invoices with exchange rate type of User.	No
Business Unit	OPERATING_UNIT	Business unit to which the invoice refers.	No
Business Unit	ORG_ID	Identifier of the business unit associated with the row. If the identifier isn't available, use the OPERATING_UNIT column.	No
Pay Group	PAY_GROUP_LOOKUP_CODE	Groups suppliers or invoices for a single pay run. Examples: employees, merchandise, nonmerchandise. Use the Manage Payables Lookups task, lookup type PAY GROUP to identify valid values.	No
Payment Currency	PAYMENT_CURRENCY_CODE	Oracle internal use only.	No
Payment Method	PAYMENT_METHOD_CODE	Payment method, such as check, cash, or credit. Use the Manage Payment Methods task to identify valid values.	No
Payment Reason	PAYMENT_REASON_CODE	Code to provide the payment system or bank with additional details for the payment. Use the Manage Payment Codes task to identify valid values. The corresponding Payment Code Type must be Payment Reason.	No
Payment Reason Comments	PAYMENT_REASON_COMMENTS	Reason for the payment. Free text field. Not validated.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Customs Location Code	PORT_OF_ENTRY_CODE	Identifies the location or port through which the invoiced goods entered the country. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Prepayment Application Amount	PREPAY_APPLY_AMOUNT	Amount of prepayment to apply to the invoice. Must be positive. Cannot exceed the unpaid invoice amount or the amount of available prepayments.	No
Prepayment Accounting Date	PREPAY_GL_DATE	Accounting date for the prepayment application. If NULL, the value for the column GL_DATE is used. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No
Prepayment Line	PREPAY_LINE_NUM	The invoice line of an existing prepayment to be applied to the invoice.	No
Prepayment Number	PREPAY_NUM	Invoice number of an existing, fully paid prepayment for the same supplier site to be applied to the invoice. Validations: settlement date must be on or before the system date, if the type is Temporary, it must have the same invoice and payment currency as the invoice, the prepayment must not be fully applied.	No
Product Table	PRODUCT_TABLE	Name of the product source table used to generate an invoice. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Reference Key 1	REFERENCE_KEY1	Captures invoice reference information from non-Oracle application. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Reference Key 2	REFERENCE_KEY2	Captures invoice reference information from non-Oracle application. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Reference Key 3	REFERENCE_KEY3	Captures invoice reference information from non-Oracle application. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Reference Key 4	REFERENCE_KEY4	Captures invoice reference information from non-Oracle	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		application. Free text field. Not validated.	
Reference Key 5	REFERENCE_KEY5	Captures invoice reference information from non-Oracle application. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Remit-to Address Name	REMIT_TO_ADDRESS_NAME	Remit-to address where the payment should be sent	No
Remit-to Supplier	REMIT_TO_SUPPLIER_NAME	Third party supplier	No
Remit-to Supplier Number	REMIT_TO_SUPPLIER_NUM	Third party supplier number	No
Remittance Message 1	REMITTANCE_MESSAGE1	Remittance message for use in payment processing. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Remittance Message 2	REMITTANCE_MESSAGE2	Remittance message for use in payment processing. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Remittance Message 3	REMITTANCE_MESSAGE3	Remittance message for use in payment processing. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Requester Employee Number	REQUESTER_EMPLOYEE_NUM	Oracle internal use only.	No
Requester First Name	REQUESTER_FIRST_NAME	The first name of the employee who requested goods or services on the invoice line. Both REQUESTER_FIRST_NAME and REQUESTER_LAST_NAME must be populated to determine a valid employee identifier if REQUESTER_ID isn't used.	No
Requester ID	REQUESTER_ID	Requester of invoice: used by the Invoice Approval workflow process to generate the list of approvers. If the identifier isn't available, use the REQUESTOR_NAME column.	No
Requester Last Name	REQUESTER_LAST_NAME	The last name of the employee who requested goods or services on the invoice line. . Both REQUESTER_FIRST_NAME and REQUESTER_LAST_NAME must be populated to determine a valid employee identifier if REQUESTER_ID isn't used.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Settlement Priority	SETTLEMENT_PRIORITY	Priority to settle payment for the transaction. Use the Manage Payables Lookups task, lookup type IBY_SETTLEMENT_PRIORITY to identify valid values.	No
Supplier Tax Invoice Conversion Rate	SUPPLIER_TAX_EXCHANGE_RATE	Supplier conversion rate entered in online invoices to calculate the supplier tax amount for foreign currency invoices.	No
Supplier Tax Invoice Date	SUPPLIER_TAX_INVOICE_DATE	Tax invoice date on the supplier-issued tax invoice. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No
Supplier Tax Invoice Number	SUPPLIER_TAX_INVOICE_NUMBER	The invoice number used to report on a supplier issued tax invoice that's distinct from the regular invoice. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Internal Sequence Number	TAX_INVOICE_INTERNAL_SEQ	Company-specific tax invoice number, in sequence, issued by the company for a supplier-issued tax invoice. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Internal Recording Date	TAX_INVOICE_RECORDING_DATE	If company-specific tax invoice date and number is captured, the date the company receives or records the supplier-issued tax invoice. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No
Tax Related Invoice	TAX_RELATED_INVOICE_ID	Oracle internal use only.	No
Taxation Country	TAXATION_COUNTRY	Sets the context for tax drivers such as Product Classification Code. If no value is entered, it will display the legal entity country by default.	No
Terms Date	TERMS_DATE	Used with payment terms to calculate scheduled payment of an invoice. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No
Payment Terms ID	TERMS_ID	Payment terms identifier. If the identifier isn't available, use the TERMS_NAME column. Validated against AP_TERMS_TL.TERM_ID.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Payment Terms	TERMS_NAME	Name of payment term for an invoice. Use the Manage Payment Terms task to identify valid values.	No
Supplier Tax Registration ID	THIRD_PARTY_REGISTRATION_ID	Third party tax registration identifier.	No
Supplier Tax Registration Number	THIRD_PARTY_REGISTRATION_NUM	Third party tax registration number.	No
Unique Remittance Identifier	UNIQUE_REMITTANCE_IDENTIFIER	Unique remittance identifier provided by the payee. Not validated.	No
Unique Remittance Identifier Check Digit	URI_CHECK_DIGIT	Unique remittance identifier check digit. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Supplier	VENDOR_NAME	Supplier name. Use the Manage Suppliers task to identify valid values.	No
Supplier Number	VENDOR_NUM	Unique number to identify a supplier. Use the Manage Suppliers task to identify valid values.	No
Supplier Site	VENDOR_SITE_CODE	Physical location of the supplier. Use the Manage Suppliers task to identify valid values.	No
Voucher Number	VOUCHER_NUM	Unique internal identifier assigned to a document. Required if document category code has assignment type of manual.	No

AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Correct Import Errors Invoice Lines

AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE stores information used to create one or more invoice lines. AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE_ is the audit table for AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Overlay Account Segment	ACCOUNT_SEGMENT	Overrides account segment of the default liability account combination for the invoice line. Must be a valid value for the accounting flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Accounting Date	ACCOUNTING_DATE	Date when the invoice line is to be accounted. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No
Amount	AMOUNT	Amount of the invoice line. Validated against the invoice type. Example: standard invoices must have positive amounts. Amount precision is validated against the currency.	No
Application ID	APPLICATION_ID	Oracle internal use only. Value will be derived.	No
Assessable Value	ASSESSABLE_VALUE	Enter the amount to be used as taxable basis. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Book	ASSET_BOOK_TYPE_CODE	Default asset book for transfers to Oracle Fusion Assets. Use the Manage Assets Books task to identify valid values.	No
Track as Asset	ASSETS_TRACKING_FLAG	A distribution line is tracked in Oracle Fusion Assets. Valid values: Y, N.	No
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Withholding Tax Group ID	AWT_GROUP_ID	Withholding tax group identifier. If the identifier isn't available, use the AWT_GROUP_NAME column. Validated against AP_AWT_GROUPS.GROUP_ID.	No
Withholding Tax Group	AWT_GROUP_NAME	Used to apply multiple withholding taxes to an invoice line. Use the Manage Withholding Groups task to identify valid values.	No
Overlay Primary Balancing Segment	BALANCING_SEGMENT	Overrides balancing segment of the default liability account for the invoice line. Must be a valid value for the accounting flexfield.	No
Budget Date	BUDGET_DATE	Budgetary Calendar Period Date applicable for funds check	No
Consumption Advice Line Number	CONSUMPTION_ADVICE_LINE_NUMBER	Consumption advice line number. Used for consumption advice matching.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Consumption Advice	CONSUMPTION_ADVICE_NUMBER	Consumption advice number. Used for consumption advice matching.	No
Overlay Cost Center Segment	COST_CENTER_SEGMENT	Overrides cost center of the default liability account combination for the invoice line. Must be a valid value for the accounting flexfield.	No
Multiperiod Accounting Accrual Account	DEF_ACCTG_ACCRUAL_CCID	Accrual account that's initially debited for deferred expenses	No
Multiperiod Accounting End Date	DEF_ACCTG_END_DATE	Oracle internal use only.	No
Multiperiod Accounting Start Date	DEF_ACCTG_START_DATE	Oracle internal use only.	No
Distribution Combination ID	DIST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Valid account combination for the accounting flexfield identifier distribution line. If the identifier isn't available, use the DIST_CODE_CONCATENATED column. Validated against GL_CODE_COMBINATIONS.CODE_COMBINATION_ID.	No
Distribution Set ID	DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID	Distribution set identifier. If the identifier isn't available, use the DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME column. Validated against AP_DISTRIBUTION_SETS_ALL.DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID.	No
Distribution Set	DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME	Distribution set name. Use the Manage Distribution Sets task to identify valid values.	No
Location of Final Discharge	FINAL_DISCHARGE_LOCATION_CODE	Final discharge location code.	No
Location of Final Discharge ID	FINAL_DISCHARGE_LOCATION_ID	Final discharge location identifier.	No
Final Match	FINAL_MATCH_FLAG	Final match indicator for distribution line matched to purchase order. Valid values: Y, N, NULL. NULL means N.	No
Fiscal Charge Type	FISCAL_CHARGE_TYPE	Tax driver. Subclassification for invoice line type of Freight or Miscellaneous. Valid values are from lookup ZX_CHARGE_TYPE.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute Category	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Global Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 10	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 11	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 12	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 13	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 14	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 15	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 16	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 17	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 18	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 19	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 20	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 6	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 7	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 8	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 9	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Included in Taxable Line Indicator	INCL_IN_TAXABLE_LINE_FLAG	The amount in the tax line is included in the taxable line. Valid values: Y, N, NULL.	No
Income Tax Region	INCOME_TAX_REGION	Reporting region for distribution line for 1099 supplier. Use the Manage Tax Regions task to identify valid values. Validated against AP_INCOME_TAX_REGIONS.REGION_SHORT_NAME.	No
Item ID	INVENTORY_ITEM_ID	Oracle internal use only. Inventory item identifier.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Item Description	ITEM_DESCRIPTION	Item description. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Landed Cost Enabled	LCM_ENABLED_FLAG	Indicates whether invoice line is enabled for landed cost management.	No
Line Group Number	LINE_GROUP_NUMBER	Line group number. Used to prorate charges across a group of lines. Must be a positive integer.	No
Line Number	LINE_NUMBER	Invoice line number. Must be a positive integer. Must be unique per invoice.	No
Line Type	LINE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE	Type of invoice line. Use the Manage Payables Lookups task, lookup type INVOICE LINE TYPE to identify valid values.	No
Manufacturer	MANUFACTURER	Name of a manufacturer of an asset or item. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Match Option	MATCH_OPTION	The value of the Invoice Match option on the PO shipment. Valid values: P, R. P used for purchase order. R used for receipt.	No
Model	MODEL_NUMBER	Model number of the invoice line item. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Billable	PJC_BILLABLE_FLAG	Oracle internal use only. Project-related item is available for customer billing.	No
Capitalizable	PJC_CAPITALIZABLE_FLAG	Oracle internal use only. Project-related item is eligible for capitalization.	No
Projects related	PJC_CONTEXT_CATEGORY	Oracle internal use only. Identifies descriptive flexfield application context for project-related standardized code collection.	No
Purchase Order Distribution ID	PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID	Purchase order distribution line identifier for matching. If the identifier isn't available, use the PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM column. Validated against	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		PO_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL.PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID.	
Purchase Order Distribution Number	PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM	Purchase order distribution line number for matching. Use the Manage Purchase Orders task to identify valid values.	No
Purchase Order Header ID	PO_HEADER_ID	Purchase order header identifier used for purchase order matching. If the identifier isn't available, use the PURCHASE_ORDER_NUMBER column. Validated against PO_HEADERS_ALL.PO_HEADER_ID.	No
Purchase Order Line ID	PO_LINE_ID	Purchase order line identifier for matching. If the identifier isn't available, use the PO_LINE_NUMBER column. Validated against PO_LINES_ALL.PO_LINE_ID.	No
Purchase Order Line Location ID	PO_LINE_LOCATION_ID	Purchase order line location identifier for matching. If the identifier isn't available, use the PO_SHIPMENT_NUM column. Validated against PO_LINE_LOCATIONS_ALL.LINE_LOCATION_ID.	No
Purchase Order Line Number	PO_LINE_NUMBER	Purchase order line number for matching. Use the Manage Purchase Orders task to identify valid values.	No
Purchase Order	PO_NUMBER	Purchase order number for matching. Use the Manage Purchase Orders task to identify valid values.	No
Purchase Order Schedule Number	PO_SHIPMENT_NUM	Purchase order shipment number for matching. Use the Manage Purchase Orders task to identify valid values.	No
Price Correction Invoice Line	PRICE_CORRECT_INV_LINE_NUM	Invoice line dependent on price correction. Use the Manage Invoices task to identify valid values.	No
Price Correction Invoice	PRICE_CORRECT_INV_NUM	Number of the invoice that price correction invoice is updating. Use the Manage Invoices task to identify valid values.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		Validated against AP_INVOICES_ALL.INVOICE_NUM.	
Price Correction Indicator	PRICE_CORRECTION_FLAG	Indicates if a line creates a price correction. Valid values: Y, N, NULL.	No
Product Category	PRODUCT_CATEGORY	Identifies the taxable nature of a noninventory item. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Product Fiscal Classification	PRODUCT_FISC_CLASSIFICATION	Product fiscal classification for tax. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Product Table	PRODUCT_TABLE	Oracle internal use only.	No
Product Type	PRODUCT_TYPE	Override product type default from the inventory item for tax calculations. Valid values: GOODS, SERVICES.	No
Prorate Across All Item Lines	PRORATE_ACROSS_FLAG	Prorate indicator: prorate all lines with the same LINE_GROUP_NUMBER. Valid values: Y, N, NULL. NULL means Y.	No
Purchasing Category ID	PURCHASING_CATEGORY_ID	Oracle internal use only.	No
Invoiced Quantity	QUANTITY_INVOICED	Quantity invoiced against purchase order shipment.	No
Receipt Line Number	RECEIPT_LINE_NUMBER	The receipt line number with which an invoice will be matched. Use the Receive Expected Shipments task to identify valid values. Validated against RCV_SHIPMENT_LINES.LINE_NUM.	No
Receipt Number	RECEIPT_NUMBER	The receipt number with which an invoice will be matched. Use the Receive Expected Shipments task to identify valid values. Validated against RCV_SHIPMENT_HEADERS.RECEIPT_NUM.	No
Reference Key 1	REFERENCE_KEY1	Captures reference information for invoices imported from non-Oracle applications. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Reference Key 2	REFERENCE_KEY2	Captures reference information for invoices imported from non-Oracle	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		applications. Free text field. Not validated.	
Reference Key 3	REFERENCE_KEY3	Captures reference information for invoices imported from non-Oracle applications. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Reference Key 4	REFERENCE_KEY4	Captures reference information for invoices imported from non-Oracle applications. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Reference Key 5	REFERENCE_KEY5	Captures reference information for invoices imported from non-Oracle applications. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Requester Employee Number	REQUESTER_EMPLOYEE_NUM	Oracle internal use only.	No
Requester First Name	REQUESTER_FIRST_NAME	Oracle internal use only.	No
Requester ID	REQUESTER_ID	Oracle internal use only.	No
Requester Last Name	REQUESTER_LAST_NAME	Oracle internal use only.	No
Serial Number	SERIAL_NUMBER	Serial number for an item. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Ship-from Location	SHIP_FROM_LOCATION_CODE	Ship-from location code.	No
Ship-from Location ID	SHIP_FROM_LOCATION_ID	Ship-from location identifier.	No
Ship-to Location	SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE	Location where goods are received from supplier. Use the Manage Locations task to identify valid values.	No
Ship-to Location ID	SHIP_TO_LOCATION_ID	Ship-to location identifier for tax calculations. Used only if the invoice line isn't PO matched. If the identifier isn't available, use the SHIP_TO_LOCATION column.	No
Tax Name	TAX	Classification of a charge imposed by a government. Use the Manage Taxes task to identify valid values.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Tax Classification	TAX_CLASSIFICATION_CODE	Classification code of the invoice line in the interface data. Use the Manage Tax Rates task to identify valid values.	No
Tax Jurisdiction Code	TAX_JURISDICTION_CODE	Internal identifier of a tax jurisdiction. Use the Manage Tax Jurisdictions task to identify valid values.	No
Tax Rate	TAX_RATE	The rate specified for a tax status in effect for a period of time. Use the Manage Tax Rates task to identify valid values.	No
Tax Rate Code	TAX_RATE_CODE	Tax rate name associated with tax rate identifier. The value of the identifier is unique, but the TAX_RATE_CODE may have different tax rates based on date ranges. Use the Manage Tax Rates task to identify valid values.	No
Tax Rate ID	TAX_RATE_ID	Oracle internal use only. Internal identifier for tax rate effective on the invoice date.	No
Tax Regime Code	TAX_REGIME_CODE	Set of tax rules for a tax authority. Use the Manage Tax Regimes task to identify valid values.	No
Tax Status Code	TAX_STATUS_CODE	Tax status code. Examples: taxable standard rate, zero rated, exempt, nontaxable. Use the Manage Tax Statuses task to identify valid values.	No
Taxable Indicator	TAXABLE_FLAG	Indicates whether a line is taxable. Valid values: Y, N, NULL.	No
Transaction Business Category	TRX_BUSINESS_CATEGORY	Transaction category for tax. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Income Tax Type	TYPE_1099	Payments of type 1099 made to a supplier. Use the Income Tax Types task to identify valid values.	No
UOM	UNIT_OF_MEAS_LOOKUP_CODE	Unit of measure for the quantity on an invoice. Validated against purchase order matching option, unit of measure, and quantity. Codependency with QUANTITY_	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		INVOICED and UNIT_PRICE: all three columns must be consistent, either populated or not populated. Validated against INV_UNITS_OF_MEASURE.UNIT_OF_MEASURE.	
Unit Price	UNIT_PRICE	Unit price for purchase order matched invoice items. Must be positive for standard invoices; negative for credit and debit memos.	No
User-Defined Fiscal Classification	USER_DEFINED_FISC_CLASS	Fiscal class for tax. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Project Contract ID	PJC_CONTRACT_ID	Oracle internal use only. Contract identifier: used when Oracle Fusion Project Billing or Oracle Fusion Project Billing or Oracle Fusion Grants Accounting is installed.	No
Project Contract Name	PJC_CONTRACT_NAME	Contract name used when Oracle Fusion Contract Billing or Oracle Fusion Grants Accounting is installed.	No
Project Contract Number	PJC_CONTRACT_NUMBER	Contract number used when Oracle Fusion Contract Billing or Oracle Fusion Grants Accounting is installed.	No
Project Expenditure Item Date	PJC_EXPENDITURE_ITEM_DATE	Oracle internal use only. Date on which project-related transaction occurred. Date format: YYYY/MM/DD.	No
Project Expenditure Type ID	PJC_EXPENDITURE_TYPE_ID	Oracle internal use only. Identifies descriptive flexfield application context for project-related standardized code collection.	No
Project Expenditure Type	PJC_EXPENDITURE_TYPE_NAME	A classification of cost that's assigned to each expenditure item.	No
Project Funding Allocation ID	PJC_FUNDING_ALLOCATION_ID	Oracle internal use only. Name of project funding override.	No
Project Funding Source Name	PJC_FUNDING_SOURCE_NAME	Name of the source funding the project.	No
Project Funding Source Number	PJC_FUNDING_SOURCE_NUMBER	Number of the source funding the project.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Project Expenditure Organization ID	PJC_ORGANIZATION_ID	Oracle internal use only. Organization identifier to build transaction descriptive flexfield for project-related transaction distributions.	No
Project Expenditure Organization	PJC_ORGANIZATION_NAME	Organization to which the project is assigned.	No
Project ID	PJC_PROJECT_ID	Oracle internal use only. Identifies descriptive flexfield application context for project-related standardized code collection.	No
Project Name	PJC_PROJECT_NAME	Name of the project to which the invoice expense is charged.	No
Project Number	PJC_PROJECT_NUMBER	Number of the project to which the invoice expense is charged.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 1	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE1	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 10	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE10	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 2	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE2	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 3	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE3	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 4	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE4	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 5	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE5	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 6	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE6	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 7	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE7	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Reserved Attribute 8	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE8	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Project Reserved Attribute 9	PJC_RESERVED_ATTRIBUTE9	Reserved for future project-related functionality.	No
Project Task ID	PJC_TASK_ID	Oracle internal use only. Identifies descriptive flexfield application context for project-related standardized code collection.	No
Project Task Name	PJC_TASK_NAME	Name of the task used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project-related transaction distributions.	No
Project Task Number	PJC_TASK_NUMBER	A subdivision of project work. Task Number uniquely identifies the element within a project or structure.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 1	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE1	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 10	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE10	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 2	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE2	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 3	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE3	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 4	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE4	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 5	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE5	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 6	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE6	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 7	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE7	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 8	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE8	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 9	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE9	Reserved for user definable project information.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Project Work Type	PJC_WORK_TYPE	Classification of project-related work performed.	No
Project Work Type ID	PJC_WORK_TYPE_ID	Oracle internal use only. Identifier for project-related classification of the worked performed.	No
Intended Use	PRIMARY_INTENDED_USE	Tax driver: the purpose for which a product may be used. Free text field. Not validated.	No
Purchasing Category	PURCHASING_CATEGORY	Item category concatenated segments for deriving purchasing category information. Use the Manage Catalogs task to identify valid values.	No
Invoice Id	INVOICE_ID	Invoice identifier. Must be unique.	No
Asset Category	ASSET_CATEGORY_ID	Default asset category for transfers to Oracle Fusion Assets. Use the Manage Asset Categories task to identify valid values.	No
Consumption Advice	CONSUMPTION_ADVICE_ HEADER_ID	Consumption advice header identifier. Used for consumption advice matching.	No
Consumption Advice Line Number	CONSUMPTION_ADVICE_LINE_ID	Consumption advice line identifier. Used for consumption advice matching.	No

AP_INVOICES_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Invoice

AP_INVOICES_ALL contains records for invoices you enter. There's one row for each invoice you enter. An invoice can have one or more lines and each line can have one or more distributions. An invoice can also have one or more installments. AP_INVOICES_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_INVOICES_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Liability Distribution	ACCTS_PAY_CODE_ COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for accounts payable liability account.	No
Discountable Amount	AMOUNT_APPLICABLE_TO_ DISCOUNT	Amount of invoice applicable to a discount.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Bank Charge Bearer	BANK_CHARGE_BEARER	Bearer of bank charge cost. Bank charge bearers are defined as the lookup IBY_BANK_CHARGE_BEARER.	No
Invoice Group	BATCH_ID	Unique invoice group identifier.	No
Budget Date	BUDGET_DATE	Budgetary Calendar Period Date applicable for funds check.	No
Control Amount	CONTROL_AMOUNT	Manually entered value to ensure that the calculated tax will be the same as on the physical document.	No
Correction Period	CORRECTION_PERIOD	The tax declaration period of a purchase transaction that's being corrected.	No
Correction Year	CORRECTION_YEAR	The tax declaration year of a purchase transaction that's being corrected.	No
First-Party Taxpayer ID	CUST_REGISTRATION_NUMBER	Customer legal registration number.	No
Delivery Channel	DELIVERY_CHANNEL_CODE	Text on electronic payment that instructs the bank about the execution of payment. For example, print a check and hold it for collection by the payee.	No
Description	DESCRIPTION	Statement that describes the invoice.	No
Document Category	DOC_CATEGORY_CODE	Sequential Numbering (voucher number) document category.	No
Document Fiscal Classification	DOCUMENT_SUB_TYPE	Classification to categorize a document associated with a transaction for tax. This affects the taxability of the transaction.	No
Apply After	EARLIEST_SETTLEMENT_DATE	Date associated with a prepayment after which you can apply the prepayment against invoices. Only used for temporary prepayments. Column is null for permanent	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		prepayments and other invoice types.	
Conversion Date	EXCHANGE_DATE	Date when a conversion rate is used to convert an amount into another currency for an invoice.	No
Conversion Rate	EXCHANGE_RATE	Ratio at which the principal unit of one currency is converted into another currency for an invoice.	No
Conversion Rate Type	EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE	Source of currency conversion rate for an invoice. For example, user defined, spot, or corporate.	No
Pay Alone	EXCLUSIVE_PAYMENT_FLAG	Indicator to pay the invoice on a separate payment document.	No
First-Party Tax Registration Number	FIRST_PARTY_REGISTRATION_ID	First party tax registration identifier.	No
Accounting Date	GL_DATE	Accounting date to default to invoice distributions.	No
Global Attribute Category	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Global Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 10	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 11	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 12	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 13	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 14	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 15	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 16	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 17	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 18	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 19	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 20	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 6	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 7	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 8	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 9	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Goods Received	GOODS_RECEIVED_DATE	Date when goods on the invoice were received.	No
Intercompany invoice	INTERCOMPANY_FLAG	Intercompany indicator added to incorporate FUN team's intercompany feature.	No
Amount	INVOICE_AMOUNT	Invoice amount in transaction currency.	No
Invoice Currency	INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE	Currency code used on the invoice.	No
Date	INVOICE_DATE	Date when an event will occur or occurred.	No
Invoice ID	INVOICE_ID	Unique invoice identifier.	No
Number	INVOICE_NUM	Unique number for supplier invoice.	No
Invoice Received	INVOICE_RECEIVED_DATE	Date when the invoice was received. This is used to calculate when the invoice is due.	No
Type	INVOICE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE	Invoice category, such as standard, credit memo, or prepayment.	No
Legal Entity	LEGAL_ENTITY_ID	Unique identifier of the legal entity.	No
Pay Group	PAY_GROUP_LOOKUP_CODE	Groups a category of suppliers or invoices for single pay run. For example, employees, merchandise, nonmerchandise, government, domestic, and international.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Payment Currency	PAYMENT_CURRENCY_CODE	Currency code of payment (must be same as INVOICE_ CURRENCY_CODE or have a fixed rate relationship).	No
Payment Reason	PAYMENT_REASON_CODE	Codes provided by the government or central bank of a country. These codes provide the payment system or bank with additional details about the reason for the payment and are used for regulatory reporting purposes.	No
Payment Reason Comments	PAYMENT_REASON_COMMENTS	Free text field available for entering a reason for the payment.	No
Customs Location Code	PORT_OF_ENTRY_CODE	Code that identifies the location or port through which the invoiced goods entered the country.	No
Requester	REQUESTER_ID	Requester of invoice is used by the Invoice Approval Workflow process to generate the list of approvers.	No
Routing Attribute 2	ROUTING_ATTRIBUTE2	Captures additional attributes information that may have been used for routing payables invoice images.	No
Routing Attribute 3	ROUTING_ATTRIBUTE3	Captures additional attributes information that may have been used for routing payables invoice images.	No
Routing Attribute 4	ROUTING_ATTRIBUTE4	Captures additional attributes information that may have been used for routing payables invoice images.	No
Settlement Priority	SETTLEMENT_PRIORITY	The priority that the financial institution or payment system should settle payment for this document. The available values for this column come from the FND lookup IBY_SETTLEMENT_ PRIORITY.	No
Supplier Tax Invoice Conversion Rate	SUPPLIER_TAX_EXCHANGE_RATE	Conversion rate for taxes on a supplier invoice.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Supplier Tax Invoice Date	SUPPLIER_TAX_INVOICE_DATE	Date when the supplier charged tax, as shown on the purchase order.	No
Supplier Tax Invoice Number	SUPPLIER_TAX_INVOICE_NUMBER	Invoice supplier tax invoice number.	No
Internal Sequence Number	TAX_INVOICE_INTERNAL_SEQ	Invoice internal sequence number.	No
Internal Recording Date	TAX_INVOICE_RECORDING_DATE	Date when the invoice was recorded.	No
Related Invoice	TAX_RELATED_INVOICE_ID	Tax related to an invoice.	No
Taxation Country	TAXATION_COUNTRY	Country in which the transaction occurred. Oracle Fusion tax sets the context of other tax drivers, such as Product Fiscal Classification based on this value.	No
Terms Date	TERMS_DATE	Date used with payment terms to calculate scheduled payment of an invoice.	No
Payment Terms	TERMS_ID	Payment terms identifier used on the invoice.	No
Supplier Tax Registration Number	THIRD_PARTY_REGISTRATION_ID	Third party tax registration identifier.	No
Transaction Deadline	TRANSACTION_DEADLINE	Number of days to perform an intra-EU transaction. Used for Modelo reports for Spain.	No
Unique Remittance Identifier	UNIQUE_REMITTANCE_ IDENTIFIER	Unique remittance identifier by the payee.	No
Unique Remittance Identifier Check Digit	URI_CHECK_DIGIT	Unique remittance identifier check digit.	No
Supplier	VENDOR_ID	Invoice supplier identifier.	Yes
Supplier Site	VENDOR_SITE_ID	Physical location of the supplier.	Yes
Voucher Number	VOUCHER_NUM	Voucher number; validated (Sequential Numbering enabled) or non-validated (Sequential Numbering not enabled).	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Invoice Lines

AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL contains records for invoice lines entered manually, generated automatically or imported from the Open Interface. An invoice can have one or more invoice lines. An invoice line can have one or more invoice distributions. An invoice line represents goods (direct or indirect materials), service or services, and either associated tax, freight, or miscellaneous charges invoiced from a supplier. AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_INVOICE_LINES_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Overlay Account Segment	ACCOUNT_SEGMENT	Account segment value for overlay in generation of accounting flexfield during distribution generation	No
Accounting Date	ACCOUNTING_DATE	Accounting date for invoice line. Used for defaulting to distributions	No
Amount	AMOUNT	Line amount in invoice currency	No
Assessable Value	ASSESSABLE_VALUE	User-enterable amount to be used as taxable basis.	No
Asset Book	ASSET_BOOK_TYPE_CODE	Asset Book. Defaults to the distributions candidate for transfer to Oracle Assets	No
Asset Category	ASSET_CATEGORY_ID	Asset Category. Defaults to the distributions candidate for transfer to Oracle Assets	No
Track as Asset	ASSETS_TRACKING_FLAG	Y indicates that the item should be treated as an asset	No
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Withholding	AWT_GROUP_ID	Withholding tax group identifier	No
Overlay Primary Balancing Segment	BALANCING_SEGMENT	Balancing segment value for overlay in generation of accounting flexfield during distribution generation	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Budget Date	BUDGET_DATE	Budgetary Calendar Period Date applicable for funds check.	No
Tax Control Amount	CONTROL_AMOUNT	Optional, user-enterable value to ensure that the calculated tax will be the same as on the physical document.	No
Corrected Invoice Line	CORRECTED_LINE_NUMBER	Invoice line number for invoice line corrected via current line. For price, quantity, or invoice line corrections.	No
Overlay Cost Center Segment	COST_CENTER_SEGMENT	Cost Center segment value for overlay in generation of accounting flexfield during distribution generation	No
Multiperiod Accounting Accrual Account	DEF_ACCTG_ACCRUAL_CCID	Accrual account that's initially debited for deferred expenses.	No
Multiperiod Accounting End Date	DEF_ACCTG_END_DATE	The end date of the deferred expense period	No
Multiperiod Accounting Start Date	DEF_ACCTG_START_DATE	The start date of the deferred expense period	No
Distribution Combination	DEFAULT_DIST_CCID	Account to be used for automatic generation of a single distribution	No
Description	DESCRIPTION	Description of the invoice line.	No
Distribution Set	DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID	Distribution set identifier to be used in the generation of distributions for a line	No
Location of Final Discharge	FINAL_DISCHARGE_LOCATION_ID	Final discharge location identifier.	No
Final Match	FINAL_MATCH_FLAG	Indicates if an invoice is the last one being matched to a PO, so that the PO is no longer available for matching.	No
Fiscal Charge Type	FISCAL_CHARGE_TYPE	Tax driver. Subclassification for invoice line type of Freight or Miscellaneous. Valid values are from lookup ZX_CHARGE_TYPE.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute Category	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Global Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 10	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 11	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 12	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 13	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 14	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 15	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 16	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 17	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 18	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 19	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 20	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 6	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 7	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 8	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 9	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Income Tax Region	INCOME_TAX_REGION	Reporting region for invoice line for 1099 supplier. Defaults down to distributions	No
Intended Use	INTENDED_USE_CLASSIF_ID	Tax Driver: Intended use identifier.	No
Inventory Item	INVENTORY_ITEM_ID	Inventory item identifier. Validated against EGP_SYSTEM_ITEMS.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID	No
Invoice Id	INVOICE_ID	Unique invoice identifier.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Landed Cost Enabled	LCM_ENABLED_FLAG	Indicates whether invoice line is enabled for landed cost management.	No
Line Type	LINE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE	Type of invoice line. Valid values from INVOICE LINE TYPE lookup codes.	No
Manufacturer	MANUFACTURER	Manufacturer of an asset or item.	No
Model Number	MODEL_NUMBER	Model number of the invoice line item.	No
Overlay Distribution Combination	OVERLAY_DIST_CODE_CONCAT	Concatenated segments for overlay in generation of accounting flexfield during distribution generation	No
Project Billable	PJC_BILLABLE_FLAG	Option that indicates if a project related item is available to be billed to customers.	No
Project Capitalizable	PJC_CAPITALIZABLE_FLAG	Option that indicates if a project related item is eligible for capitalization.	No
Project Contract Number	PJC_CONTRACT_ID	Contract Identified. Used when Oracle Contract Billing or Oracle Grants Accounting is installed.	No
Expenditure Item Date	PJC_EXPENDITURE_ITEM_DATE	Date on which a project related transaction is incurred.	No
Expenditure Item Type	PJC_EXPENDITURE_TYPE_ID	Identifier of the expenditure used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project related transaction distributions.	No
Expenditure Organization	PJC_ORGANIZATION_ID	Organization identifier used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project related transaction distributions.	No
Project Number	PJC_PROJECT_ID	Identifier of the project used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project related transaction distributions.	No
Task Number	PJC_TASK_ID	Identifier of the task used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		for project related transaction distributions.	
Project User-Defined Attribute 1	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE1	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 10	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE10	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 2	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE2	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 3	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE3	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 4	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE4	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 5	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE5	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 6	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE6	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 7	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE7	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 8	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE8	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 9	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE9	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project Work Type	PJC_WORK_TYPE_ID	Identifier for project related classification of the worked performed.	No
Product Fiscal Classification	PROD_FC_CATEG_ID	Tax Driver: Product fiscal classification identifier.	No
Product Category	PRODUCT_CATEGORY	Identifies the taxable nature of a non-inventory based item for tax determination or tax reporting.	No
Product Type	PRODUCT_TYPE	Tax Driver: Type of product. Possible values are: Goods, Service. This value will default from Inventory Item attributes.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		Otherwise, value will be entered by user.	
Prorate Across All Items	PRORATE_ACROSS_ALL_ITEMS	A value of Y indicates that the Freight or Miscellaneous type line should be prorated across all Item type lines	No
Quantity	QUANTITY_INVOICED	Quantity invoiced. Quantity of items for matched invoice lines, price corrections, quantity corrections or unmatched invoice lines	No
Requester	REQUESTER_ID	The name of the person who the requested items are intended for.	No
Serial Number	SERIAL_NUMBER	Number indicating place in a series, used for identification.	No
Ship-from Location	SHIP_FROM_LOCATION_ID	Ship-from location identifier.	No
Ship-to Location	SHIP_TO_CUST_LOCATION_ID	Location where the supplier should ship the goods.	No
Ship-to Location	SHIP_TO_LOCATION_ID	Tax Driver: Ship to location ID. Value entered by user only if line isn't PO matched.	No
Tax Classification	TAX_CLASSIFICATION_CODE	Tax classification code used by Procure To Pay products.	No
Transaction Business Category	TRX_BUSINESS_CATEGORY	Tax Driver: Transactions category assigned by user.	No
Income Tax Type	TYPE_1099	Indicates the category of the withholding tax rates.	No
UOM	UNIT_MEAS_LOOKUP_CODE	Unit of measure for QUANTITY_INVOICED. Validated against INV_UNITS_OF_MEASURE.UNIT_OF_MEASURE	No
Unit Price	UNIT_PRICE	Price charged per unit of a good or service.	No
User-Defined Fiscal Classification	USER_DEFINED_FISC_CLASS	Tax Driver: Fiscal Classification.	No

AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Invoice Distributions

AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL holds the distribution information that's manually entered or system-generated. There's one row for each invoice distribution. A distribution must be associated with an invoice line. An invoice line can have multiple distributions. AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Accounting Date	ACCOUNTING_DATE	Accounting date for invoice line. Used for defaulting to distributions	No
Amount	AMOUNT	Line amount in invoice currency	No
Asset Book	ASSET_BOOK_TYPE_CODE	Asset Book. Defaults to the distributions candidate for transfer to Oracle Assets	No
Track as Asset	ASSETS_TRACKING_FLAG	Y indicates that the item should be treated as an asset	No
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Budget Date	BUDGET_DATE	Budgetary Calendar Period Date applicable for funds check.	No
Multiperiod Accounting Accrual Account	DEF_ACCTG_ACCRUAL_CCID	Accrual account that's initially debited for deferred expenses.	No
Multiperiod Accounting End Date	DEF_ACCTG_END_DATE	Deferred accounting end date.	No
Multiperiod Accounting Start Date	DEF_ACCTG_START_DATE	Deferred accounting start date.	No
Description	DESCRIPTION	Statement that describes the distribution.	No
Distribution Combination	DIST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID	Accounting Flexfield identifier for account associated with a distribution	No
Global Attribute Category	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Global Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 10	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 11	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 12	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 13	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 14	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 15	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 16	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 17	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 18	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 19	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 20	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 6	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 7	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 8	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 9	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Income Tax Region	INCOME_TAX_REGION	Reporting region for distribution for 1099 supplier.	No
Intended Use	INTENDED_USE_CLASSIF_ID	Tax Driver: Intended use identifier.	No
Distribution Line Type	LINE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE	Distribution type. Validated against AP_LOOKUP_CODES. Lookup type is INVOICE DISTRIBUTION TYPE	No
Project Billable	PJC_BILLABLE_FLAG	Option that indicates if a project related item is available to be billed to customers.	No
Project Capitalizable	PJC_CAPITALIZABLE_FLAG	Option that indicates if a project related item is eligible for capitalization.	No
Project Context Category	PJC_CONTEXT_CATEGORY	Segment used to identify the descriptive flexfield application context for project related standardized code collection.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Contract Number	PJC_CONTRACT_ID	Contract Identified. Used when Oracle Contract Billing or Oracle Grants Accounting is installed.	No
Expenditure Item Date	PJC_EXPENDITURE_ITEM_DATE	Date on which a project related transaction is incurred.	No
Expenditure Item Type	PJC_EXPENDITURE_TYPE_ID	Identifier of the expenditure used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project related transaction distributions.	No
Expenditure Organization	PJC_ORGANIZATION_ID	Organization identifier used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project related transaction distributions.	No
Project Number	PJC_PROJECT_ID	Identifier of the project used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project related transaction distributions.	No
Task Number	PJC_TASK_ID	Identifier of the task used to build the transaction descriptive flexfield for project related transaction distributions.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 1	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE1	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 10	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE10	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 2	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE2	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 3	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE3	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 4	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE4	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 5	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE5	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 6	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE6	Reserved for user definable project information.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Project User-Defined Attribute 7	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE7	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 8	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE8	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Project User-Defined Attribute 9	PJC_USER_DEF_ATTRIBUTE9	Reserved for user definable project information.	No
Work Type	PJC_WORK_TYPE_ID	Identifier for project related classification of the worked performed.	No
Invoiced Quantity	QUANTITY_INVOICED	Quantity billed for purchase order or receipt matched invoice distributions.	No
Statistical Quantity	STAT_AMOUNT	Amount associated with a distribution for measuring statistical quantities.	No
Income Tax Type	TYPE_1099	Payments of type 1099 made to a supplier. A 1099 supplier may receive payments of more than one type.	No

AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Invoice Installments

AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL contains information about installments for an invoice. Your Oracle Payables application uses this information to determine when to make payments on an invoice and how much to pay. AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL_ is the audit table for AP_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
First Discount Amount	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT_AVAILABLE	Discount amount available at first discount date.	No
First Discount Date	DISCOUNT_DATE	Date first discount is available.	No
Due Date	DUE_DATE	Date when the invoice or installment is due for payment.	No
Bank Account	EXTERNAL_BANK_ACCOUNT_ID	External bank account identifier.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute Category	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Global Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute Date 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE1	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Date 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE2	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Date 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE3	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Date 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE4	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Date 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_DATE5	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Number 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER1	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Number 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER2	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Number 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER3	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Number 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER4	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-defined information on invoice installments.	No
Global Attribute Number 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER5	Segment of the global descriptive flexfield used to hold user-	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		defined information on invoice installments.	
Global Attribute 1	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 10	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 11	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 12	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 13	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 14	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 15	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 16	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 17	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 18	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 19	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 2	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Global Attribute 20	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 3	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 4	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 6	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 7	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 8	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Global Attribute 9	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Global Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the global descriptive flexfield.	No
Gross Amount	GROSS_AMOUNT	Gross amount due for a scheduled payment.	No
On Hold	HOLD_FLAG	Indicates if scheduled payment is on hold (Y or N).	No
Hold Reason	IBY_HOLD_REASON	An explanation or justification that explains the reason for performing actions, such as cancellation, apply hold, or close out.	No
Invoice Id	INVOICE_ID	Unique invoice identifier.	No
Payment Method	PAYMENT_METHOD_CODE	Indicates the payment method, such as check, cash, or credit.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Payment Priority	PAYMENT_PRIORITY	Number representing payment priority of a scheduled payment (1 to 99).	No
Remit-to Address Name	REMIT_TO_ADDRESS_NAME	Remit-to address where payment should be sent.	No
Remit-to Supplier	REMIT_TO_SUPPLIER_NAME	Third party supplier.	No
Remittance Message 1	REMITTANCE_MESSAGE1	Remittance message for use in payment processing.	No
Remittance Message 2	REMITTANCE_MESSAGE2	Remittance message for use in payment processing.	No
Remittance Message 3	REMITTANCE_MESSAGE3	Remittance message for use in payment processing.	No
Second Discount Amount	SECOND_DISC_AMT_AVAILABLE	Discount amount available at second discount date.	No
Second Discount Date	SECOND_DISCOUNT_DATE	Date second discount is available.	No
Third Discount Amount	THIRD_DISC_AMT_AVAILABLE	Discount amount available at third discount date.	No
Third Discount Date	THIRD_DISCOUNT_DATE	Date third discount is available.	No

AP_PAYMENT_TEMPLATES

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Payment Process Request Templates

The AP_PAYMENT_TEMPLATES contains the user defined Payment Process Request Templates. AP_PAYMENT_TEMPLATES_ is the audit table for AP_PAYMENT_TEMPLATES. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Template ID	TEMPLATE_ID	System generated primary key for payment template.	No
Name	TEMPLATE_NAME	Payment Process Request Template Name	No
Type	TEMPLATE_TYPE	Payment Process Request Template Type. Values, from the	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
		lookup PAYMENT_TEMPLATE_TYPE	
Description	DESCRIPTION	Payment Process Request Template Description	No
Inactive Date	INACTIVE_DATE	End Date for the Payment Process Request Template	No
Pay from Days	ADDL_PAY_FROM_DAYS	Number of pay from days defined in the payment template. The value can be either zero or a positive number.	No
Pay Through Days	ADDL_PAY_THRU_DAYS	End date in a date range that indicates the date until when the invoices are selected.	No
To Payment Priority	HI_PAYMENT_PRIORITY	Highest payment priority of the documents to select	No
From Payment Priority	LOW_PAYMENT_PRIORITY	Lowest payment priority of the documents to select	No
Date Basis	PAY_ONLY_WHEN_DUE_FLAG	Option that indicates if documents will be selected by their due date only (Y or N)	No
Include Zero Amount Invoices	ZERO_INV_ALLOWED_FLAG	Option indicating whether scheduled payments with zero amount remaining will be selected during a pay run	No
Supplier Type	VENDOR_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE	Supplier Type. Based on PO Lookup Type VENDOR TYPES	No
Supplier	VENDOR_ID	Unique supplier identifier from the supplier tables.	No
Party	PARTY_ID	Party identifier of the payment template.	No
Payment Method	PAYMENT_METHOD_CODE	Indicates the payment methods, such as check, cash, or credit.	No
Invoice Conversion Rate Type	INV_EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE	Type of conversion rate between the payment and your ledger currency.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Pay Group Selection Criteria	PAY_GROUP_OPTION	Pay Group Options, All and Specify	No
Currency Selection Criteria	CURRENCY_GROUP_OPTION	Currency Options, All and Specify	No
Legal Entity Selection Criteria	LE_GROUP_OPTION	Legal Entity Options, All and Specify	No
Business Unit Selection Criteria	OU_GROUP_OPTION	Business Unit Options, All and Specify	No
Payment Date	PAYMENT_DATE_OPTION	Payment Date Options, Same as the Request Date, Extra Days	No
Additional Payment Days	ADDL_PAYMENT_DAYS	Extra payment days in the payment template.	No
Disbursement Bank Account	BANK_ACCOUNT_ID	The Internal bank account identifier	No
Bank Charge Bearer Override	BANK_CHARGE_BEARER	Bearer of bank charge cost. Bank charge bearers are defined as the lookup IBY_BANK_CHARGE_BEARER	No
Settlement Priority Override	SETTLEMENT_PRIORITY	Overrides the invoice value for Oracle Payments' bank charges feature.	No
Starting Voucher Number	FIRST_VOUCHER_NUMBER	First available voucher number in document sequence for payment batch document category	No
Transfer Priority	TRANSFER_PRIORITY	Transfer priority defined in payment template. This can be express, normal, and any.	No
Payment Conversion Rate Type	PAYMENT_EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE	Exchange rate type for a foreign currency payment	No
Payment Process Profile	PAYMENT_PROFILE_ID	Payment process profile identifier	No
Apply credits up to zero amount payment	ZERO_AMOUNTS_ALLOWED	Option indicating whether zero payments allowed in run. Helps in Maximizing credits	No
Review installments	PAYABLES_REVIEW_SETTINGS	Stop Process for Review After Invoice Selection	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Calculate Withholding and Interest	CALC_AWT_INT_FLAG	Option to indicate Calculate Payment Withholding and Interest During Scheduled Payment Selection	No
Review proposed payments	PAYMENTS_REVIEW_SETTINGS	If this check box is selected, the Build Payments program runs to group the invoices into payments and the pay run pauses after payments have been built to allow you to review the proposed payments.	No
Create payment files immediately	CREATE_INSTRS_FLAG	Payment Instruction Creation Program. This setting requires the user to select a payment process profile. This setting will also ensure that payments from this payment process request aren't combined with payments from other payment process requests when the application creates the payment instructions	No
Document	DOCUMENT_REJECTION_LEVEL_CODE	Indicates the validation failure handling option for payable documents. Possible values are: Reject All Documents for Payee, Reject All Documents in Request, Stop Process for Review	No
Payment	PAYMENT_REJECTION_LEVEL_CODE	Document used to pay an invoice.	No
Attribute Category	ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY	Descriptive Flexfield: structure definition of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 1	ATTRIBUTE1	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 2	ATTRIBUTE2	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 3	ATTRIBUTE3	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 4	ATTRIBUTE4	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 5	ATTRIBUTE5	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Attribute 6	ATTRIBUTE6	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 7	ATTRIBUTE7	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 8	ATTRIBUTE8	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 9	ATTRIBUTE9	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 10	ATTRIBUTE10	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 11	ATTRIBUTE11	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 12	ATTRIBUTE12	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 13	ATTRIBUTE13	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 14	ATTRIBUTE14	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Attribute 15	ATTRIBUTE15	Descriptive Flexfield: segment of the user descriptive flexfield.	No
Payment Document	PAYMENT_DOCUMENT_ID	A set of documents, such as check stock, on which checks and promissory notes can be printed or written.	No
Cross-Currency Rate Type	X_CURR_RATE_TYPE	The conversion rate type used to convert the invoice currency to payment currency.	No
First Approver	FIRST_APPROVER_ID	First approver identifier for payment process requests that the payments approval workflow uses to generate the list of approvers.	No
Source Selection Criteria	SOURCE_GROUP_OPTION	Options on how to select invoices for payment with either all or specific values.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Select Early Payment Invoices	ACCELERATED_INVOICES_CODE	Dynamic discount invoice code. Values are from lookup ACCELERATED_INVOICES. Possible values are INCLUDE, EXCLUDE and EXCLUSIVE.	No

AP_OU_GROUP

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Business Units

The AP_OU_GROUP contains the user selected values for the operating units for the Payment Process Request Template or the Payment Process Request. AP_OU_GROUP_ is the audit table for AP_OU_GROUP. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Business Unit	ORG_ID	Indicates the identifier of the business unit associated to the row.	No
Business Unit Group ID	OU_GROUP_ID	Business unit group unique identifier.	No

AP_CURRENCY_GROUP

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Currencies

The AP_CURRENCY_GROUP contains the user selected values for the payment currencies for the Payment Process Request Template or the Payment Process Request. AP_CURRENCY_GROUP_ is the audit table for AP_CURRENCY_GROUP. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Currency	CURRENCY_CODE	Currency code of invoices that are selected for a payment template.	No
Currency Group ID	CURRENCY_GROUP_ID	Unique identifier for every currency selected in the payment template.	No

AP_LE_GROUP

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Legal Entities

The AP_LE_GROUP contains the user selected values for the legal entities for the Payment Process Request Template or the Payment Process Request. AP_LE_GROUP_ is the audit table for AP_LE_GROUP. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Legal Entity Group ID	LE_GROUP_ID	Legal entity group unique identifier.	No
Legal Entity	LEGAL_ENTITY_ID	Legal entity unique identifier.	No

AP_PAY_GROUP

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Pay Groups

The AP_PAY_GROUP contains the user selected values for the pay groups for the Payment Process Request Template or the Payment Process Request. AP_PAY_GROUP_ is the audit table for AP_PAY_GROUP. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Pay Group ID	PAY_GROUP_ID	Pay group unique identifier. A pay group is a method for categorizing suppliers for payment processing.	No
Pay Group	VENDOR_PAY_GROUP	Supplier pay group used in the selection criteria for invoices to be paid.	No

AP_SOURCE_GROUP

The AP_SOURCE_GROUP table stores the source group selection criteria information for the Payment Process Request template. AP_SOURCE_GROUP_ is the audit table for AP_SOURCE_GROUP. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Source Group ID	SOURCE_GROUP_ID	Unique identifier for the source group.	No
Sources	INVOICE_SOURCE_CODE	Source for creation of invoice used as the selection criteria for the invoices to be paid. Values are from SOURCE lookup type.	No

AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_B

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Early Payment Offers

The AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_B table stores discount offers. AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_B_ is the audit table for AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_B. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Rate	DISCOUNT_RATE	Active discount percent rate for the dynamic discount calculation.	No
Offer Start Date	START_DATE_ACTIVE	Date at the start of the offer period range.	No
Expiration Date	END_DATE_ACTIVE	Date at the end of the offer period range.	No
Initiated	ENABLED_FLAG	Indicates the record is active and in use.	No
Offer Description	DESCRIPTION	Description of the discount offer.	No

AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_ASSIGN

Object name on the Configure Business Object Attributes page: Early Payment Offer Assignments

The AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_ASSIGN table stores information about the supplier assigned to the discount offer. AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_ASSIGN_ is the audit table for AP_DISCOUNT_OFFERS_ASSIGN. The following table shows the fields that you can enable for auditing.

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Rate	DISCOUNT_RATE	Active discount percent rate for the dynamic discount calculation.	Yes
Supplier	VENDOR_ID	Unique identifier of the supplier.	No
Supplier Site	VENDOR_SITE_ID	Supplier site unique identifier.	Yes
Business Unit	BILL_TO_BU_ID	Bill-to business unit assigned to the supplier site.	No
Offer Start Date	START_DATE_ACTIVE	Date at the start of the offer period range.	No
Expiration Date	END_DATE_ACTIVE	Date at the end of the offer period range.	Yes
Comments	COMMENTS	Manually entered comments for an assignment.	Yes
Email	EMAIL_ADDRESS	Supplier contact email address.	No

Audit Attribute	Table Column	Description	Audit-Enabled by Default
Initiated	ENABLED_FLAG	Indicates the record is active and in use.	No

Related Topics

- Audit Configuration for Business Object Attributes
- Audit Policies

Setting Up Transaction Account Definition (TAD)

Configuring Subledger Accounting for TAD

Use the Transaction Account Definition to configure how to derive default account combinations for subledger transactions before they're accounted. Transaction account definitions are assigned at the ledger and subledger levels. You can use the transaction attributes in account rules, which can then be used in transaction account definitions to derive GL account combinations.

Implementing TAD doesn't require too many setups. However, you might need to configure multiple rules to ensure that every business scenario is taken care of, and the account derivation is accurately automated

Consider the following business use case as an example.

Chart of accounts (COA) details:

- COA name: Operations Accounting Flex
- Number of segments: 5

First 3 segments will be dynamically derived based on the transaction attributes. Remaining 2 segments will have a constant value.

In this example, we'll configure rules to derive expense account for line type of Item.

> **Note:** The application supports the derivation of expense account for line type of Freight and Miscellaneous. You can configure rules for them if required.

Here's a table that shows the mapping of each COA segment with the transaction attribute and their respective values.

COA Segment Number	COA Segment Name/ Segment Label	COA Segment Mapped to Attribute	Transaction Attribute	Corresponding Segment Value
1	Company (Primary Balancing)	Legal entity on invoice	Vision Operations	01
			Legal entity on invoice	02
2	Department (Cost Center)	Business unit on invoice	Vision Operations	110
			Vision California	120

COA Segment Number	COA Segment Name/ Segment Label	COA Segment Mapped to Attribute	Transaction Attribute	Corresponding Segment Value
3	Account (Natural Account)	Supplier Site descriptive flexfield	Financials	5320
			Procurement	7120
4	Sub Account	None (Use constant value)	N/A	0000
5	Product	None (Use constant value)	N/A	000

If you use this attribute mapping, for a scenario where the legal entity is **Vision Operations**, business unit is **Vision California**, and supplier site is **Florham Park**, the expense account combination defaulted on invoice lines will be 01-120-5320-0000-000

Create Account Rules

Account rules allow users to decide how the account combination on subledger journal entry lines is derived. Account rules can be defined for complete accounting combination or by individual segments. If the rule is by accounting combination, it decides the entire account combination. Or, segment rules create the value for a single segment in the accounting combination.

For our case, we'll define the following rules that are applicable at segment level and are created for every segment of the COA. Later these rules are used to derive the expense account for line type of Item.

Rule 1: Company Segment

This rule is used to derive the segment Company, the first segment of COA. The segment is tagged with the qualifier Balancing and is mapped to Legal Entity of the invoice. For this rule, we'll create a mapping set to map values between Legal Entity and the intended outcome, and then associate them in the account rule. Here's how you do this.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Mapping Sets**.
2. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.
3. Click the **Create** icon and create a new mapping set with these values.
    - Name: Legal Entity Mapping Set
    - Short Name: LEGAL_ENTITY_MS
    - Output Type: Segment
    - Subledger Application: Payables
4. In the Input section, click the **Create** icon and enter these values.
    - Input Source: Invoice Legal Entity Name
    - Value Set: ORA_AP_LEGAL_ENTITY_NAME_VS
    - Lookup Type:
5. In the Chart of Accounts section, click the **Create** icon.
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Segment: Company
6. In the Operations Accounting Flex: Mappings section, click the **Create** icon.
    - Input: Vision Operations
    - Output: 01

- Create another record
- Input: Vision Leasing
- Output: 02

7. Save your changes for the mapping set.
8. Go to the **Setup and Maintenance** page again, and search for the task **Manage Account Rules**.
9. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.
10. Click the **Create** icon and create a new account rule with these values.
    - Name: Company Segment
    - Short Name: COMPANY_SEGMENT
    - Description: Enter a description for your company segment.
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Rule Type: Segment. In following field, select the segment name as **Company**.
11. In the Rules section, click the **Create** icon and create a new rule.
    - Value Type: Mapping Set
    - Value: Legal Entity Mapping Set
12. In this use case, we'll not add any condition. Save your changes.

Rule 2: Department Segment

This rule is used to derive the segment Department, the second segment of COA. The segment is tagged with the qualifier Cost Centre and is mapped to Business Unit of the invoice. For this rule, we'll create a mapping set, to map values between Business Unit and intended outcome, and then associate them in the account rule. Here's what you do.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Mapping Sets**.
2. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.
3. Click the **Create** icon and create a new mapping set with these values.
    - Name: Business Unit Mapping Set
    - Short Name: BUSINESS_UNIT_MAPPING_SET
    - Output Type: Segment
    - Subledger Application: Payables
4. In the Input section, add a new row with these values.
    - Input Source: Invoice Business Unit Name
    - Value Set: ORA_AP_ORGANIZATION_VS
    - Lookup Type:
5. In the Chart of Accounts section, add a new row with these values.
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Segment: Department
6. In the Operations Accounting Flex: Mappings section, add a new row with these values.
    - Input: Vision Operations
    - Output: 110
    - Create another record
    - Input: Vision California
    - Output: 120

7. Save your changes for the mapping set.
8. Go back to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Account Rules**.
9. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.
10. Click the **Create** icon and create a new account rule.
    - Name: Department Segment
    - Short Name: DEPARTMENT_SEGMENT
    - Description:
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Rule Type: Segment. In the following field, select the segment name as Department.
11. In the Rules section, click the **Create** icon and create a new rule with these values.
    - Value Type: Mapping Set
    - Value: Business Unit Mapping Set
12. In this use case, we'll not add any condition. Save your changes.

Rule 3: Account Segment

This rule is used to derive the third segment of COA, which is the Account segment. The segment is tagged with the qualifier Natural Account and is mapped to Attribute 3 of supplier site descriptive flexfield. For this rule, we'll create a mapping set, to map values between supplier site descriptive flex and intended outcome, and then associate in the account rule. Here's what you do.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Mapping Sets**.
2. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.
3. Click the **Create** icon and create a new mapping set.
    - Name: Supplier Site Mapping Set
    - Short Name: SUPPLIER_SITE_MS
    - Output Type: Segment
    - Subledger Application: Payables
4. In the Input section, add a new row with these values.
    - Input Source:
    - Value Set: Product Family
    - Lookup Type:
5. In the Chart of Accounts section, add a new row with these values.
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Segment: Account
6. In the Operations Accounting Flex: Mappings section, add a new row with these values.
    - Input: Financials
    - Output: 5320
    - Create another record
    - Input: Procurement
    - Output: 7120
7. Save your changes for mapping set.
8. Go back to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Account Rules**.
9. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.

10. Click the **Create** icon and create a new account rule.
    - Name: Account
    - Short Name: ACCOUNT
    - Description:
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Rule Type: Segment. In the following field, select the segment name as Account.
11. In the Rules section click the **Create** icon and create a new rule.
    - Value Type: Mapping Set
    - Value: Supplier Site Mapping Set
12. For this use case, we'll not add any condition. Save your changes.

Rule 4: Sub Account Segment

This rule is used to derive the segment Sub Account, the fourth COA segment. The segment always carries a constant value of “0000” and isn’t mapped to any transaction attribute. Here's what you do.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Account Rules**.
2. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.
3. Click the **Create** icon and create a new account rule.
    - Name: Sub Account
    - Short Name: SUB_ACCOUNT
    - Description:
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Rule Type: Segment. In the following field, select the segment name as Sub Account.
4. In the Rules section, click the **Create** icon and create a new rule
    - Value Type: Constant
    - Value: 0000
5. We'll not add any condition in this use case. Save your changes.

Rule 5: Product Segment

This rule is used to derive the segment Product, the fifth segment of COA. The segment always carries a constant value of “000” and isn’t mapped to any transaction attribute. Here's what you do.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Account Rules**.
2. Search and select the scope for Product as **Payables**.
3. Click the **Create** icon and create a new account rule.
    - Name: Product
    - Short Name: PRODUCT
    - Description:
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
    - Rule Type: Segment. In the following field, select the segment name as Product.
4. In the Rules section, click the **Create** icon and create a new rule.
    - Value Type: Constant
    - Value: 000

5. We'll not add any condition in this use case. Save your changes.

Create Transaction Account Definition

TAD allows implementation teams to assign account rules to transaction account types and group these assignments into complete definitions for an application. These definitions can be assigned to any primary ledger in the Manage Subledger Accounting Options task to derive the default account for Payables transactions associated with the ledger.

Follow these instructions to create TAD and assign the Account Rules. Note that while Payables supports account derivation for three transaction account types (Item, Freight and Miscellaneous), our use case example is limited to configuring rules to derive accounts for “Item” account type. Hence, you'll not configure any rules to assign to other transaction account types in these setups.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Transaction Account Definition**.
2. Search and select the scope for **Product** as **Payables**.
3. Click the **Create** icon to create a new Transaction Account Definition.
    - Name: Payables TAB
    - Short Name: PAYABLES_TAB
    - Description: Derive account combination for Payables Invoices.
    - Chart of Accounts: Operations Accounting Flex
4. In the Account Rule Assignment section, assign the account rules, created in the previous section, for transaction account type of Item Expense.
    - Account Combination Rule: None
    - Segment Rules – Company:
    - Segment Rules – Department:
    - Segment Rules – Account:
    - Segment Rules – Sub Account:
    - Segment Rules – Product:
5. For this use case, there's no need to add any condition. Save your changes.
6. Activate the Transaction Account Definition.

Assign Transaction Account Definition for Payables Subledger

In Subledger Accounting, TAD is enabled for a combination primary ledger and subledger application. Following steps detail on how to associate TAD for a combination of primary ledger and subledger application.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Subledger Accounting Options**.
2. Search and select the Ledger that you'd like to enable TAD in Payables.
3. Filter on the application name Payables. Click **Edit** icon in the Accounting Options section. Assign the TAD created in the previous section.
    - Transaction Account Definition: Payables TAB
4. Save your changes.

Related Topics

- Overview of Transaction Account Definition
- Transaction Accout Definition vs. Intelligent Account Combination Defaulting

Activating Transaction Account Definition

By default, transaction account definition (TAD) is available for Subledger Accounting. You can configure it for use in Payables.

Complete this setup to use TAD for Payables.

1. Navigate to the **Setup and Maintenance** page and search for the task **Manage Payables Invoice Options**.
2. Search and select the scope as **Business Unit**.
3. Set Account Derivation Method as **Transaction Account Definition**.
4. Save your changes.

Related Topics

- Overview of Transaction Account Definition
- Transaction Accout Definition vs. Intelligent Account Combination Defaulting

FAQs for Payables Configuration

What's a Payables calendar?

Use Oracle Fusion Payables calendars for automatic withholding tax, payment terms, key indicator reporting, and recurring invoices. You create Payables calendars on the Manage Payables Calendars page.

Periods in Payables calendars are separate from the accounting periods that you define on the Manage Accounting Calendars page.

4 Payables Tax and Withholding

Guidelines for Reporting Limit Methods for Income Tax Regions

The reporting limit is the minimum amount used to determine whether to report on payments to a supplier. If you're doing business within the United States (US), refer to federal or state tax publications for information on US 1099 reporting requirements.

Select from one the following methods to compare payments to the reporting limit amount:

- Same as federal
- Compare individually
- Compare sum

Note: If you don't specify a reporting limit, the limit is assumed to be zero.

Same as Federal

This setting uses the federal reporting limit, which is predefined in the application as 600 USD.

Compare Individually

This setting compares the reporting limit to the sum of the payments for each US 1099 miscellaneous income tax type.

For example, the reporting limit for region X is 600 USD. You make two 400 USD payments to a supplier in region X and classify each payment with a different US 1099 miscellaneous type. The supplier isn't reported to the region tax authority because the total for each tax type is less than the reporting limit of 600 USD. In this case, the supplier is reported only to the federal tax authorities.

Compare Sum

This setting compares the reporting limit to the sum of the payments for all US 1099 miscellaneous income tax types.

For example, the reporting limit for region X is 600 USD. You make two 400 USD payments to a supplier and classify each payment with a different 1099 miscellaneous income tax type. The supplier is reported to the region tax authority because the sum of the payments, which is 800 USD, exceeds the reporting limit. In this case, the supplier is reported to both federal and region tax authorities.

Reporting Entities

A reporting entity is any person or organization with a unique tax identification number. Oracle Fusion Payables uses reporting entities for United States (US) 1099 reporting.

Primary Balancing Segment Values

For each reporting entity of an invoice business unit, assign one or more primary balancing segment values. Typically primary balancing segment values represent different legal entities.

For example, you define a reporting entity called Headquarters, which comprises companies 1, 2, and 3. Each company is represented by a primary balancing segment value. When you submit a US 1099 report, you specify Headquarters for the reporting entity parameter. The report accumulates payments for companies 1, 2, and 3, and sums up the paid invoice distributions that have the companies balancing segment values.

Note: Primary balancing segment values must be unique across reporting entities.

Reports

You can submit the following US 1099 reports for a specific reporting entity:

- US 1096 Report
- US 1099 Report
- US 1099 Invoice Exceptions Report
- US 1099 Supplier Exceptions Report
- US 1099 Payments Report
- US 1099 Electronic Media Report

Define Payables Setup for Withholding Tax

You may be required to withhold tax from your supplier invoices and pay it to a tax authority on behalf of the supplier. Set withholding tax options on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page and on the supplier setup.

The withheld amount is calculated according to how you set the **Calculation Point** option. If you apply withholding tax at invoice validation, then the withheld amount is based on the invoice amount. However, if you apply withholding tax at payment, then the withheld amount is based on the payment amount.

Review withheld amounts online or run the standard reports.

Setting Up Automatic Withholding Tax

To automatically withhold tax, perform the following steps:

1. Enable the **Apply Withholding** option and set the other withholding tax options in the Withholding Tax Options section on the Manage Tax Reporting and Withholding Tax Options page.
2. Create each tax authority as a supplier with a supplier type of **Tax Authority**.
3. Create withholding tax codes.
4. Create withholding tax classifications.
5. Specify withholding tax details for suppliers.
6. Define withholding tax certificates to handle rate exceptions.

Withholding Tax Automatically

To perform automatic withholding, you assign a withholding tax classification to an invoice line. You can accept the default withholding tax classification or select another classification. When applying withholding tax, Oracle Fusion Tax creates one or more withholding tax type invoice lines, updates the withheld amount on the invoice, and updates the unpaid amount on the installment.

For example, if an invoice for 100 USD has withholding tax of 20 USD, Oracle Fusion Tax creates a withholding tax type invoice line for -20 USD. The withheld amount is -20 USD, and the unpaid amount on the installment is 80 USD.

CAUTION:

- Automatic withholding tax is calculated only once.
- Automatic withholding tax isn't calculated:
  - For a specific tax after you enter a manual withholding line for that tax.
  - If you pay an invoice with a manual payment or a refund, and the option to apply withholding is at payment time.

Creating Withholding Invoices

After you deduct withholding tax from an invoice, you can optionally create invoices to remit the withheld tax to a tax authority. Oracle Fusion Tax can automatically create withholding tax invoices, or you can perform this task manually. To create withholding tax invoices automatically, set the **Tax Invoice Creation Point** option to specify whether to create withholding invoices at invoice validation or payment.

Reporting on Withheld Tax

You can run the following reports to satisfy tax authority, supplier, and management reporting requirements:

- Withholding Tax Reports by Invoice, Payment, and Supplier
- Payables Withholding Tax by Tax Authority Report
- Payables Withholding Tax Letter

Related Topics

- Withholding Tax Options
- Withholding Tax Codes
- Withholding Tax Classifications

Withholding Tax Codes

A withholding tax code is the name for a withholding tax rate. Withholding tax codes use Oracle Fusion Tax's regime to rate setup structure.

Regime to rates include:

- Tax regime: The set of tax rules that determines the treatment of one or more taxes administered by a tax authority. The common tax regime setup is one tax regime per country per tax type. The tax requirements are administered by a government tax authority for the entire country.
- Tax: The details for the taxes of a tax regime. Each separate tax in a tax regime includes records for the tax statuses and tax rates that are used to calculate and report on the tax.
- Tax status: The taxable nature of a product or service in the context of a transaction and specific tax on the transaction. For example, one tax can have separate tax statuses for standard, zero, exemptions, penalty, and reduced rates. You define all applicable tax rates and their effective periods for the tax status.
- Tax rate: The rate specified for a tax status and is effective for a period of time. Set up a tax rate record with applicable tax rate detail information per rate period. Rate periods account for changes in tax rates over time.

Creating Withholding Tax Codes

Each tax code is defined within the context of a business unit, country, tax regime code, tax, and tax status code.

For a tax regime and tax, you can select an existing record or create a new record by clicking **Create** in the list of values. The following table describes the regime to rate options:

Option	Description
Tax Regime	Select an existing tax regime code for the country or create one from within the list of values options. To create a new tax regime record, enter the tax regime code, name, and start date.
Tax	Select an existing tax for the tax regime code or create one from within the list of values options. To create a new tax record, enter the tax, start date, tax currency, tax liability account, tax authority, and tax authority site. For tax authority details, you must associate a supplier with a type of Tax Authority to a withholding tax. You can then create withholding invoices to pay taxes you withheld from your suppliers.
Tax Status	Select a tax status code from the list of: • Exempt from tax • Tax penalty • Reduced tax rate • Standard tax rate • Zero tax rate
Tax Rate	Enter a unique tax rate code and select a tax rate type of: • Percentage • Gross amount rate schedule • Withheld amount rate schedule

Using Withholding Tax Codes

To use withholding tax codes, assign them to one or more withholding tax classifications. When you define a withholding tax code, you can enable the **Create withholding tax classification** option to automatically create a classification for that tax code. To handle rate exceptions, define withholding tax certificates for a withholding tax.

Related Topics

- Withholding Tax Code Rate Types
- Withholding Tax Classifications
- Withholding Tax Certificates and Exceptions

Withholding Tax Code Rate Types

When you define a withholding tax code, specify the tax rate type to base the withholding tax calculation on a percentage or rate schedule.

The tax rate type values are:

- Percentage
- Gross amount rate schedule
- Withheld amount rate schedule

For each rate type, the same withholding tax code can have different rate period details based on effective periods. For example, the withholding tax rate is 10 percent one year and 11 percent the following year.

Percentage

Select **Percentage** if a flat rate percentage is required rather than different rates for different amount ranges. For example, if withholding tax is deducted at a specified rate of 10 percent, create a percentage tax rate code with a tax rate of 10 percent.

You can use percentage rates in conjunction with tax threshold controls that are defined at the tax level. For example, withholding for a specific tax is restricted to no more than 10,000 USD for a withholding tax period.

Gross Amount Rate Schedule

Select **Gross amount rate schedule** to apply different tax rate percentages for different invoice amount ranges. You can define the rate schedule at the document level or period level to include all invoice amounts from a supplier for a specified period. For example, define a tax code that for each year withholds at a rate of 10 percent for the first 10,000 USD in invoice amounts from a supplier. Then, define a rate of 15 percent after the first 10,000 USD.

You can build document or period limits into the rate schedule if necessary, by defining a **To amount** for the highest amount range.

Withheld Amount Rate Schedule

Select **Withheld amount rate schedule** to apply different tax rate percentages for different withheld amount ranges. You can define the rate schedule at the document level or period level to include all invoice amounts from a supplier for

a specified period. For example, define a tax code that for each year withholds at a rate of 10 percent for the first 1,000 USD in withheld amounts from a supplier. Then, define a rate of 15 percent after the first 1,000 USD.

You can build document or period limits into the rate schedule if necessary, by defining a **To amount** for the highest amount range.

Related Topics

- What's a Payables calendar?

Withholding Tax Classifications

Withholding tax classifications include one or more withholding tax codes. Define withholding tax classifications to associate one or more withholding tax codes to a single transaction.

For example, assign a withholding tax classification to an invoice line to withhold two taxes, each tax withheld at different rates and remitted to different tax authorities.

You can edit a withholding tax classification to add more tax codes if needed.

Compounding Withholding Tax Codes

Optionally, tax codes can be compounded in order of precedence within a withholding tax classification. When you enter an invoice with a withholding tax classification that consists of multiple compounded tax codes, taxes are calculated in order of precedence.

Lower precedence taxes are applied to the amount of the invoice less the previous withholding tax amounts. The highest precedence is 1. For example, define a withholding tax classification with two tax codes. Tax A for 10 percent has a precedence of 1, and tax B for 5 percent has a precedence of 2. Oracle Fusion Tax calculates the withholding tax for a 100 USD invoice as follows: tax A is 10 USD, tax B is 4.50 USD (.05(100 - (100 * .10))).

If compounding details aren't entered for a withholding tax classification, the gross invoice amount is used to calculate withholding amounts for each tax code. For example, define a tax classification with two codes that each have a rate of 10 percent, and don't define compounding details. On an invoice for 100 USD, two automatic withholding tax lines, each for 10 USD are generated. Two lines are generated because both automatic withholding tax codes of 10 percent are applied to 100 USD.

Applying Withholding Tax Classifications to an Invoice

For supplier sites that use withholding tax, the withholding tax classification that you define at the supplier site assignment level is used to populate the default tax classification on the invoice. You can override any default withholding tax classification.

Withholding Tax Certificates and Exceptions

Withholding tax certificates specify withholding tax rate exceptions that are granted by a tax authority. You can define withholding tax rate exceptions for all invoices of a supplier site or for specific invoices of that site. A tax can have one or more certificates.

Before defining withholding tax certificates and exceptions, you must:

- Enable the **Apply Withholding** option.
- Create withholding tax codes.
- Enter withholding details for suppliers.

Certificates

To define a withholding certificate, you must specify a certificate number, type, priority, and rate for a tax regime and tax.

A certificate number can be user-defined or it can be a number assigned to a certificate issued to a supplier by the tax authority.

Oracle Fusion Payables predefines a certificate type of **Standard**. You can define additional certificate types on the Manage Tax Lookup Codes page.

Only one certificate can be enforced at a time. If you have one or more certificates for the same tax regime and tax and the date ranges overlap, Oracle Fusion Tax applies the certificate with the highest priority, where 1 is the highest priority. If a certificate specifies that the supplier site is exempt from the tax regime and tax, then enter 0 as the tax rate.

Note: The tax rate for a withholding certificate overrides all rates for the withholding tax.

Exceptions

To define an exception for an invoice, specify the invoice number and rate for a tax regime and tax.

Note: The tax rate for an exception overrides all rates for the withholding tax.

FAQs for Payables Tax and Withholding

How can I set thresholds for withholding taxes?

Use the Create or Edit Withholding Tax Code pages to define withholding tax thresholds at the tax level for percentage tax rate types. You can define thresholds based on the taxable amount or the tax amount.

Apply these thresholds on each specific document or for a defined period. In each case, you can specify a minimum or maximum value. Thresholds can have different details based on the effective periods.

Consider that you don't want to deduct withholding tax if it's less than 10 USD. In that case, create a document-based tax amount threshold with a minimum value of 10 USD.

5 Approving Invoices

How Invoices Are Approved

You can configure predefined workflows to manage invoice approvals.

When the invoice approval process starts, a workflow builds the list of approvers based on the defined rules. Approval notifications are sent to the first set of approvers on the list. When the approvers respond, notifications are sent to the next set of approvers. This process repeats until all approvals are complete.

> **Note:** Approvers can respond from the email notification, the Worklist notifications page, the Invoices landing page, or the Edit Invoice page.

Invoice Header Approval

The Approval workflow can be configured at the invoice header level. When the header level approval is set up, approval notifications are sent containing the invoice. The approvers can either approve or reject the entire invoice.

Approval Flow

This table describes the steps in the approval flow.

Step	Description
Enable invoice approval	**Enable the Invoice Approval** option on the Manage Invoice Options page to enable approvals for a business unit. You can use the default approval configuration or you can configure the rules to meet your requirements. Use the Manage Task Configuration for Financials task to navigate to the routing rules and controls.
Enter invoices	Create invoices through import, invoice imaging, spreadsheets, or manual entry.
Submit invoice approval	**Initiate the** approval invoice action or schedule the Initiate Invoice Approval Workflow process to run on a regular basis.
Approve invoice document	Respond to the approval notification for the invoice.

Predefined Rules

The invoice approval workflow includes the following predefined rules:

- Invoices having amounts greater than or equal to 1000 require approval by the immediate supervisor of the requester on the invoice.
- Invoices having amounts less than 1000 are automatically approved.

Related Topics

- Considerations for Approval Actions

6 Configuration for Rapid Implementation

Overview of Invoice and Payment Configuration for Rapid Implementation

The Define Invoicing and Payments Configuration for Rapid Implementation task list provides the setup tasks that are critical for Oracle Fusion Payables. These tasks are either required or frequently used.

Invoice and payment options are automatically created with default values when the common options for Payables and Procurement are defined for a new business unit. To change the default values, you can access the invoice and payment options setups from the standard implementation template. You can also use the standard implementation template to access the setups that aren't listed in the rapid implementation task list.

Related Topics

- Guidelines for Common Options for Payables and Procurement

7 Disbursements

Electronic Payments

Watch video

To pay your suppliers, you can make payments through electronic funds transfer by transmitting payment files to your bank or payment system.

This topic includes the following tasks:

- Creating an ISO payment process profile
- Submitting a payment process request
- Reviewing selected invoices
- Reviewing proposed payments
- Transmitting payment files
- Viewing payments and invoices

Creating an ISO Payment Process Profile

The first step is to set up a payment process profile that contains all the necessary details to manage the payment process. You will create an ISO payment process profile. ISO is a global standard for financial payment formats and messages, which is accepted by most banks. ISO has two versions: SEPA for European countries and CGI for non-European countries.

To create an ISO payment process profile, complete these steps:

1. Sign in as a setup user.
2. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:
    - Offering: Financials
    - Functional Area: Payments
    - Task: Manage Payment Process Profiles
3. On the Manage Payment Process Profiles page, in the Search Results section, click **Add**.
4. On the Create Payment Process Profile page in the **Name** field, enter **ISO_PPP_XXX**.
5. In the **Code** field, enter **ISO_Code_XXX**.

    > **Tip:** In place of XXX, enter the appropriate number.

6. In the **From Date** field, accept the default setting of today's date.
7. From the **Payment File Format** choice list, search and select the ISO20022 **Common Global Implementation Format**.
8. From the **Processing Type** choice list, select **Electronic**.
9. From the **Payment Confirmation Point** choice list, select **When the payment file is transmitted**.

10. Select the Usage Rules tab.
11. Click the **All** option for Payment Methods, Disbursement Bank Accounts, Business Units, and Currencies so that the payment process profile can be used with any payment.

    > **Note:** You can click the **Specify** option to limit the use of this profile to payments that have specific payment methods, disbursement bank accounts, business units, or currencies.

12. Select the Payment System tab.

    You can specify that the payment file is automatically transmitted after formatting. You can also configure the payment file transmission to allow payment file downloading to the Universal Content Management folder after the payment file is transmitted.
13. From the **Payment System** choice list, select **ISO20022 Payment System**.
14. Select the **Automatically transmit payment file after formatting** check box.
15. In the Payment System Accounts section, for the payment system account of Settings_CGI, select **ISO_UCM_Upload** from the **Payment File Transmission Configuration** choice list.
16. For the payment system account of Settings_SEPA, enter today's date in the **To Date** field.
17. Select the Payment tab.

    On the Payment tab, you can specify attributes for grouping invoices in the same payment if they share the same attribute.
18. In the Document Grouping Rules section, select these check boxes: **Due date**, **Settlement priority**, and **Delivery channel**.
19. Select the Payment File tab.

    On the Payment File tab, you can specify rules for grouping payments into payment files.
20. In the Overrides section, from the **Service Level** choice list, select the type of payment.
21. From the **Delivery Channel** choice list, select the delivery type.
22. Select the Grouping tab.

    Since you're creating an ISO payment process profile, you must select transaction grouping rules on the Grouping tab. Grouping is based on the ISO standardized method of grouping transactions in each transmission file.
23. In the Transaction Grouping Rules section, select these check boxes: **Payment Date**, **Disbursement Bank Account**, **Service Level and Delivery Channel**.
24. Select the Reporting tab.

    On the Reporting tab, you can specify the timing and types of reports to generate.
25. In the Payment File Register section, from the **Format** choice list, select **Payment File Register Format with Document Detail**.
26. Select the **Automatically submit when payments are confirmed** check box.
27. In the Separate Remittance Advice section, from the **Format** choice list, select **Separate Remittance Advice Format**.
28. Select these check boxes: **Automatically submit when payments are confirmed** and **Allow multiple copies for payment file**.
29. From the **Condition** choice list, select **All payments**.
30. From the **Delivery Method** choice list, select **E-Mail**.
31. Click **Save and Close**. A Confirmation message appears.
32. Click **OK**.
33. Click **Done**.
34. Sign out.

Submitting a Payment Process Request

The second step is to submit a payment process request. A payment process request is a grouping of documents payable for which a source product requests payment. The payment process request will make payments of three invoices with different due dates.

To submit a payment process request, complete these steps:

1. Sign in as a transaction user.
2. On the Home page, click **Payables > Payments**.
3. On the Overview page, click the **Tasks** icon and then click the **Submit Payment Process Request** link.
4. On the Submit Payment Process Request page, select the Selection Criteria tab.
5. In the **Name** field, enter **ISO_PPRXXX**.
6. From the **Invoice Group** choice list, search and select **129Group.**

   > **Tip:** In place of XXX, enter the appropriate number.

7. Select the Payment and Processing Options tab.

   On the Payment and Processing Options tab, you can specify payment attributes and processing options. You can select the disbursement bank account from which invoices will be paid, the payment process profile you just created, and several processing options to stop the process for review. If the reviews are satisfactory, payment files are created immediately.
8. From the **Disbursement Bank Account** choice list, search and select **BofA-204**.

   > **Note:** Choose the BofA-204 bank account that has Account Number: 10271-17621-619.

9. From the **Payment Process Profile** choice list, search on ISO and select **ISO_PPP Settings_CGI** .
10. From the **Payment Conversion Rate Type** choice list, select **Corporate**.
11. In the Processing Options subsection, select these check boxes: **Review installments**, **Review proposed payments**, and **Create payment files immediately**.
12. In the Validation Failure Handling subsection, from the **Document** choice list, select **Stop process for review**.
13. From the **Payment** choice list, select **Stop process for review**.
14. Click **Submit**.

    A Confirmation message appears with the process number.
15. Click **OK**.
16. Scroll down to the Schedule Requests section to check the status of the request.
17. Click the **Refresh** icon until **Succeeded** displays in the Status column for both Initiate Payment Process Request and Payables Selected Installments Report processes that correspond to your process ID.
18. On the Overview page, click the **Tasks** icon.
19. Click the **Manage Payment Process Requests** link.
20. On the Manage Payment Process Requests page, enter **ISO_PPRXXX** in the **Name** field.

    > **Note:** In place of XXX, enter the appropriate number.

21. Click **Search**.

    > **Note:** The payment process request shows a Status of **Pending installment review**.

22. Click the **Action** icon.

    On the Selected tab, three invoices were selected by the payment process request. Since the selected installments look fine, the process continues.

Reviewing Selected Invoices

The third step is to review selected invoices.

To review selected invoices, complete these steps:

1. On the Review Installments page, click **Submit**.

   A Confirmation message appears that states your process ID.
2. Click **OK**.
3. Expand the Search section.
4. The **Name** field contains the name of the payment process request, ISO_PPRXXX.
5. Click **Search**.

   > **Note:** The status of the payment process request changes to **Pending proposed payment review**.

6. Click the **Action** icon.

Reviewing Proposed Payments

The fourth step is to review proposed payments.

To review proposed payments, complete these steps:

1. On the Review Proposed Payments page, click **Resume Payment Process**.

   A Confirmation message appears that states the process was submitted and specifies a process ID.
2. Click **OK**.

   > **Note:** In the Payment Summary section, two payments were created and none were rejected or removed. Since the proposed payments are fine, you can continue.

Transmitting Payment Files

The fifth step is to transmit payment files.

To transmit payment files, complete these steps:

1. Expand the Search section.
2. Click **Search**.

   > **Note:** The status of the payment process request is **Payments completed**. The status of the payment file is now **Transmitted**. The payment process request completed and the payment files were transmitted to the payment system.

3. In the **Name** field, enter the payment process request name, **ISO_PPR_XXX**.

   > **Note:** In place of XXX, enter the appropriate number.

4. Click the payment file number.

   The Payment File page appears.
5. In the Payments section, click the **Eye glasses** icon to view the invoices.

Viewing Payments and Invoices

The final step is to view payments and invoices.

To view payments and invoices, complete these steps:

1. On the Manage Payment Process Requests page, click the **payment file number** link.
2. Scroll down the Payment File page to the Payments section.

   The Payments section contains two payments.
3. Click the **Eye Glasses** icon for the $800.00 USD payment.
4. On the Payment page, select the Documents Payable tab.

   The two invoices within Payment XXX are visible.
5. Click **Done**.

Check Payments

To pay your suppliers, you can make payments by printing checks.

This topic includes the following tasks:

- Creating the payment document
- Setting up a payment process profile
- Submitting the payment process request
- Reviewing installments and proposed payments
- Printing checks
- Recording the print status
- Reviewing a check

Creating the Payment Document

To make check payments, you must first set up a payment document, or check stock, at the disbursement bank account level.

To create a payment document at the disbursement bank account level, complete these steps:

1. Sign in as a Cash manager.
2. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:
   - Offering: Financials
   - Functional Area: Cash Management and Banking
   - Task: Manage Bank Accounts
3. On the Manage Bank Accounts page, in the **Account Name** field, enter **BofA-204** and click **Search**.

   The record of the bank account appears in the Search Results section.
4. Select the account and click the **Edit** icon.

On the Edit Bank Account page, you can view payment documents that have been previously created for the disbursement bank account. To create a payment document, you must provide a name, select the type of paper stock, format, and specify first and last check numbers.

5. On the Edit Bank Account page, Payment Documents section, click **Create**.
6. In the **Create Payment Document** dialog box, in the **Payment Document** field, enter **Payments Numbered Check Stock**.
7. From the **Paper Stock Type** choice list, select **Numbered Stock**.
8. From the **Format** choice list, search and select **Standard Check Format (Stub after Payment)**.
9. In the **First Available Document Number** field, enter **373001**.
10. In the **Last Available Document Number** field, enter **373100**.
    You can also enter the details of the checkbooks issued to you in the Checkbooks section of the dialog box. Click **Add** to add a new row and provide these details:

Checkbook	Prefix	Start Number	End Number	Received Date
A name to identify the checkbook.	A value that may or may not be present on your checkbook. If your physical check doesn't contain any prefix, you can leave this blank.	The number of the first check in the checkbook.	The number of the last check in the checkbook.	The date on which you received the checkbook.

> **Note:** These details aren't present on the checks printed from Oracle Fusion. They're strictly for your internal tracking purpose only.

11. Click **OK**.
12. Click **Save and Close**.
    An Information message is displayed.
13. Click **OK**.
14. Click **Done**.
15. Click **Done**.
16. Sign out.

Setting Up a Payment Process Profile

A payment process profile is a setup that contains all the necessary details to manage the payment process. To print checks, you must create a payment process profile with a Processing Type of Printed. You name the profile and enter a code. Then, you select the same disbursement payment file format that you used to create the payment document.

To create a payment process profile for printing checks, complete these steps:

1. Sign in as a setup user.
2. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:
   - Offering: Financials
   - Functional Area: Payments
   - Task: Manage Payment Process Profiles
3. On the Manage Payment Process Profile page in the Search results section, click the **Add** icon.

4. On the Create Payment Process Profile page, in the **Name** field, enter **PPP_XXX**.
5. In the **Code** field, enter **PPP_XXX_Code**.

   > **Note:** In place of XXX, enter the appropriate number.

6. In the **From Date** field, accept the default setting of today's date.
7. From the **Payment File Format** choice list, search and select **Standard Check Format (Stub after Payment).**
8. From the **Processing Type** choice list, select **Printed**.
9. For the **Pay File** option, accept **Send to printer**.
10. Select the Usage Rules tab.
11. Click the **All** option for Payment Methods, Disbursement Bank Accounts, Business Units, and Currencies so that the payment process profile can be used with any payment.

    > **Note:** You can click the **Specify** option to limit the use of this payment process profile to payments that have specific payment methods, disbursement bank accounts, business units, or currencies.

12. Select the Payment System tab.

    You can configure the payment file transmission to allow electronic transmission of the positive pay report to the payment system or bank.
13. From the **Payment System** choice list, select **BofA File System**.
14. From the **Payment File Transmission Configuration** choice list, select **UCMPut**.
15. In the **From Date** field, accept the default value of today's date.
16. Select the Payment tab.

    On the Payment tab, you can specify attributes for grouping invoices in the same payment if they share the same attribute.
17. In the Document Grouping Rules section, select the **Due date** check box.
18. In the Document Limits section, in the **Maximum Documents per Payment** field, enter **5**.
19. Select the Reporting tab.

    On the Reporting tab, you can specify parameters for the positive pay report. This report lists checks issued by your company with payee names, amounts, and currency. Transmission of the report to your payment system or bank prevents the payment of fraudulent checks, since unauthorized payments aren't listed on the report.
20. In the Positive Pay section, from the **Format** choice list, select **Positive Pay File Format**.
21. Select the **Automatically transmit file** check box.
22. Click **Save and Close**.

    A Confirmation message appears.
23. Click **OK**.
24. Click **Done**.
25. Click **Done**.
26. Sign out.

Submitting a Payment Process Request

A payment process request is a grouping of documents payable, for which a source product requests payment. You can name the payment process request and select the invoice group.

To submit a payment process request, complete these steps:

1. Sign in as a transaction user.
2. Click the Payables icon and select Payments.
3. On the Overview page, click the **Tasks** icon and select **Submit Payment Process Request**.

4. On the Submit Payment Process Request page in the **Name** field, enter **PPR_XXX**.
5. Select the Selection Criteria tab.
6. From the **Invoice Group** choice list, search and select **XXXGroup**.

   > **Tip:** In place of XXX, enter the appropriate number.

7. Select the Payment and Processing Options tab.
   On the Payment and Processing Options tab, you can specify payment attributes, processing options, and validation failure handling. You select the disbursement bank account from which the invoices are paid, the payment document and payment process profile you created and other options to stop the process for review and to take action if validations fail. If the reviews are satisfactory, a payment file is created.
8. From the **Disbursement Bank Account** choice list, search and select **BofA-XXX**.
9. From the **Payment Document** choice list, select **Payments Numbered Stock**.
10. From the **Payment Process Profile** choice list, select **PPP_XXX Positive Pay**.
11. From the **Payment Conversion Rate Type** choice list, accept **Corporate**.
12. In the Processing Options subsection, select these check boxes: **Review installments**, **Review proposed payments**, and **Create payment files immediately**.
13. In the Validation Failure Handling subsection, from the **Document** choice list, accept **Stop process for review**.
14. From the **Payment** choice list, accept **Stop process for review**.
15. Click **Submit**.
    A Confirmation message with the process number of the payment process request is displayed.
16. Click **OK**.
17. Scroll down to the Schedule Requests section to check the status of the payment process request.
18. Click the **Refresh** icon until **Succeeded** is displayed in the Status column for the Initiate Payment Process Request and the Payables Selected Installments Report processes that correspond to your process ID.
    The invoice selection process was successfully completed and the Payables Selected Installments report was generated.

Reviewing Installments and Proposed Payments

You opted to stop the process to review invoices and proposed payments.

To review installments and proposed payments, complete these steps:

1. On the Overview page, Requiring Attention tab, click the **Refresh** icon. The payment process request appears.

   > **Note:** The payment process request shows a Status of **Pending installments review** because you opted to stop the process to review the invoices. In the Selected Installments section, five invoices were selected by the payment process request. Since the selection looks fine, you can continue.

2. Click the **Action** icon.
3. On the Review Installments page, review the invoices.
4. Click **Submit**.
   A Confirmation message is displayed.
5. Click **OK**.
6. On the Overview page, Requiring Attention tab, click the **Refresh** icon.

   > **Note:** The payment process request displays the status of **Pending proposed payment review** because you opted to stop the process to review the proposed payment. Since the proposed payment looks fine, you can continue.

7. Click the **Action** icon.

   The Payment Summary section on the Review Proposed Payments page, contains the number of payments created with the total payment amount. Since the payments look fine, you can continue.
8. On the Review Proposed Payments page, click **Resume Payment Process**.

   A Confirmation message is displayed.
9. Click **OK**.

Printing Checks

The payment process request finished processing. The payment file was automatically formatted and is now ready to print.

To print checks, complete these steps:

1. On the Overview page, Requiring Attention tab, expand the **payment process request** icon to display the payment file.
2. Click the **Refresh** icon.

   > **Note:** The status of the payment process request is **Waiting for payments file processing** and the status of the payment file is **Formatted and ready for printing**.

3. Click the **Action** icon.
4. On the Print Payment Documents page, from the **Printer** choice list, select **PO 407**.
5. Click **Print**.

   A Confirmation message is displayed.
6. Click **OK**.
7. On the Overview page, Requiring Attention tab, click **Refresh** to requery the payment process request.

   The payment file status changes to **Submitted for printing**.
8. Click the **Action** icon.

Recording the Print Status

After you print checks, you must examine the printed checks to confirm that they're not spoiled or skipped. If a check is spoiled or skipped, record the print status.

To record the print status, complete these steps:

1. On the Payment File page, review the payments and their check numbers. If your checks look fine, click **Record Print Status**.
2. On the Record Print Status: Payment File page, click **Submit**.

   A Warning message is displayed.
3. Click **Record the Print Status**.

   A Confirmation message is displayed.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Done**.

   > **Note:** On the Manage Payment Process Requests page, the payment process request status is **Waiting for payment file processing**. The payment file status is **Printed**.

6. Click **Done**.

   The Overview page appears.

Reviewing a Check

After printing checks, you can review them.

To review a check, complete these steps:

1. On the Overview page, scroll down to the Schedule Requests section.

   You can review the schedule requests to verify the status of the positive pay file.
2. Click **Refresh**.
3. On the Create Positive Pay File process row, click the **View Output** icon to see the output that was transmitted to the payment system or bank.

   A **Create Positive Pay File, XXXXX, Output** dialog box appears.
4. Click the **ESS** link.

   A .txt of the positive pay report is displayed.
5. On the Format Payment Files process row, click the **View Output** icon to review the .pdf file of the printed checks.

   A **Format Payment Files, XXXXX, Output** dialog box appears.
6. Click the **ESS** link.

   A .pdf of the check is displayed.

How Disbursements Are Processed

The disbursement process starts when a source product calls Oracle Fusion Payments to process disbursements. For example, Oracle Fusion Payables uses the disbursement process to pay supplier invoices and Oracle Fusion Receivables uses it to pay customer refunds.

The disbursement process ends when either electronic payments are transmitted to a payment system or financial institution or paper payment documents, such as checks or promissory notes, are printed.

Electronic processing creates a payment file that is transmitted to a payment system or other financial institution. The file contains instructions that tell the payment system or financial institution how to remit funds. In some cases, funds are remitted electronically by an automatic deposit to a bank account. In other cases, the payment file can instruct the payment system or financial institution to issue a check for payment.

Settings That Affect Disbursements

The following settings in the header region on the Create Payment Process Profile page impact electronic disbursements:

- **Payment File Format** choice list: You specify the payment file format to use for the electronic payment file.
- **Processing Type** choice list: Electronic.

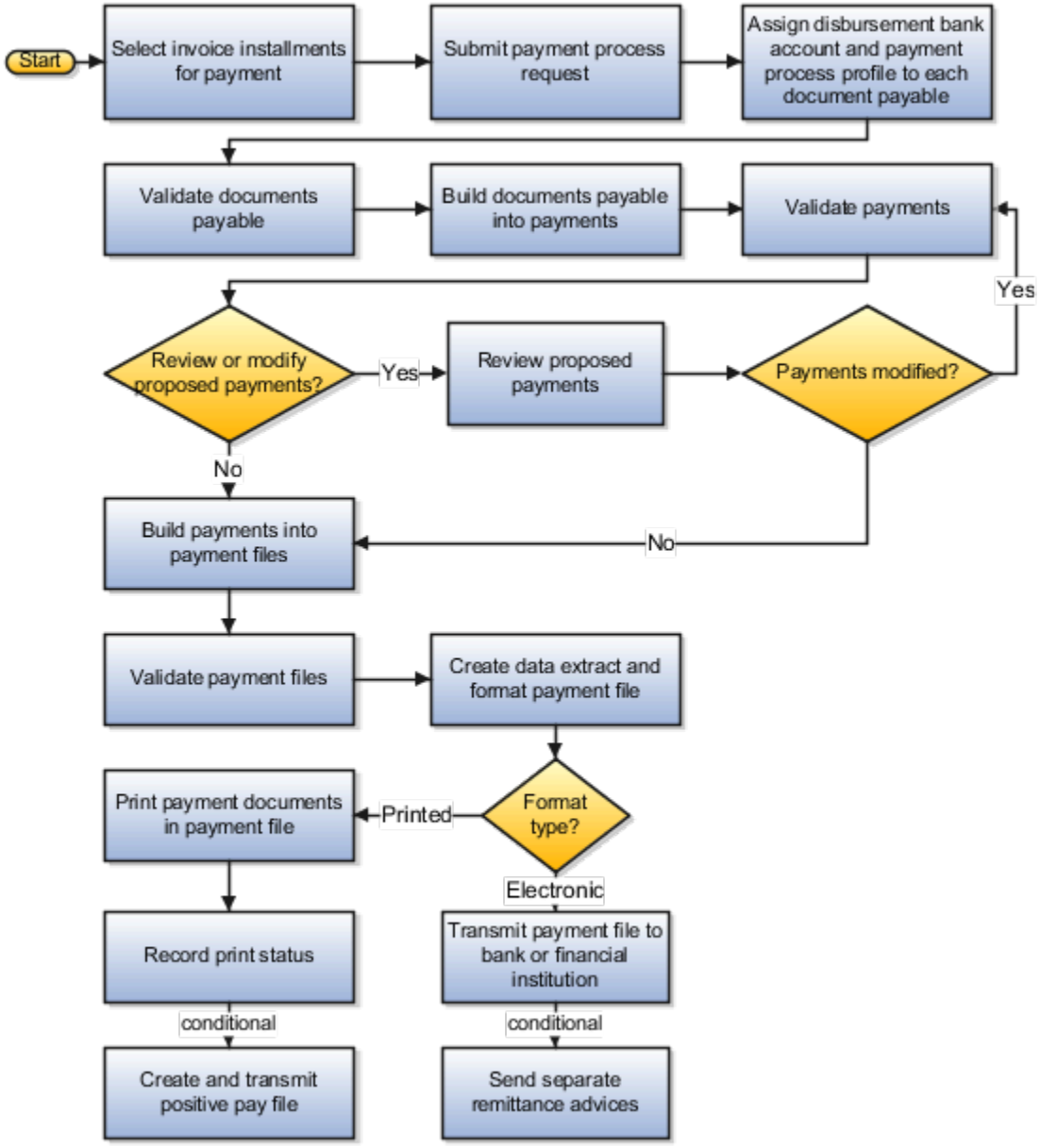
- **Payment Confirmation Point** choice list: Point at which a payment is confirmed. Payments can be automatically confirmed, either when the payment file is formatted or when the payment file is transmitted to the payment system.
- **Allow Manual Setting of Payment Confirmation** check box: You can manually confirm payments on the following pages:
    - Manage Payment Files
    - Payment File
    - Overview page in the Payments work area

The following settings in the header region on the Create Payment Process Profile page impact printed disbursements:

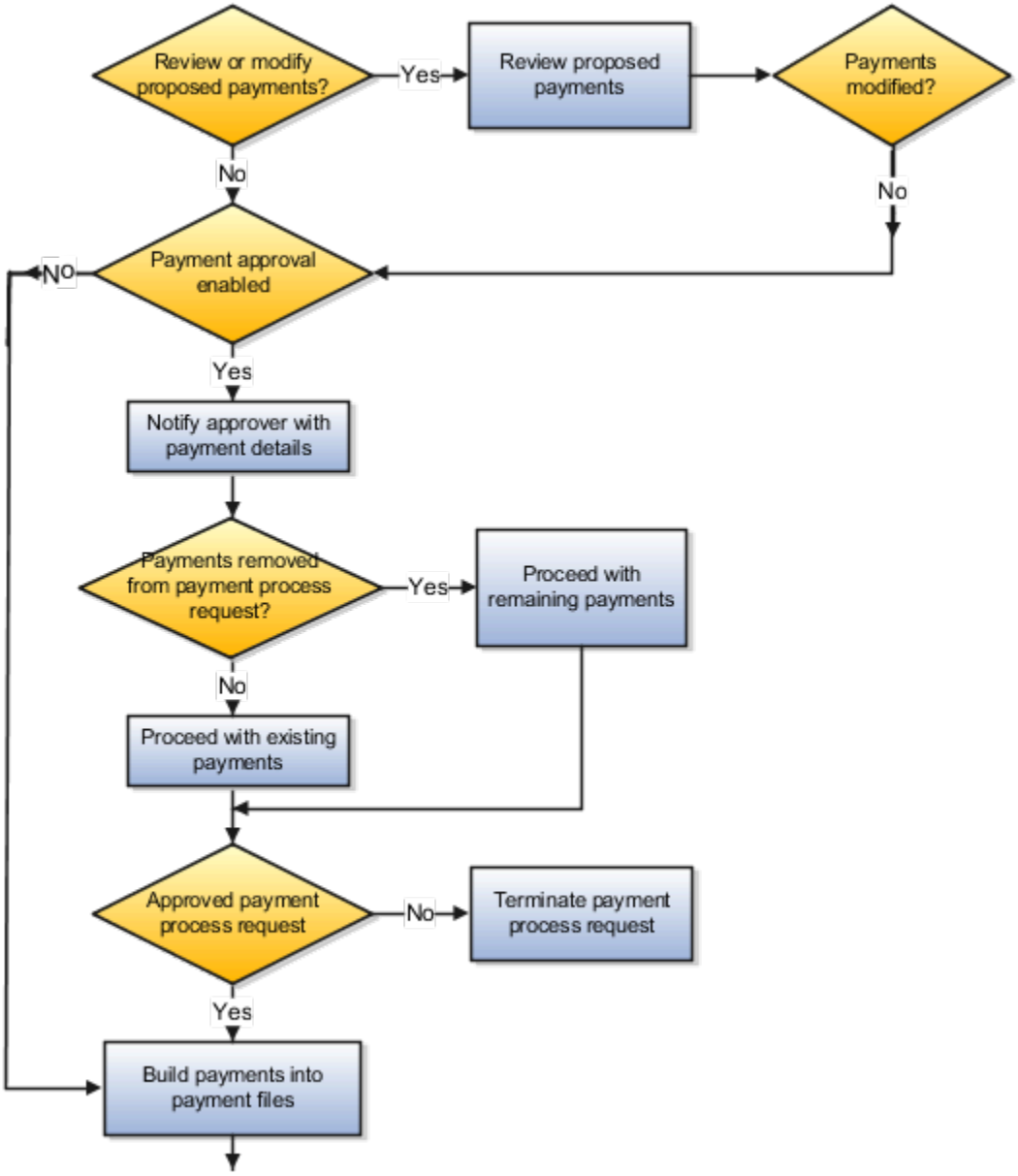
- **Payment File Format** choice list: You specify the payment file format to use for the printed payment file.
- **Processing Type** choice list: Printed.
- **Default Payment Document** choice list
- **Send to File** radio button: Produces a formatted output file, which is printed outside of Oracle Fusion Applications.
- **Send to Printer** radio button
- **Automatically Print After Formatting** check box
- **Default Printer** choice list

How Disbursements Are Processed

The following figure illustrates the flow of the disbursement process.



The following figure illustrates the flow of the payment approval process within the disbursement process.



The following table describes the action steps performed by the disbursement process, which starts in Payables and ends in Payments.

Action	Description
Create documents	Source product creates documents payable, such as invoices.
Select documents	Source product selects documents. Selected documents are grouped into a payment process request.
Submit payment process request	Payment process request is submitted to Payments for processing.

Action	Description
Assign bank account and payment process profile	Disbursement bank accounts, which are your company's bank accounts, and payment process profiles are assigned to documents payable within the payment process request. Payments automatically assigns these values when possible. When not possible, the application asks you to supply the values on the Assign Payment Process Attributes page.
Validate documents	Payments executes any document level validations set up on the payment method or format. Documents payable that fail validation can be automatically removed and returned to the source product. Valid documents payable continue in the disbursement process, or the payment process request can be stopped for resolution, depending on options set during the submission of the payment process request.
Create and validate payments	Payments groups like documents payable into payments, according to rules set up in the payment process profile. It then executes any payment level validations set up on the payment method or format. Payments that fail validation can be automatically removed and the documents payable returned to the source product. Valid payments continue in the disbursement process, or the payment process request can be stopped for resolution, depending on options set during the submission of the payment process request.
Review and modify payment process request	When the payment process request is submitted, it can be set to stop for review as soon as all payments pass validation. During the review, you can optionally remove payments from the payment process request or documents payable from payments. If you make any changes during the review, validations are executed again.
Approve or reject payment process request	When payment approval is enabled, the payment process stops at the Review Proposed Payments stage, and approvers can optionally remove payments directly from a payment process request and then approve it. The approval process generates and routes payment approval notifications to approvers. Approvers can approve or reject payment process requests directly from e-mails or from the Review Proposed Payments page.
Create payment file	Payments processes payments within each payment process request and groups them according to their disbursement bank accounts, payment process profiles, and other grouping rules to create payment files.
Validate payment file	Payments executes any payment file level validations set up on the format. Payment files that fail validation can be corrected by removing payments or the validation can be overridden.
Create extract and format	An extract, or XML file, is created that contains the data relevant to the payment file. Oracle Analytics Publisher applies a format template to the data in the extract. The result is a formatted file that contains data specified by the format.
Transmit payment file	If the payment process profile for a formatted payment file specifies electronic processing, the payment file is transmitted to the payment system. The payment system is a bank or other financial institution that processes the file and moves funds from the disbursement bank account to the payee bank account.
Print payment documents	If the payment process profile for a formatted payment file specifies printed processing, the payment file is printed onto payment documents, such as checks. If any checks print incorrectly, they can be reprinted. After checks print successfully, you can record the print status, which allows Payables to account for the payments.
Perform post-processing	After creating payments, you can optionally use reports as follows:

Action	Description
	• Separate Remittance Advice reports can be sent to suppliers, which lists the invoices you paid. • Positive Pay reports can be sent to banks to prevent fraud since unauthorized payments are not listed on the Positive Pay report. • Payment file registers can be created for internal use. They display details of payments that are included in a payment file. You can retain this report for your records.

Payment Methods

A disbursement payment method is a method of payment that your company uses to pay a supplier, customer, or employee. The payment method can be electronic, such as EFT, bill payable, or wire, or printed, such as a check.

You can use a payment method to pay one or multiple third-party payees.

The purpose of creating disbursement payment methods is to:

- Define the disbursement payment methods you want to use to make payments
- Define usage rules to limit the use of disbursement payment methods to specific business units, legal entities, and other attributes.
- Assign validations to disbursement payment methods for running on documents payable, payments, and payment files

The level of granularity that you need for your disbursement payment methods is a factor to consider before you define them. You must decide whether to set up more or less granular disbursement payment methods. The least granular payment methods are those that are predefined in Oracle Fusion Payments, such as Check or Electronic. With this setup, you can associate each payment method with many payment process profiles and payment formats. This approach requires less knowledge from source product users, such as invoice entry clerks, but may involve more work later in the payment process.

Alternately, you can define more granular payment methods. When you do this, you can benefit from adding validations to the payment method, which are very targeted for specific transactions. An example of a very granular payment method is Italian EFT to which you might add a validation that's specific to Italy. With this kind of setup, validations are run as early as during invoice entry and thus, errors can be fixed more quickly.

Since creating very granular payment methods lead to more payment methods, it's important to also set up payment method defaulting rules. Payment method defaulting rules eliminate the burden during invoice entry of manually selecting one appropriate payment method from the many available. You can also use supplier-specific defaults, an option which is enabled on the Payment Method Default Basis section on the Manage Disbursement System Options page.

Creating a disbursement payment method in Payments is composed of the following major tasks:

- Creating usage rules
- Creating or assigning validations

Creating Usage Rules

Usage rules specify when a disbursement payment method is available for use by source products for documents payable. By creating usage rules, you enable or disable payment methods for each source product integrated with

Oracle Fusion Payments. You can provide different usage rules for different source products and change whether and when the payment method is available.

In the Usage Rules tab on the Create Payment Method page, you decide whether to assign the payment method to one of the following:

- All payees
- Specific business units, legal entities, and payment process transaction types for Oracle Fusion Payables
- Specific business units, legal entities, and payment process transaction types for Oracle Fusion Receivables
- Specific payment process transaction types for Oracle Fusion Cash Management

Creating or Assigning Validations

In the Validations tab on the Create Payment Method page, you can assign predefined validations to this payment method or create user-defined validations. Validations are rules that check the validity of documents payable, payments, or payment files.

Usage Rules

Usage rules specify when a payment method or a payment process profile can be used on a document payable.

You can specify:

- Usage rules for payment methods
- Usage rules for payment process profiles

Usage Rules for Payment Methods

A payment method is the medium by which the first-party payer, or deploying company, pays a supplier invoice, customer refund, or employee expense report.

By default, payment methods are available on all transactions. By creating usage rules, you can limit the use of a payment method based on the following transaction conditions:

- Source product
- Business unit
- First-Party legal entity
- Transaction type
- Whether domestic or foreign currency or payee location

Not all source products that are integrated with Oracle Fusion Payments have usage rule options. Some products, such as Oracle Fusion Fixed Assets, create transactions that are imported into Oracle Fusion Payables, and are included in Payables usage rules. Other products, such as Oracle Fusion Expenses, have fixed usage rules on supported payment methods.

The payment method that the source product user sees depends on the usage rules specified on the Create Payment Method page, Usage Rules tab. For example, suppose you have a payment method that is specific to one country. You could create a usage rule so that the payment method is available for only the one business unit associated with that

country. A user entering an invoice for any other business unit wouldn't see that payment method available to select. Usage rules, combined with payment method defaulting rules and user-definable validations, make straight-though processing possible.

Usage Rules for Payment Process Profiles

A payment process profile specifies the details of the disbursement payment process, such as specifications for document payable grouping, payment grouping, and payment file formatting.

By default, payment process profiles are available on all transactions. By creating usage rules, you can limit the use of a payment process profile based on the following transaction conditions:

- Payment method
- Business unit
- Disbursement bank account
- Currency

The profile that is applied to a document payable depends on the usage rules specified on the Create Payment Process Profile page, Usage Rules tab. When you submit a payment process request, Payments compares the attributes of each transaction to the profile provided on the Submit Payment Process Request page. Any transaction fails validation whose attributes are in conflict with the profile's usage rules. If no profile is selected, Payments compares each transaction's attributes to all existing profiles to find one with usage rules that match the transaction attributes. If a match doesn't occur, user intervention is required to determine the appropriate payment process profile to use.

To enable straight-through processing, it's important that usage rules are no broader than necessary. For example, having two profiles in which both sets of usage rules could apply to the same document payable leads to user intervention. However, if one profile is specific to business unit X and the other to business unit Y, then there is no ambiguity. The application can uniquely identify which payment process profile to apply to the document payable without user intervention.

Payment Method Defaulting

A payment method defaulting rule determines which payment method automatically populates an invoice or customer refund. During setup of these rules, you specify conditions under which a payment method acts as a default.

You can configure the rules for setting payment method by default based on the following factors:

- Source product
- Business unit
- First-party legal entity
- Transaction type
- Domestic or foreign currency or payee location

Oracle Payments applies these rules in the prioritized order you specify. For example, if the first rule is a match, Payments stops and automatically populates that rule's corresponding payment method onto the invoice. Suppose you specify that the payment method for all documents processed by Oracle Payables is first, Check, and second, EFT. In this case, if the conditions for payment method Check match those on the invoice, then payment method Check automatically populates the invoice.

If the conditions for payment method Check don't match those on the invoice, the application determines whether the conditions for payment method EFT match. If the conditions for payment method EFT match those on the invoice, then payment method EFT automatically populates the invoice.

The following factors may, depending on the setup and data, affect how the default payment method is selected:

- Payment method default basis option on the Manage Disbursement System Options page
  - **Based Only on Payment Method Defaulting Rules Setup**
  - **Override Defaulting Rules when Default Method Set for Payee**
- Prioritized order of the payment method defaulting rules
- Content of the payment method defaulting rules
- Default payment method set at supplier site, address, or supplier level

Note: Oracle Payments assigns the default payment method at the supplier level and sets it to inactive during the Manage Payment Method setup. You can modify and override the default payment method.

Payment Process Profiles

A payment process profile is a setup entity that controls payment processing. The payment method and other invoice attributes drive the assignment of a payment process profile to each document payable.

You can assign a payment process profile to each document payable. This tells Oracle Payments how to handle invoices, promissory notes, payments, and payment files during each step of the payment process.

A payment process profile controls payment processing for the disbursement flow. It provides the blueprint to:

- Link setups
- Control usage
- Specify payment formatting, printing, and transmission behavior
- Control creation of payments and payment files
- Automate report generation

To set up a payment process profile, in the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:

- Offering: Financials
- Functional Area: Payments
- Task: Manage Payment Process Profiles

Then, on the Manage Payment Process Profiles page, click **Create**. The Create Payment Process Profile page appears.

Link Setups

Before you can set up a payment process profile, you must set up the following:

- Payment formats
- Payment system and its payment system account

- Transmission configuration

Control Usage

You can set up a payment process profile used only with specific variables that appear on the Usage Rules tab:

- Payment method
- Disbursement bank account
- Business unit
- Currency

For example, you can configure a currency in the usage rules of a payment process profile. This is useful if the payment format associated with the payment process profile only allows this specific currency. Only the documents payable using this currency will use this payment process profile.

Specify Payment Formatting, Printing, and Transmission Behavior

In the header of the Create Payment Process Profile page, you can specify the following attributes:

- Whether you use the payment process profile for electronic or printed payment processing
- Payment file format for the payment process profile
- Payment confirmation point

If you use the payment process profile for electronic payments, you select a payment system and enter details for the payment system account. This action allows Payments to electronically transmit files to the payment system.

If you use the payment process profile for printed payments, you don't require a payment system. However, you can optionally select a payment system and transmission details so that Payments can electronically transmit positive pay files to your bank.

Control Creation of Payments and Payment Files

On the Payment and Payment File tabs of the Create Payment Process Profile page, you can control the creation of payments and payment files by:

- Grouping invoices into payments
- Grouping payments into payment files

On the Payment tab, an attribute might have an enabled grouping rule. This means that two documents payable that share the same value for an attribute are grouped into the same payment. If values are different, the documents payable are in separate payments. A disabled grouping rule for an attribute means that the attribute won't apply when documents payable are built into payments.

On the Payment File tab, you specify payment grouping rules that determine which attributes are considered when grouping payments into payment files.

Additionally, you can specify the following.

- Batch booking: One debit entry is posted for a group, rather than for each credit transaction
- Overrides: If you select an override option, the payment file contains the service level and delivery channel combination you select, rather than those specified in supplier setup. If you don't select any override options, the payment file can contain multiple combinations.

- Payment limits: Limit for the number of payments in a payment file
- Payment sorting: Payments within a payment file are ordered as specified, which also determines the ordering of payments in the payment file register
- Bank instructions: Text that you want to include in all payment files created using this payment process profile
- Periodic sequences in format: Sequential numbering of payment files according to a payment system or bank's requirements.

Automate Report Generation

On the Reporting tab, you can specify whether you want to automatically generate the following reports:

- Payment file register
- Positive pay
- Separate remittance advice

How You Set Up Payment Approval

Payment approval allows management to control payments by prioritizing available funds. You can send payments to approvers for review before making final payments to suppliers or employees. If enabled, the payment process stops at the Review Proposed Payments stage.

Approvers can then optionally remove payments directly from a payment process request and approve it.

> **Note:** Payment approval only supports the payments created by the payment process requests. It doesn't support payments created on the Create Payments page.

The approval process generates and routes payment approval notifications to approvers. Approvers can approve or reject payment process requests directly from emails. They can also perform other approval actions from payment approval worklist.

Setting up payment approval includes the following actions.

- Enabling payment approval
- Defining payment approval policy
- Configuring payment approval rules

Enabling Payment Approval

To enable payment approval, in the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the following:

- Offering: Financials
- Functional Area: Payments
- Task: Manage Disbursement System Options

On the Manage Disbursement System Options page, select the **Enable payment approval** option.

Select the Payment Process Request Status Report format, and select **Automatically submit at payment process request completion** check box.

Note: Selecting this check box ensures that the application creates an approval document before final payment.

Defining a Payment Approval Policy

Before you can configure payment approval rules, your company must define a payment approval policy. The payment approval policy defines:

- When to initiate the payment approval process
- Criteria for triggering the payment approval process, such as bank account, or pay group
- A list of approvers who review payments and make final payment decisions

Your company's payment approval policy:

- Determines which payments must go through the payment approval process
- Allows approvers to review payments and decide whether or not to approve the payment.

Configuring Payment Approval Rules

To configure payment approval rules, navigate to the BPM Worklist. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the following:

- Offering: Financials
- Task: Manage Task Configurations for Financials

Complete these steps:

1. Click the **Task Configuration** button.
2. In the Tasks to be configured pane, click the **PaymentApproval (11.1.12.0.0)** task.
3. Click the Assignees tab.
4. Click the **Switch to Vertical Layout** link.
5. Click the diamond icon in the Payment Approval box.
6. Click **Go to rule**.
7. Click the **Edit task** icon to create the payment approval rules.

Note: Payment approval rules route the payment approval notifications to approvers in sequential order only.

Related Topics

- How Payment Approval Is Processed

How You Implement the Granting Payment Function Access Setup Task

Granting Payment Function Access is an optional Oracle Fusion Payments setup task in Setup and Maintenance. To disburse payments, the Oracle Fusion Payables administrator grants you access to the predefined duty role called Disbursement Process Management Duty.

You perform the Granting Payment Function Access set up task only to restrict the Disbursement Process Management Duty role.

With access to the Disbursement Process Management Duty, you can make the following types of payments:

- Customer refunds
- Supplier payments
- Reimbursement of employee expense reports

When you're granted access to the Disbursement Process Management Duty, you can perform the following actions in Authorization Policy Manager:

- View the Disbursement Process Management Duty.
- View children duty roles of the Disbursement Process Management Duty.
- Restrict or expand the Disbursement Process Management Duty.
- Assign the Disbursement Process Management Duty to job roles.

To restrict the Disbursement Process Management Duty role for an employee, you must first perform the following high-level prerequisite steps in Oracle Identify Manager. Then perform the steps listed in this topic in APM:

1. Create a new user.
2. Assign existing job roles to the new user.
3. Create a new job role.
4. Assign new job roles to the new user.

After you perform the steps listed in this topic in APM, then complete the steps by assigning the role of fscm to the Disbursement Process Management Duty role in APM.

Note: Oracle Fusion Applications and APM use different terms to describe the same security elements.

The following table lists two equivalent security terms.

Oracle Fusion Applications Security Reference Manuals	Authorization Policy Manager
Job role	External role
Duty role	Application role

View the Disbursement Process Management Duty

To view the Disbursement Process Management Duty, perform the following steps in APM:

1. Sign in to your home page.
2. In the address bar of your browser, delete all characters after the domain name and append the URL with /apm.
3. Select the Authorization Management tab.
4. In the Search section, select **Application Roles** from the For choice list.
5. In the Search section, select **fscm** from the In choice list.
6. In the blank search field, enter Disbursement Process Management Duty and click the arrow icon.
7. In the Search Results section, the following duty roles display:
    - Disbursement Process Management Duty for Employee PII
    - Disbursement Process Management Duty
8. In the Search Results section, select Disbursement Process Management Duty.
9. Click the Actions list and select Open.
10. The Disbursement Process Management Duty displays in the General tab, along with its role name and description as follows:
    - Display Name = Disbursement Process Management Duty
    - Role Name = IBY_DISBURSEMENT_PROCESS_MANAGEMENT_DUTY
    - Description = Assigns payment process attributes to documents payable, resolves document and payment validation errors, and reviews proposed payments. Views items that were rejected or removed from a payment process request.

View Children Duty Roles of the Disbursement Process Management Duty

The Disbursement Process Management Duty contains children duty roles. If you have access to the Disbursement Process Management Duty, you can also perform the duties of each of its children.

To view the children duty roles of the Disbursement Process Management Duty, perform the following steps in APM:

1. Select the Application Role Hierarchy tab.
2. Click the **Inherits** link. The following children duty roles display:
    - Party Information Inquiry Duty (FSCM)
    - Disbursement for Customer Refund Data Management Duty: Allows customer refunds
    - Disbursement for Employee Expense Data Management Duty: Allows employee expense report payments
    - Disbursement for Payables Data Management Duty: Allows supplier payments

To view the parent duty roles that inherit the Disbursement Process Management Duty, click the **Is Inherited By** link.

Note: The Disbursement Process Management Duty role doesn't have a parent duty role.

Restrict or Expand the Disbursement Process Management Duty

Given your company's security needs, you can restrict or expand the Disbursement Process Management Duty by performing the following steps:

1. Remove child duty roles from or add child duty roles to the predefined Disbursement Process Management Duty.
2. Remove privileges from or add privileges to the predefined Disbursement Process Management Duty.
3. Create a new Disbursement Process Management Duty role. The new Duty role can have more or less child duty roles or privileges as compared with the predefined Disbursement Process Management Duty.

Assign the Disbursement Process Management Duty to Job Roles

A job role consists of multiple duty roles. Duty roles determine access to functions appropriate to the job role. For example, the job roles of Accounts Payables Manager and Accounts Payable Supervisor inherit the Disbursement Process Management Duty. You can add job roles to or remove job roles from the Disbursement Process Management Duty.

To view the predefined job roles that are assigned to the Disbursement Process Management Duty, select the External Role Mapping tab in APM.

The Disbursement Process Management Duty is assigned to the following predefined job roles:

- Accounts Payable Supervisor
- Accounts Payable Manager

Any user who is assigned the preceding job roles has access to the following payment functions that are associated with the Disbursement Process Management Duty:

- Customer refunds
- Supplier payments
- Reimbursement of employee expense reports

How You Use Oracle Analytics Publisher to Modify Templates for Use with Formats

Each format in Oracle Fusion Payments corresponds to one Oracle Analytics Publisher template. Payments uses Analytics Publisher templates to format funds capture and funds disbursement transactions according to the formatting requirements of financial institutions and payment systems.

Each template contains prescribed formatting attributes, such as data location. Banks, payment systems, and countries have specific electronic formatting requirements for payment files and settlement batches.

You can use existing Analytics Publisher templates or modify them with minimal effort by using a standard text editor, such as Microsoft Word. For example, when a payment system requires a change to its payment file format, you can quickly make the change by modifying the appropriate template.

Whether you modify an existing template or create a new one, determines whether you also create a new format and a new payment process profile. Each payment process profile is associated with a format. The following table lists two template scenarios and indicates the resulting action you take.

Actions	Scenario 1	Scenario 2
Create a new template or modify an existing template.	Create a new template.	Modify an existing template.
Name the template.	Rename the template.	Keep the same name.
Where to save the new or modified template.	Payments folder by the Custom folder or Payments folder by the Financials folder.	Payments folder by the Custom folder.
Create a new format.	Yes	No
Create a new payment process profile.	Yes	No

To modify a template, you can:

- Download a copy of the applicable template.
- Upload a copy of the modified template.

Download a Copy of the Applicable Template

To download a copy of a predefined template, perform the following steps:

1. Sign in to Oracle Analytics Publisher.
2. On the Home tab, click the **Catalog Folders** link. The Catalog tab appears with a hierarchy of folders.
3. Expand the Financials folder.
4. Expand the Payments folder.
5. Locate the predefined template type that you want to modify and click the **More** link.
6. From the menu, select **Customize**. All the templates that are associated with the predefined template type that you want to modify are copied to a folder by the Custom folder.
7. You can now download the files from the Custom folder and modify them or you can continue with step 8.

   > **Note:** Do not modify predefined templates. When you apply a new patch or a new release, it overrides any changes you made to the predefined template. You can, however, copy a predefined template and then modify it.

8. On the Data Model tab, to copy a predefined template and save it to your local drive as a RTF file, click the **Edit** link of the applicable template. Then click the **Save** button.
9. Navigate to the location where you want to save the copy of the template and click the **Save** button.
10. Navigate to the saved RTF file and open it.

Upload a Copy of the Modified Template

To upload a copy of a modified template, perform the following steps:

1. Using a text editor, modify the RTF file on your local drive.

2. Save as **Other Formats**, change the file name, click the **Save** button, and close the file.
3. To upload a copy of your modified template to Oracle Analytics Publisher, navigate to the applicable tab, and click the **Add New Layout** link.
4. Click the **Upload** icon. The **Upload Template File** dialog box appears.
5. In the **Layout Name** field, enter a name for the template you modified.
6. In the **Template File** field, browse to the location of the modified template on your local drive and click the **Open** button.
7. From the Type choice list, select **RTF Template**.
8. From the Locale choice list, select the language for the modified template.
9. Click the **Upload** button. The modified template appears on the Data Model tab of the applicable tab.

   > **Note:** The modified template is also copied to the Payments folder that is within the Custom folder.

10. To open the modified template, click the **Edit** link.
11. To confirm that the modified template is saved, click the **Catalog** link. The Catalog tab appears with a hierarchy of folders.
12. Navigate as follows: **Custom folder > Financials folder > Payments folder.**
13. Select the Payments folder.
14. For the applicable template, click the **Edit** link. Your modified template appears.

Example of Setting Up User-Defined Validations for Payment Methods or for Payment Files

This example demonstrates how to set up two user-defined validations. You must set up two validations when you want your user-defined validations to:

- Compare values
- Ensure that a value always appears in the field you want to validate

The first condition ensures that the validation checks a value, which meets your specified condition and value. The second condition ensures that the field the validation checks is not empty.

> **Note:** You aren't required to set up two user-defined validations. A scenario can exist where you only want to create a user-defined validation that ensures that the field the validation checks is not empty.

The following table summarizes key decisions to consider before setting up a user-defined validation.

Decisions to Consider	In This Example
Do you want to compare a value that the user enters against a specified condition and value?	You want to validate that the **Document pay group** field is equal to the string **Domestic** when generating an invoice.
Do you want to ensure that the validated field is not empty?	You want to validate that the **Document pay group** field is not empty when generating an invoice.

User-Defined Validation That Checks a Specific Condition and Value

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:
    - Offering: Financials
    - Functional Area: Payments
    - Task: Manage Payment Methods

    Then, on the Manage Payment Methods page, click the Create icon.
2. On the Create Payment Method page in the User-Defined Validations section, complete the fields as shown in this table for Validation 1.

    If you save the invoice without entering any value in the **Document pay group** field, Validation 1 alone, won't keep the invoice on hold.

Field	Value
Field	Document pay group
Condition	Equal to String
Value	Domestic

User-Defined Validation That Checks for an Empty Field

1. On the Create Payment Method page in the User-Defined Validations section, complete the fields as shown in this table for Validation 2.

    To include the scenario in the validation where no value is entered in the **Document pay group** field, you must set up a second validation. If you save the invoice without entering any value in the **Document pay group** field, the application then keeps the invoice on hold.

Field	Value
Field	Document pay group
Condition	Required
Value	Not applicable

FAQs for Disbursements

What's a payment code?

Oracle Fusion Payments enables you to specify payment codes that are required by financial institutions. Payment codes can provide details to banks or payments systems about transaction handling, bank charges, or payment reasons for regulatory reporting purposes.

Payment code types include:

- Bank instruction codes
- Delivery channel codes
- Payment reason codes

What's a bank instruction code?

Bank instruction codes are values that contain instructions that must be passed to a bank or financial institution at the payment file level.

A payment process profile can have up to two bank instructions. When this payment process profile is used during the creation of a payment file, the bank instruction values are copied directly to it. The extract makes the values available to the formatting process. If the payment format specifies the use of bank instructions, the values are passed to the bank in the header level of the payment file.

Oracle Payments provides many predefined bank instruction codes.

What's a delivery channel code?

Delivery channels are instructions that tell the bank how to make the payment to the payee. You can set a default delivery channel for the supplier, supplier address, or supplier site.

A value automatically populates from the lowest of these levels to the invoice in Oracle Fusion Payables. On the invoice, it's displayed with the installments and you can manually override it.

When an installment is paid, the delivery channel is copied from the document payable to the payment when payment documents have the same delivery channel. When you select delivery channel as a grouping rule on the profile, all documents that share the same delivery channel are grouped into a payment.

Oracle Fusion Payments provides many predefined delivery channel codes.

What's a payment reason code?

Payment reason codes are used for regulatory reporting purposes. These country-specific identifiers are used to provide additional details about a payment reason to the payment system or bank. The country's government or central bank generates these codes.

Oracle Payments includes many predefined payment reason codes.

When do I need to add a second condition to a user-defined validation that runs against a payment file format or a payment method?

If you want your field validation to raise an error when the field is empty, you must select Required from the Condition choice list. Then, if applicable, create a second validation for the same field and select any other condition.

8 Payment System Connectivity

Options for Validations

Validations are rules that ensure that transactions are valid before they are printed or submitted electronically to payment systems. You use validations to ensure that disbursement transactions, such as invoices, payments, and payment files meet specific conditions before they can be paid.

You can assign validations to payment methods and payment formats. A validation can be executed at the document payable, payment, or payment file level.

In payment processing, it's critical that payment files sent to payment systems and financial institutions are valid and correctly formatted. If this is not done, the payment process is slowed, which results in additional time and cost due to problem resolution. Oracle Fusion Payments helps you achieve straight-through processing by ensuring that payment-related details are valid. To assign validations, you can select from the following options:

- Assigning validations
- Creating user-defined validations
- Selecting from a predefined library of validations

The following table lists the objects you can validate and when validations are executed for the applicable setup.

Object	Payment Method-Driven Validations are Enforced When...	Payment File Format-Driven Validations are Enforced When...
Document Payable	The invoice is saved in the source product. The invoice installment is selected for payment.	The invoice installment is selected for payment.
Payment	The payment is created by building related documents payable together.	The payment is created by building related documents payable together.
Payment File	Not applicable.	The payment file is created.

Assigning Validations

You can assign user-defined validations to any:

- Payment method
- Payment file format

You can assign a validation to whichever object drives the requirement for validation. For example, if your bank format requires a limited number of characters in a specific field, you can assign that validation to the bank format. By doing this, you ensure that the validation is enforced only when applicable. However, if you want to enforce a general validation that isn't specific to the payment method or format, you can consider timing in your decision.

Payments always validates as early as possible for a given object and setup. Document payable validations that are associated with payment methods are enforced earlier in the process than those associated with formats. If you want validation failures handled by the same person who is entering the invoice, you can associate the validation with the payment method. This method is ideal for business processes where each person has full ownership of the items entered. However, if you want focused invoice entry with validation failures handled centrally by a specialist, you can associate the validation with the format. This method is ideal for some shared service centers.

Creating User-Defined Validations

A user-defined validation explicitly specifies the object to which the validation applies:

- Document payable
- Payment
- Payment file

User-defined validations are basic validations that correspond to simple operations. These validations can be used as components, or building blocks, to build more complex validations. They enable you to validate, for example, the following conditions:

- Length of a value. Example: Payment Detail must be fewer than 60 characters for your bank-specific payment file format.
- Whether a field is populated. Example: Remit to bank account is required when payment method is Electronic.
- Whether content of a field is allowed. Example: Currency must be USD when using your domestic payment file format.

Selecting From a Predefined Library of Validations

Payments provides a library of predefined validations. You can associate these predefined validations with any payment method or payment file format you create. Many of the payment formats provided by Oracle have predefined validations associated with them by default.

Predefined validations are groups of individual validations that are together for a specific purpose. Many of the predefined validations that you can associate with payment formats are country-specific. Predefined validations cannot be modified, although some have parameters you can set to define specific values.

How You Set Up Formats

Setting up formats is a mandatory task in Oracle Fusion Payments. A format is a disbursements or a funds capture data file to which an Oracle Analytics Publisher template is applied.

Oracle Analytics Publisher templates contain formatting attributes that format data files. Formatted outputs include printed checks, electronically transmitted payment files, settlement batches, and reports.

The purpose of setting up formats is to enable payment systems, financial institutions, or countries to understand your company's messages, given their specific formatting requirements for disbursements or funds capture transactions. Inbound messages come from a payment system or financial institution to your company. Outbound messages leave your company to your payment system or financial institution.

Setting up formats involves the following actions:

- Using Oracle Analytics Publisher templates
- Using data extracts
- Using the identity format
- Considering best practices
- Setting up formats
- Understanding associations between format entities
- Assigning validations to formats

Note: Before you can set up formats, you must set up the corresponding templates in Oracle Analytics Publisher. For more information on setting up templates, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Report Designer's Guide for Oracle Analytics Publisher at http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E25054_01/bi.1111/e13881/toc.htm.

Using Oracle Analytics Publisher Templates

Each Payments format corresponds to one Oracle Analytics Publisher template. Analytics Publisher templates specify exactly how formatted output is to be generated. Analytics Publisher templates can also be used to generate fixed-position, machine-readable files through Analytics Publisher's eText functionality.

Using Data Extracts

Each disbursement or funds capture format is also associated with a disbursement or funds capture Payments' data extract. Each data extract contains transactional data. Oracle Analytics Publisher templates use data extracts to format transactional data. Transactional data is extracted from Payments' or Oracle Fusion Receivables' transactional tables.

For a disbursements extract, data comes from:

- Payments
- Payment files
- Documents payable tables

For a funds capture extract, data comes from:

- Funds capture transactions
- Settlement batches
- Receivables transactions

For more information on Payments' XML extracts, see How To Generate and View Fusion Payments XML Extract , Document ID 1428249.1, on My Oracle Support.

Using the Identity Format

The Identity format outputs the XML extract provided by Payments. It's intended for diagnostic purposes, but you can also use it to understand how extract fields are populated from transactional and setup entities. This is especially helpful if you intend to create complex configurations using other templates.

The Identity format is an Oracle Analytics Publisher template called IBY_IDENTITY. It's part of the Funds Capture Authorization and Settlement report. If you want to use the Identity format for a disbursements report, you must download the RTF template and upload it as part of the intended disbursements report. Then, you can set up a modified

format in Payments using the newly created format with a payment process profile or a funds capture process profile, and examine the XML output.

Considering Best Practices

Before setting up formats, find out what payment formats your processing bank supports. Consider using standards-based payment formats that can be used with multiple banks:

- EDIFACT formats, such as PAYMUL, MT100, and MT103
- NACHA formats, such as Generic, CCD, or PPD

Setting Up Formats

In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the following to select a predefined format type on the Manage Formats page:

- Offering: Financials
- Functional Area: Payments
- Task: Manage Formats

The format type you select specifies:

- Type of message created
- Oracle Analytics Publisher template used to format the data file
- Data extract used

On the Create Format page, associate an Oracle Analytics Publisher template with the format type you selected.

Understanding Associations Between Format Entities

The following table describes the association between format types, templates, and data extracts.

Format Types	Oracle Analytics Publisher Template	Data Extracts
Disbursement Payment File Formats	Disbursement Payment File Formats	Disbursement Extract
Disbursement Positive Pay File Formats	Disbursement Positive Pay Formats	Disbursement Positive Pay Extract
Disbursement Separate Remittance Advice Formats	Disbursement Separate Remittance Advice Formats	Disbursement Extract
Disbursement Accompanying Letter Formats	Disbursement Accompanying Letter Formats	Disbursement Extract
Disbursement Payment Process Request Status Report Formats	Disbursement Payment Process Request Status Report	Disbursement Payment Process Request Extract
Disbursement Payment File Register Formats	Disbursement Payment File Register	Disbursement Extract

Format Types	Oracle Analytics Publisher Template	Data Extracts
Funds Capture Settlement Format	Funds Capture Authorization And Settlement Formats	Funds Capture Extract
Funds Capture Accompanying Letter Formats	Funds Capture Accompanying Letter Formats	Funds Capture Extract
Funds Capture Payer Notification Formats	Funds Capture Payer Notification Formats	Funds Capture Extract

Assigning Validations to Formats

After you create a format, you can optionally assign predefined or user-defined payment validations to it on the Edit Format page. Validations ensure that disbursements or funds capture transactions execute according to specified conditions.

Related Topics

- What's a format type?
- Options for Validations

Transmission Protocols

Computers use transmission protocols to communicate with each other across a network. To transmit data, such as payment files from Oracle Fusion Payments to a payment system, the implementor defines protocols that the payment system can receive.

Payments offers industry-standard transmission protocols, such as FTP, HTTP, and HTTPS, predefined. They are composed of the following:

- A code entry point, which the payment system servlet uses to accomplish transmission
- A list of parameters, such as network address and port, for which the transmission configuration must supply values
- Transmission protocol entry points, which are independent of payment servlets and may be called from the Payments engine

While the transmission protocol defines which parameters are expected in the communication, the transmission configuration defines what value is supplied for each parameter. Transmission configurations and payment systems are associated on the funds capture process profile for funds capture or on the payment process profile for disbursements.

> **Note:** This note applies only to on-premises customers, and never to Oracle Cloud customers. The preferred file-based transmission protocol is Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP). File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is unsecured and should only be used to meet legacy third-party requirements. FTP must be used over a secure link such as a virtual private network or a leased line with data link level encryption enabled.

Related Topics

- Transmission Configurations

Transmission Configurations

A transmission configuration is a group of specific transmission details. A transmission configuration defines a value for each parameter in a transmission protocol. The values in a transmission configuration are specific to one payment system or financial institution.

For example, suppose a transmission protocol requires parameter values for a Socket IP Address and a Socket Port Number. Your payment system that accepts that protocol will give you the values that it expects to receive for these parameters. You enter the applicable values in the **Socket IP Address** and **Socket Port Number** fields for the transmission configuration. The transmission configuration is then assigned to the payment system within the funds capture process profile for funds capture transactions or within the payment process profile for disbursement transactions.

In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the following to transmit files to your payment system by setting up transmission configurations:

- Offering: Financials
- Functional Area: Payments
- Task: Manage Transmission Configurations

On the Manage Transmission Configurations page, click **Create**. The Create Transmission Configuration page appears.

Related Topics

- How You Set Up Transmission Configurations
- Transmission Protocols

How You Set Up Transmission Configurations

In Oracle Fusion Payments, setting up transmission configurations is mandatory if your company wants to transmit payments to a payment system or a bank.

To enable your company to exchange information with your payment system or bank, a preexisting agreement must exist as to how information is structured and how each side sends and receives it.

Setting up transmission configurations involves the following actions:

- Understanding protocols
- Understanding transmission configurations
- Understanding tunneling configurations
- Considering best practices

- Setting up transmission configurations

Understanding Protocols

A transmission protocol is a set of rules or procedures for transmitting data between electronic devices, such as computers. To transmit data, such as a payment file or a settlement batch from Payments to an external payment system, you must define the transmission protocols that the payment system can receive.

Payments offers industry-standard predefined transmission protocols, such as SFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, and AS2. These protocols include the following:

- A protocol implementation class, which implements the technical details of communication in a generic manner
- A list of parameters, such as network address and port, for which the transmission configuration must supply values

The transmission protocol defines which parameters are expected in the communication between your company and its payment system or bank.

Understanding Transmission Configurations

A transmission configuration is a group of specific transmission details, which is associated with a specific transmission protocol. A transmission configuration defines a value for each parameter in a transmission protocol. The values in a transmission configuration are specific to one payment system or financial institution. For example, a transmission protocol may require parameters, as well as a Socket IP Address, and a Socket Port Number. Your payment system, which accepts that protocol, gives you the values that it expects to receive for those parameters. You enter those values in the Socket IP Address and Socket Port Number fields.

Understanding Tunneling Configurations

A tunneling configuration is a type of transmission configuration that helps transmit data through a transmission servlet that can securely connect to your payment system or bank without exposing internal data. The transmit servlet acts as a relay or bridge between the different segments of your network infrastructure, some of which are more suitable, such as a DMZ zone, from which to open connections to external systems.

Considering Best Practices

Before selecting a protocol for payment processing, do the following:

- Find out what your processing bank supports.
- Favor transmission protocols predefined in Payments.
- Use funds capture process profiles or payment process profiles for greater ease in configuring transmission and formatting.

Before selecting a transmission configuration for payment processing, note the following:

You may need two transmission configurations as follows if you use a protocol normally blocked by your network security rules:

- A tunneling configuration to exit the fire wall
- A transmission configuration for the payment system server

Your transmission configuration must point to the tunneling configuration.

CAUTION: It is always a configuration error for the tunneling configuration to point to any other tunneling configuration, including itself.

Setting Up Transmission Configurations

In the Setup and Maintenance work area, use the following to select a protocol, which is the method of transmission, and click **Create** on the Manage Transmission Configurations page.

- Offering: Financials
- Functional Area: Payments
- Task: Manage Transmission Configurations

On the Create Transmission Configuration page, enable electronic connectivity with your payment system or bank by specifying values for each parameter for the protocol you selected.

The transmission configuration is subsequently assigned to a payment system or bank in the funds capture process profile for funds capture transactions or in the payment process profile for disbursements.

Note: When an environment is refreshed (Production-to-Test or Test-to-Test), you must perform these payments transmission-related updates in the target environment before running any payment batches:

- Migrate Payment Wallet - During Production-to-Test (P2T) process, payments wallet stored in OPSS isn't migrated from source to target environment. As part of post P2T tasks, user must perform the wallet migration using the steps provided in **Payments Wallet Migration Post P2T / T2T Refresh (Doc ID 2407678.1)**
- Update Transmission Configuration - As part of post P2T tasks, user must update payments transmission configuration to point to the bank's nonproduction server. Running a payment batch without making these changes will accidentally transmit the payment file from target environment to the bank's production server.

Related Topics

- Payments Wallet Migration Post P2T / T2T Refresh (Doc ID 2407678.1)

Considerations for Environment Cloning

Payments stores the master encryption key and other security credentials in Oracle Platform Security Services (OPSS). When you clone an environment with another environment using methods such as production-to-test (P2T), test-to-production (T2P), test-to-test (T2T), and so on, the data from the source environment in OPSS isn't automatically replicated to the target environment.

After cloning, system administrator must immediately perform the following actions in the target environment:

- Migrate Wallet: The payments wallet contained in the OPSS repository isn't migrated during a P2T environment refresh. Migrate the wallet from the source to the target environment using the steps provided in **Payments Wallet Migration Post P2T/T2T Refresh (Doc ID 2407678.1)**.
- Update Transmission Configuration: Edit transmission configuration details to ensure that they point to the right destination. If the target environment is a test environment, you must confirm that details such as host/IP, port, username, client private key file, remote directory, and so on, pertain to the test environment provided by the bank or payment gateway.

Note: Adding an end date to the transmission configuration doesn't prevent its usage if these transmission configuration details are already associated with a payment process profile or a fund capture process profile. It is mandatory to update the transmission configuration with the correct destination details for the refreshed environment.

Note: Don't run any payment batches in a cloned environment until you have migrated the wallet and updated the transmission configuration details. If you do run payment batches, you may accidentally send payment files to the bank's production server.

Related Topics

- Payments Wallet Migration Post P2T / T2T Refresh (Doc ID 2407678.1)
- Oracle Applications Cloud Service Definition – Environment Refresh (2015788.1)

How You Configure Pretty Good Privacy (PGP) Encryption and Digital Signature for Outbound and Inbound Messages

You can secure both outbound and inbound messages using payload security. Payload security is the securing of payment files and other files using payment file encryption and digital signature based on the open PGP standard.

You can update existing transmission configurations to use encryption and digital signature for your existing connectivity with banks.

For outbound messages, Oracle Payments Cloud supports encryption and digital signature for:

- Payment files and positive pay files for disbursements
- Settlement batch files for funds capture

For inbound messages, the application supports decryption and verification of digitally signed encrypted files for:

- Funds capture acknowledgment files
- Bank statements

You can also secure payment data using secured transmission protocols, such as SFTP or HTTPS.

Note: Oracle Applications Cloud supports decryption of payment files that are encrypted using version BCPG 1.45 or lower of the OpenPGP standard.

Configuring encryption and digital signature for outbound and inbound messages includes the following actions:

- Generating keys
- Setting up outbound transmission configuration
- Setting up inbound transmission configuration
- Uploading the bank-provided public key file

- Downloading the system-generated public key file

Generating Keys

Encryption and digital signature verification requires a public key. Conversely, decryption and signing a digital signature requires a private key. A private key and public key pair is known as the key pair. The party who generates the key pair retains the private key and shares the public key with the other party. You can generate or receive a public key subject to the agreement with your bank.

The following table provides typical generation details of the public and private key pair:

Key Pair Generated	Generates Outbound Messages from Payments	Generates Inbound Messages to Payments
PGP Public Encryption Key and PGP Private Signing Key	Bank	Deploying company
PGP Public Signature Verification Key and PGP Private Decryption Key	Deploying company	Bank

If you're generating the key pair, you can automatically generate them within Oracle Applications Cloud.

You must import the public encryption key or the public signature verification key that you receive into the Oracle Application Cloud using UCM.

Setting Up Outbound Transmission Configuration

For outbound messages, such as payment files, positive pay files, and settlement batch files, you must:

- Encrypt your payment file using the bank-provided public encryption key.
- Optionally, sign the payment file digitally using the private signing key that you generate.

On the Create Transmission Configuration page, you can see the outbound parameters as described in the following table.

Outbound Parameters	Description
PGP Public Encryption Key	A key given to you by your bank that you use to encrypt your outbound payment file. To upload the bank-provided public encryption key, use UCM by navigating to Tools > File Import and Export. Lastly, on the Create Transmission Configuration page for the PGP Public Encryption Key parameter, select the public encryption key file from the Value choice list.
PGP Private Signing Key	A key generated by you to digitally sign the outbound payment file. To generate the private signing key, select **Quick Create** from the Value choice list for the PGP Private Signing Key parameter. The application: • Automatically generates the private signing key and links it to your transmission configuration.

Outbound Parameters	Description
	• Generates a public encryption key file that you can download from UCM and share with your bank. The bank uses your public encryption key file to verify the digital signature of the payment files that you transmit to the bank. **Note:** You must provide a key password to generate a private signing key using the Quick Create feature. This password is also used for exporting and deleting this key.

Setting Up Inbound Transmission Configuration

For inbound payment messages, such as acknowledgments and bank statements, you must:

- Verify the digital signature using the bank-provided public signature verification key.
- Decrypt the file using the private decryption key that you generate.

On the Create Transmission Configuration page, you can see the inbound parameters as described in the following table.

Inbound Parameters	Description
PGP Public Signature Verification Key	A key given to you by your bank that you use to validate the digital signature of inbound acknowledgment files or bank statements. To upload the bank-provided public signature verification key, use UCM by navigating to Tools > File Import and Export. After uploading the bank-provided public signature verification key using UCM, you can select the key file on the Create Transmission Configuration page. Select it in the Value choice list for the PGP Public Signature Verification Key parameter. After you select the public signature verification key file, it's automatically imported.
PGP Private Decryption Key	A key generated by you to decrypt the inbound encrypted file. To generate the private decryption key, select **Quick Create** from the Value choice list for the PGP Private Decryption Key parameter. The application: • Generates the private decryption key and links it to your transmission configuration. • Generates a public signature verification key file that you can download from UCM and share with your bank. The bank uses your public signature verification key file to encrypt acknowledgments and bank statements. **Note:** You must provide a key password to generate a private signing key using the Quick Create feature. This password is also used for exporting and deleting this key.

Creating Private Keys Using the Advanced Create Feature

You can also generate private keys by selecting **Advanced Create** from the Value choice list. Advanced Create feature lets you configure certain properties to generate stronger keys. This enhances the security of payment files transmitted to your bank. Here are the properties you can configure for PGP private signing keys:

Option	Description
Key Type	The type of private signing key generated. • RSA: Key is generated using the RSA algorithm.
Length	The number of bits in the private signing key (or key size). • 2048: 2048-bit key • 3072: 3072-bit key • 4096: 4096-bit key
Expiration Date	The date when this private signing key expires.
Encryption Algorithm	The encryption algorithm of the private signing key. • AES128: 128-bit cryptographic key generated using Advanced Encryption Standard. • AES192: 192-bit cryptographic key generated using Advanced Encryption Standard. • AES256: 256-bit cryptographic key generated using Advanced Encryption Standard. • 3DES: Cryptographic key generated using Triple Data Encryption Standard.
Hashing Algorithm	The hashing algorithm of the private signing key. • SHA256: 256-bit hash computed using Secure Hash Algorithm. • SHA384: 384-bit hash computed using Secure Hash Algorithm.
Compression Algorithm	The compression algorithm of the private signing key. • ZIP: Cryptographic key compression using ZIP algorithm. • ZLIB: Cryptographic key compression using ZLIB algorithm. • BZIP2: Cryptographic key compression using BZIP2 algorithm.

Configuring these properties lets you meet bank-specific payment file security requirements. When you generate a private key using the Advanced Create option, a corresponding public key is exported to UCM from where you can download it. Similar to Quick Create, you must provide a key password when you use Advanced Create to generate a private key.

Uploading the Bank-Provided Public Key File

To upload or import the bank-provided PGP Public Encryption Key or the PGP Public Signature Verification Key into Oracle Applications Cloud, perform these steps:

1. Rename the bank-provided key file by including **_public.key** as the suffix. Ensure that the key file name doesn't have any special characters other than the underscore.
2. Navigate to: **Navigator > Tools > File Import and Export**.
3. Import the bank-provided key file into account **fin/payments/import**.
4. Navigate to the Create Transmission Configuration page.
5. From the Value choice list for the applicable parameter, select the uploaded key file.

   > **Tip:** The key name in the choice list is the same as the one you uploaded using UCM.

6. After you select the key and save the transmission configuration, the key is automatically imported into the Payments.

Downloading the System-Generated Public Key File

To download the system-generated public key file from Payments to share with your bank, perform the follow steps:

1. On the Create Transmission Configuration page, select **Quick Create** for the applicable parameter.
2. Click the **Save and Close** button.
3. Navigate to: **Navigator > Tools > File Import and Export**.
4. From the Account choice list, select **fin/payments/import** and search for the system-generated public key file.
5. Download the system-generated public key file.

   > **Tip:** The file name is similar to the private key file that was generated and attached to the transmission configuration.

> **Note:** SSH (Secure Socket Shell) key-generation for SFTP two-factor authentication is generated by Oracle Support based on a service request.

Exporting and Deleting Keys

The Export and Delete option lets you securely export a selected private or public key. This lets you use the same key for different environments. When you export a key using this feature, the key is exported to UCM from where you download it. If the selected key is a private key, you must provide the key password that was used while generating the key. No key password is required for exporting public keys.

You can also use this feature to delete PGP. However, you can't delete a key that's currently attached to a transmission configuration. When you delete a system-generated private key, the corresponding public key is also deleted. Just like how exporting works, deleting a key also requires the key password, if the selected key is a private one. No password is required for deleting a public key.

The Export and Delete feature works not only for the application-generated keys but also for imported keys.

How You Configure Two-Factor Authentication Using A Security Key File

You can enable security key file-based authentication in addition to the user credential-based authentication for more secured transmission. The key pair can be generated within Payments or can be generated externally and imported.

You can use the private key within Payments and share the public key with your bank.

Importing an Externally-Generated Security Key File

Before you import the security key file, ensure that these conditions are met:

- The Master encryption key has already been configured using the Manage System Security Options task.
- Ensure that the key file name doesn't have any special characters other than the underscore (_).
- Ensure that the key file has the SSH extension (file name has .ssh as suffix).
- Ensure that file name length (including the extension) doesn't exceed 26 characters.

Here's how you import externally generated private security key file:

1. Upload the file in UCM using the **File Import and Export** utility. Use this UCM account: fin/payments/import.
2. Create or update the SFTP transmission configuration.
3. Select the private key file that should now be available in the **Client Private Key File** choice list.
4. Enter the applicable password for this key file in the **Client Private Key Password** field and then click **Save**.

Generating a Key File

Perform these steps to generate a key file within the Payments application:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the **Manage Transmission Configurations** task:
    - Offering: Financials
    - Functional Area: Payments
    - Task: Manage Transmission Configurations
2. Select the transmission protocol for which the key pair must be generated.
3. Create a new transmission configuration or select an existing one.
4. Enter the transmission details.
5. In the Value choice list for the **Client Private Key File**, select **Quick Create** to generate a key pair.

> **Note:** You must enter the password for private key file in the **Client Key File Password** field.

The application generates the key pair and populates the Client Private Key File field with the private key file name. This file name has the SSH extension. You can download the corresponding public key file from the UCM account /fin/payments/import. This public key has the same file name as the private key. However, it has a PUB extension (file name has .pub as suffix). Share the public key file with the bank to deploy it on the SFTP server.

Creating Private Keys Using the Advanced Create Feature

In addition to the Quick Create feature, you can also generate private keys by selecting **Advanced Create** from the Value choice list. Advanced Create feature lets you configure certain properties to generate stronger keys. You can configure these properties for client private keys that use SSH encryption:

Option	Description
Key Type	The type of SFTP key generated. • **RSA**: Key is generated using the RSA algorithm.
Length	The number of bits in the SFTP key (or key size). • **2048**: 2048-bit key • **3072**: 3072-bit key • **4096**: 4096-bit key

When you generate a private key using the Advanced Create option, a corresponding public key is exported to UCM from where you can download it. Similar to Quick Create, you must provide a key password when you use Advanced Create to generate a private key.

Exporting and Deleting Keys

The Export and Delete option lets you securely export selected private or public keys that use SSH encryption. This lets you use the same key for different environments. When you export a key using this feature, the key is exported to UCM from where you download it. If the selected key is a private key, you must also provide the key password. No key password is required for exporting public keys.

You can also use this feature to delete SSH keys. However, you can't delete a key that's currently attached to a transmission configuration. When you delete a system-generated private key, its corresponding public key is also deleted. You must also provide the key password when deleting a private key. You don't need a password to delete a public key.

The Export and Delete feature works for both application-generated keys and imported keys.

How You Test the Transmission Configuration

The transmission configuration setup is used to transmit outbound payment files, settlement batch files, and positive pay files to your payment system or financial institution. It's also used to pull funds capture acknowledgment files.

The setup captures various parameters, which may be different for different protocols. You can test your transmission configuration to confirm whether your setup of outbound and inbound transmission protocols is correct.

To confirm the accuracy of the setup, click the **Test** button on the Create or Edit Transmission Configuration page. The **Test** button is active only when the values associated with all the mandatory parameters are present. Typical transmission configuration parameters that are available to test include:

- Destination server URL

- Destination server IP address
- Destination server port number
- Remote file directory
- User credentials

Testing the transmission configuration setup includes reviewing return messages.

Reviewing Return Messages

The **Test** button action contacts the destination server with the specified parameters, which results in a return message. The return message is a combination of functional text and raw message text. This occurs so both functional and technical users can benefit from the message. For example, suppose the remote file directory is invalid. The return message is: Incorrect remote directory (IBY_Trans_Test_Remote_Dir_Fals).

The following table describes transmission configuration connection tests and test results with their associated return messages.

Test	Test Result	Return Message
Whether the connection is correct.	• Connection is successful. • Remote file directory is present.	Success (raw message)
Whether the remote file directory is valid.	• Connection is successful. • Remote file directory isn't present or incorrect.	Incorrect remote directory (raw message)
Whether user credentials are correct.	• Connection is unsuccessful. • Destination IP address and port is correct. • Incorrect login credentials.	Incorrect user credentials (raw message)
Whether IP address or port is correct.	• Connection is unsuccessful. • Incorrect IP address or port.	Incorrect destination server details (raw message)
Whether two factor key file-based authentication is successful.	• Connection is unsuccessful. • Unsuccessful key file-based authentication.	Unsuccessful authentication (raw message)
Whether the destination server is responsive.	Destination server is down.	Destination server is not responding (raw message)
Not applicable.	Any other failure.	(raw message)

How You Set Up a Payment System

If your company wants to transmit electronic payments or funds capture transactions to a payment system or a bank, you must set up a payment system. A payment system defines the organization that Payments uses to process your funds capture and disbursement transactions.

Here's what can be considered as a payment system:

- The bank where your company has its bank accounts
- A third-party processor or gateway that connects your company to a financial network

Payment systems aren't required for printed disbursement payments, such as checks, but may be required for related services, such as a positive pay report.

Set up a payment system by completing these actions:

- Selecting a gateway or processor payment system
- Considering best practices
- Defining a payment system
- Specifying payment system settings
- Understanding payment system accounts

Selecting a Gateway or Processor Payment System

Payments supports both gateway and processor payment systems. A gateway is a service provider that acts as an intermediary between a first party payee and a payment processor. A processor is a service provider that interacts directly with banks and card institutions to process financial transactions. Examples of payment processors include Visa, MasterCard, and American Express.

Your choice of integrating with a gateway or a processor payment system is generally determined by your:

- Type of business
- Number of transactions per day
- Your bank

This table describes the differences between gateway and processor payment systems.

Factors	Gateways	Processors
Connectivity and Security	Provide easy connection, often using SSL-based internet connectivity.	Provide more rigorous security, connectivity, and testing requirements.
Additional Fees	Charge additional fees, including per-transaction fees, beyond what processors charge.	Not applicable.

Factors	Gateways	Processors
Volume of Transactions	Favor lower-volume merchants or merchants who are willing to pay a per-transaction premium for easier setup and connectivity.	Often favor higher-volume merchants who are willing to exert more effort for processor connectivity.
Online or Offline	Takes all transactions online.	Enables authorizations in real-time and follow-up transactions, such as settlements and credits offline. • Offline transactions must be batched together and sent as a single request to the payment system. • All transactions other than authorizations are, by default, performed offline. • Offline transactions are sent when the next settlement batch operation is attempted.

Considering Best Practices

Before you set up a payment system, use your current banking or processing relationship. Determine whether your bank or processor can process transactions or has a partnership with a processor.

Defining a Payment System

To define a payment system, go to **Financials** > **Payments** > **Manage Payment Systems** page in the Setup and Maintenance work area.

On the Manage Payment Systems page, click **Create**. The Create Payment System page appears.

When you set up a payment system on the Create Payment System page, specify these values:

- Types of payment instruments the payment system supports for funds capture transactions
- Data file formats and transmission protocols accepted by the payment system
- Settings required by the payment system
- Settings required by the tokenization provider if your company has enabled tokenization

Note: You can transmit a payment file offline by downloading it to your local drive and then emailing it to your payment system or bank. However, you may still require setting a payment system. The payment system and payment system account setup capture several attributes, which are passed in the payment file or settlement batch message. Without these attributes, a payment file is invalid and rejected by bank.

Specifying Payment System Settings

In the Settings Required by Payment System section, specify the settings that the payment system requires from each internal payer or payee. These settings can be used to identify the internal payer or payee as a client of the payment system or to provide other processing information. You can specify the type of data required for each setting and decide whether it's advisable to secure the setting's values by masking.

Tip: The payment system generally provides the values for the payment system settings, which you enter as part of the payment system account.

Understanding Payment System Accounts

You define your company's account with the payment system on the Edit Payment System Accounts page. The payment system account contains a value for each of the attributes required by the payment system. For example, the payment system may require a Submitter ID and Submitter Password to be included in any message sent to it.

You can configure a secure payment system account by entering a password. For secured settings, the values captured in the payment system account are masked.

Tip: You can set up multiple payment system accounts in Payments for a single payment system.

Using Payment System for PayPal

You can set PayPal as a payment option for transactions in self-service applications like Oracle Public Sector Cloud. PayPal is a globally accepted secured payment method.

Here are the details of preconfigured payment system for PayPal:

Attribute	Value
Name	**PayPal**
Code	**ppal**
Processing Model	**Gateway**

In the Settings Required by Payment System section of this payment system, these attributes are used:

Name	Code	Data Type	Secured
Agency Identifier	AGENCY_ID	Character	No
Alternate Account Identifier	ALT_ACCOUNT_IDENTIFIER	Character	No
Business Unit	BU_NAME	Character	No
Merchant Client ID	MERCHANT_CLIENT_ID	Character	Yes
Merchant Client Key	MERCHANT_CLIENT_KEY	Character	Yes
Payment endpoint URL	PAYMENT_ENDPOINT	Character	No

Name	Code	Data Type	Secured
Security endpoint URL	SECURITY_ENDPOINT	Character	No

Note: You can use these settings to create a new payment system account.

Payment System Accounts

A payment system account is an account identifier that's composed of values for parameters. The payment system provides you with the values that it requires to identify each payment or settlement batch file.

Stored in the payment system account are values for settings and your company's identifiers. Your company can have multiple payment system accounts with a single payment system.

Payment system accounts are associated with the following setup objects:

- Internal payees
- Funds capture process profiles
- Payment process profiles

The following table lists setup objects and the action they perform relative to the payment system.

Setup Object	Setup Object Action
Payment system	• Tells Payments where to send the funds capture transactions. • Tells Payments where to send the disbursements transaction.
Payment system account	Tells Payments how to identify itself to the payment system
Transmission configuration	Tells Payments how to transmit the transaction to the payment system

Internal Payees

You can set up routing rules that are assigned to an internal payee. Routing rules specify which payment system account a transaction is transmitted to, based on the values of various transaction attributes.

If you don't need granular routing rules to determine which the correct payment system account for a transaction, or if you want a fallback value should none of the routing rules apply, you can set up one default payment system account on each internal payee for each payment method.

Funds Capture Process Profiles

The funds capture process profile tells Oracle Fusion Payments how to process a funds capture transaction and how to communicate with the payment system. A funds capture process profile is specific to one payment system and its payment system accounts.

For each payment system account that's enabled on the funds capture process profile, you can select up to three transmission configurations, one each for authorization, settlement, and acknowledgment.

Payment Process Profiles

The payment process profile tells Payments how to process a disbursement transaction and how to communicate with the payment system to transmit a payment file or a positive pay file. When an electronic transmission is required, a payment process profile is specific to one payment system and its payment system accounts. For each payment system account that's enabled on the payment process profile, you select a transmission configuration.

Related Topics

- How You Set Up a Payment System

Import a Security Credential File

To secure your electronic transmissions, you can upload, import, and assign a security credential file to transmission configurations. A security credential file is a digital file that stores your security key.

The application uses this key to encrypt or authenticate data transmitted to remote third-party systems such as banks. The security credential file can be used for transmission security by any future process that runs and references the transmission configuration. The application understands which credential files are used by which protocols and displays only the appropriate ones in the setup pages.

Payments supports a variety of security-related credential files, including wallet files, trust store files, and digital certificates.

Note: This procedure is applicable to Oracle Cloud implementations only.

Before you can import a security credential file with its key into Payments, you must first create a Payments master encryption key.

Creating a Wallet File and a Master Encryption Key Automatically

To create a wallet file and a master encryption key automatically, complete these steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to **Financials** > **Payments** > **Manage System Security Options**.
2. On the Manage System Security Options page, click **Apply Quick Defaults**.
3. Select the **Automatically create wallet file and master encryption key** check box.
4. Click the **Save and Close**.

Uploading the Wallet Security Credential File

Before you can import the security credential file, you must first upload it to Payments.

> **CAUTION:** Ensure that the credential file is password-protected when you create it. It must be deleted from Oracle Fusion Applications as soon as the import process completes.

1. Go to **Tools** > **File Import and Export**.
2. Click the **Upload** icon to open the **Upload File** dialog box
3. Browse to the file you created and stored locally.
4. From the **Account** choice list, select **fin/payments/import**.
5. Click the **Save and Close** button.

Importing the Wallet Security Credential File

To import security-related credential files, use the Import Security Credential Job process. These files include wallets and private keys used in advanced security features.

1. Go to **Tools** > **Scheduled Processes** to open the Scheduled Processes page.
2. Click the **Schedule New Process** button to open the **Schedule New Process** dialog box.
3. Search and select the case-sensitive Import Security Credential Job to open the **Process Details** dialog box.
4. From the **Credential File Type** choice list, select the appropriate file type for your credential.
5. In the **Security Credential Name** field, enter a name for the credential file.
6. From the **UCM** (Universal Content Management) **File Name** choice list, select the file you previously uploaded.
7. Click the **Submit** button.

   A confirmation message indicates the process ran successfully.
8. Click the **Close** button.
9. Click the **Refresh** icon. The Import Security Credential Job appears in the Search Results section with a status of **Succeeded**.

Assigning the Wallet File to a Transmission Configuration

To assign the credential file to a transmission configuration, complete these steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to **Financials** > **Payments** > **Manage Transmission Configurations**.
2. On the Manage Transmission Configurations page in the Search section, select your protocol from the **Protocol** choice list and click **Search**.
3. In the Search Results section, click the applicable configuration link to open the Edit Transmission Configuration page.
4. In the **Value** field for your protocol's applicable parameter, select the file you created, uploaded, and imported.

   The name of the specific parameter used to import a security credential file depends upon the protocol.

You can now securely transmit electronic files using this transmission configuration.

FAQs for Payment System Connectivity

What's a format type?

A type or categorization that indicates what a format is used for. Examples of format types include payment file, remittance advice, and bank statement.

Each format that you create in Oracle Fusion Payments is associated with a format type so the application knows how the format is used. Format types are either disbursement formats that relate to payment files or funds capture formats that relate to settlements or reports.

The following table lists several examples of format types.

Disbursement Format Types	Funds Capture Format Types
Disbursement separate remittance advice	Funds capture authorization and settlement
Disbursement positive pay file	Funds capture accompanying letter
Disbursement payment process request status report	Funds capture payer notification

The format type you associate with a format specifies the following:

- Type of message that is created
- Data extract that is used by the template to format the transaction data

Related Topics

- How You Set Up Formats
- How You Use Oracle Analytics Publisher to Modify Templates for Use with Formats

9 Payments Security

Options for System Security

Implement application security options on the Manage System Security Options page. You can set the application security to align with your company's security policy.

You can set security options for encryption and tokenization of credit cards and bank accounts, as well as for masking the payment instrument. Both funds capture and disbursement processes use security options.

> **Note:** You must enable encryption or tokenization of credit cards in Payments before you can import credit cards into Expenses.

Ask yourself these security questions to improve the security of your sensitive data:

- Which security practices do I want to employ?
- Do I want to tokenize my credit card data?
- Do I want to encrypt my bank account data?
- Do I want to encrypt my credit card data?
- How frequently do I want to rotate the master encryption key and the subkeys?
- Do I want to mask credit card and bank account numbers? How do I accomplish that?

To set up application security options, go to **Financials** > **Payments** > **Manage System Security Options** in the Setup and Maintenance work area.

Best Security Practices

These actions are considered best security practices for payment processing:

- Comply with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS). PCI DSS is the security standard required for processing most types of credit cards.
    - Comply with all requirements for accepting credit card payments.
    - Minimize the risk of exposing sensitive customer data.
- Create the master encryption key.
    - Rotate the master encryption key periodically.

Implementation Process of Master Encryption Key and Encryption

Before you can enable encryption for credit card or bank account data, you must automatically create a master encryption key. Oracle Platform Security Services stores your master encryption key. The application uses your master encryption key to encrypt your sensitive data.

Automatic creation of the master encryption key ensures that it's created and stored in the proper location and with all necessary permissions.

Credit Card Tokenization

If you tokenize your credit card data, you're complying with PCI DSS requirements. PCI DSS requires companies to use payment applications that are PCI DSS compliant.

Tokenization is the process of replacing sensitive data, such as credit card data, with a unique number, or token, that isn't considered sensitive. The process uses a third-party payment system that stores the sensitive information and generates tokens to replace sensitive data in the applications and database fields. Unlike encryption, tokens can't be mathematically reversed to derive the actual credit card number.

Click **Edit Tokenization Payment System** on the Manage System Security Options page to set up your tokenization payment system. Then, click **Tokenize** in the Credit Card Data section to activate tokenization for credit card data.

Credit Card Data Encryption

You can encrypt your credit card data to assist with your compliance of cardholder data protection requirements with these initiatives:

- Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard
- Visa's Cardholder Information Security Program

Credit card numbers entered in Oracle Receivables and Oracle Collections are automatically encrypted. Encryption is based on the credit card encryption setting you specify on the Manage System Security Options page.

> **Note:** If you import card numbers into Payments, you should run the Encrypt Credit Card Data program immediately afterward.

Bank Account Data Encryption

You can encrypt your supplier and customer bank account numbers.

Bank account encryption doesn't affect internal bank account numbers. Internal bank accounts are set up in Cash Management. They are used as disbursement bank accounts in Payables and as remit-to bank accounts in Receivables.

Supplier, customer, and employee bank account numbers entered in Oracle applications are automatically encrypted. Encryption is based on the bank account encryption setting you specify on the Manage System Security Options page.

> **Note:** If you import bank account numbers into Payments, you should run the Encrypt Bank Account Data program immediately afterward.

Master Encryption Key and Subkey Rotation

For payment instrument encryption, Payments uses a chain key approach. The chain key approach is used for data security where A encrypts B and B encrypts C. In Payments, the master encryption key encrypts the subkeys and the subkeys encrypt the payment instrument data. This approach enables easier rotation of the master encryption key.

The master encryption key is stored on Oracle Platform Security Services. Oracle Platform Security Services stores data in an encrypted format. The master encryption key can be rotated, or generated, which also encrypts subkeys, but doesn't result in encrypting the bank account numbers again.

If your installation has an existing master encryption key, click **Rotate** to automatically generate a new one.

Note: To secure your payment instrument data, you should rotate the master encryption key annually or according to your company's security policy.

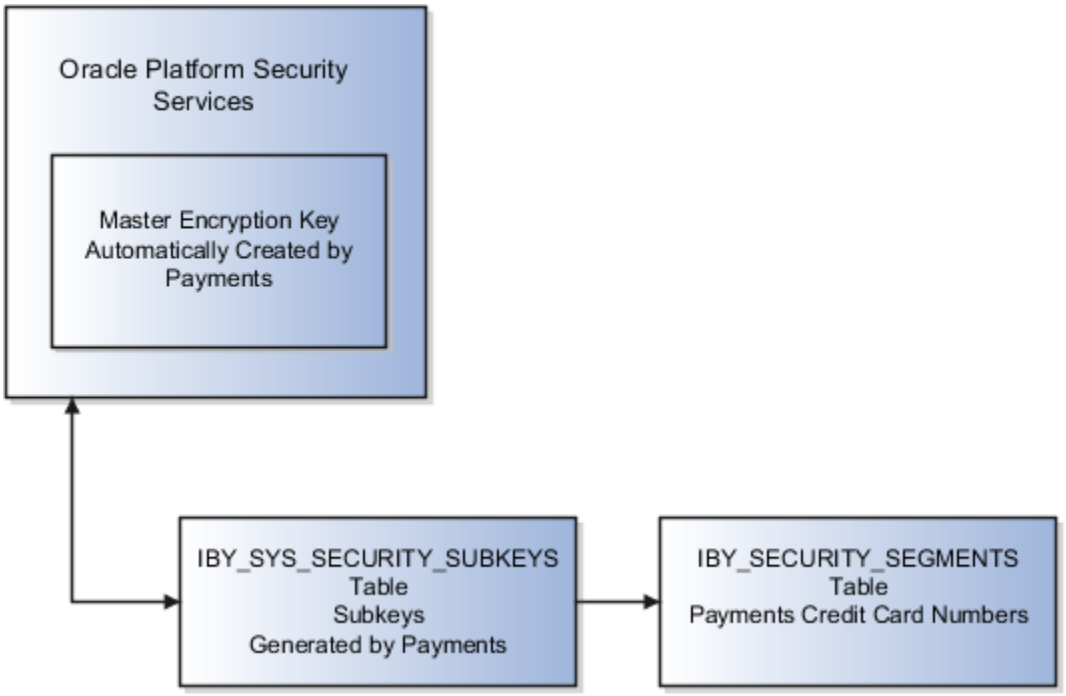
You can also select the frequency with which new subkeys are automatically generated, based on usage or on the maximum number of days. To specify a subkey rotation policy, click **Edit Subkey Rotation Policy**.

Note: To secure your payment instrument data, you're advised to schedule regular rotation of the subkeys.

The security architecture for credit card data and bank account data encryption is composed of these components:

- Oracle Platform Security Services
- Payments master encryption key
- Payments subkeys
- Sensitive data encryption and storage

This figure illustrates the security architecture of the Oracle Platform Security Services repository, the master encryption key, and the subkeys.



Credit Card and Bank Account Number Masking

Payments serves as a payment data repository for customer and supplier information. It stores all of the customer and supplier payment information and their payment instruments, such as credit cards and bank accounts. It provides data security by letting you mask bank account numbers.

On the Manage System Security Options page, you can mask credit card numbers and external bank account numbers. You just have to select the number of digits to mask and display. For example, a bank account number of XX558012 displays the last six digits and masks all the rest. These settings specify masking for payment instrument numbers in the user interfaces of multiple applications.

Note: For credit cards, you can unmask only up to the first or last four digits of the credit card number. On the other hand, you can unmask up to the first or last six digits of a bank account number.

Related Topics

- Enable Encryption of Sensitive Payment Information
- PCI DSS Credit Card Processing Requirements

Enable Encryption of Sensitive Payment Information

Financial transactions contain sensitive information, which must be protected by a secure, encrypted mode. To protect your credit card and external bank account information, you can enable encryption.

Encryption encodes sensitive data, so it can't be read or copied. To enable encryption, you must create a master encryption key. Oracle Platform Security Services is a repository that stores your master encryption key. The application uses your master encryption key to encrypt your sensitive data.

Note: Before you can import credit cards into Expenses, you must enable encryption or tokenization of credit cards in Payments. If you're using credit card data anywhere other than Expenses, you must enable tokenization in Payments.

To secure your credit card or bank account data, complete these steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to **Financials** > **Payments** > **Manage System Security Options**.
2. On the Manage System Security Options page, click **Apply Quick Defaults**.
3. Select all the check boxes:
    - **Automatically create wallet file and master encryption key**
    - **Encrypt credit card data**
    - **Encrypt bank account data**
4. Click **Save and Close**.

Set Up a Supplier's Bank Account

To pay suppliers electronically, a bank account is required in the supplier profile.

If a request to promote a supplier to spend authorized is submitted without a bank account, it slows the approval process and requires manual intervention by approvers.

With the ability to require that a supplier profile has a valid bank account before a spend authorization request can be submitted, approval processing will be smoother and you can transact with the supplier sooner.

When you promote a prospective supplier who doesn't have any active bank account or bank account assignment, an error will be displayed to prevent you from proceeding with the promotion.

You can set up a supplier bank account at these levels:

- Supplier level

- Supplier address level
- Supplier site level

Each bank account assignment is comprised of the following entities:

- Supplier
- Bank account
- Bank account assignment

You can set up a bank account by doing the following:

- Find your existing supplier.
- Set up a bank account at the supplier, supplier address, or supplier site level.
- Upload supporting documents as proof for the bank account.
- Provide additional information that's relevant to the bank account.
- Optionally, add joint bank account owners.
- Optionally, specify intermediary accounts.
- Optionally, assign a joint bank account to a supplier.

Find Your Existing Supplier

On the Manage Suppliers page, you can search for an existing supplier.

1. On the Manage Suppliers page, in the Search region, enter your supplier name or supplier number in the **Supplier** or **Supplier Number** field and click the **Search** button. Supplier details appear in the Search Results region.
2. In the Search Results region, select the supplier name and click the **Edit** icon. The Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page appears.

Set Up a Bank Account at the Supplier, Supplier Address, or Supplier Site Level

You can set up a supplier's bank account at the supplier, supplier address, or supplier site level.

1. To set up a bank account at the supplier level, on the Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page, select the Profile tab. Select the Payments tab. Select the Bank Accounts subtab. Go to step 8 and continue.
2. To set up a bank account at the supplier address level, on the Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page, select the Addresses tab. Click a specific address name link. On the Edit Address: <Location> page, select the Payments tab. Select the Bank Accounts subtab. Go to step 8 and continue.
3. To set up a bank account at the supplier site level, on the Edit Supplier: <Supplier Name> page, go to step 4 and continue.
4. Select the Sites tab. The supplier's various sites display.
5. Click a specific site link. The Edit Site: <Supplier Site Name> page appears.
6. Select the Payments tab.
7. Select the Bank Accounts subtab.
8. On the Bank Accounts subtab, click the **Create** icon. The Create Bank Account page appears. On the Create Bank Account page in the Bank Account region, you set up basic information about the bank account.

   Quickly search for bank and branch when adding bank accounts. You can also search and select the branch first which will automatically populate the bank information.
9. In the **Account Number** field, enter the bank account number.

10. From the bank account, search and select a bank.
    > **Note:** If the country of the supplier's bank account and the country of the bank account's branch through which the payment is made is the same, then the payment is considered a domestic payment.
11. From the Branch lookup, select the branch where the bank account will reside. You can also search and select the branch before selecting the bank.
    The bank to which the selected branch belongs is automatically populated.
    > **Note:** You can set up a supplier's bank account for making domestic payments by check without specifying a bank or branch. To make electronic international payments, however, you must specify both a bank and a branch.

    > **Note:** If the country of the supplier's bank account and the country of the bank account's branch through which the payment is made isn't the same, then the payment is considered an international payment.
12. To make international payments to a supplier's bank account, select the **Allow international payments** check box.
    > **Note:** The **Allow international payments** check box can be selected only when you provide bank and branch details. If you don't select the **Allow international payments** check box, international payments aren't created.
13. If you're setting up a supplier's bank account in a European country, enter the International Bank Account Number (IBAN) in the **IBAN** field.
    > **Note:** Validation of the IBAN is based on the country for which the bank account is set up.
14. From the Currency choice list, select the currency in which payments are made.
    > **Note:** If you select a currency, then the supplier's bank account is used to pay invoices in that currency only. If you don't select a currency, then the supplier's bank account is considered multicurrency and can be used to pay invoices in any currency.
15. Upload the documents to support the bank account being created.

Provide Additional Information That's Relevant to the Bank Account

On the Create Bank Account page, in the Additional Information region, you can enter additional information that's relevant to the bank account you're setting up.

1. In the **Account Suffix** field, enter the value that appears at the end of the bank account number, if applicable.
   > **Note:** An account suffix is required in some countries.
2. From the Conversion Rate Agreement Type choice list, select the type of conversion rate agreement you have with the supplier.
3. In the **Conversion Rate** field, enter the conversion rate for which one currency can be exchanged for another at a specific point in time.
4. In the **Conversion Rate Agreement Number** field, enter the number of the conversion rate agreement with the supplier that specifies the currency in which payments are made.
5. In the **Check Digits** field, enter one or multiple digits used to validate a bank account number.
6. In the **Secondary Account Reference** field, you can optionally enter additional account information.
7. In the **Agency Location Code** field, enter the eight-digit value that identifies a Federal agency as the supplier.

8. Select the **Factor account** check box if the purpose of the bank account is to receive funds that are owed to the supplier, but are being collected on behalf of the supplier by the bank or a third party. The supplier receives payments from the funds collected, minus a commission.

   > **Note:** If you select the **Factor account** check box, then you must select the account owner that provides the factoring services. A factor bank account can be assigned to any supplier without first adding that supplier as a joint owner.

Optionally, Add Joint Bank Account Owners

On the Create Bank Account page, in the Account Owners region, you can optionally add other suppliers to the supplier's bank account as joint bank account owners.

1. In the **Account Owner** field, select a joint bank account owner from the list.
2. In the **From Date** field, select a starting date for the joint bank account owner.

   > **Note:** Every supplier's bank account has one or more owners. If the supplier wants to share the bank account with another supplier, then there will be multiple owners of the bank account. For multiple bank account ownership, you must specify one owner as the primary owner. The primary owner is the supplier for whom you set up the bank account.

3. To specify the primary bank account owner among multiple owners, click the **check mark** icon and then click the **Primary** field in the applicable bank account row. The **check mark** icon appears in the row you selected.
4. To add a row from which to select another joint bank account owner, click the **Create** icon.

Optionally, Specify Intermediary Accounts

On the Create Bank Account page in the Intermediary Accounts region, you specify intermediary bank accounts for this supplier. If there are restrictions on the transfer of funds between two countries, you can specify an intermediary bank account. An intermediary account is used to transfer funds between the originator's bank and the beneficiary's bank.

Optionally, Assign a Joint Bank Account to a Supplier

From the Bank Accounts subtab at the supplier, supplier address, or supplier site level, you can optionally assign a joint bank account to a supplier.

1. On the Bank Accounts subtab, select the **Create** icon. The **Search and Select: Bank Account** dialog box appears.
2. In the **Search and Select: Bank Account** dialog box, select the applicable joint bank account you want to assign to your supplier and click the **OK** button. The bank account you selected now appears in the Bank Accounts subtab.

How You Update Bank, Branch, and Bank Account Numbers on External Bank Accounts

You can now edit the bank account number of external bank accounts in these modules:

- Suppliers

- Customers
- Expenses
- Payroll
- Bill Management
- Higher Education
- Human Capital Management

On the simplified bank account page, you can also update the bank and branch if you created the bank account with the Oracle Cash Management profile option named Use Existing Banks and Branches set to **Yes**. When you update the bank and branch, you must select the same profile option.

How Supplier Bank Account Import Data is Processed

Use the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process to import supplier bank accounts and associated data into Oracle Payments.

You can download a spreadsheet template to enter your supplier bank account data. The template contains an instruction sheet to guide you through the process of entering your data. The template also provides field-level bubble help.

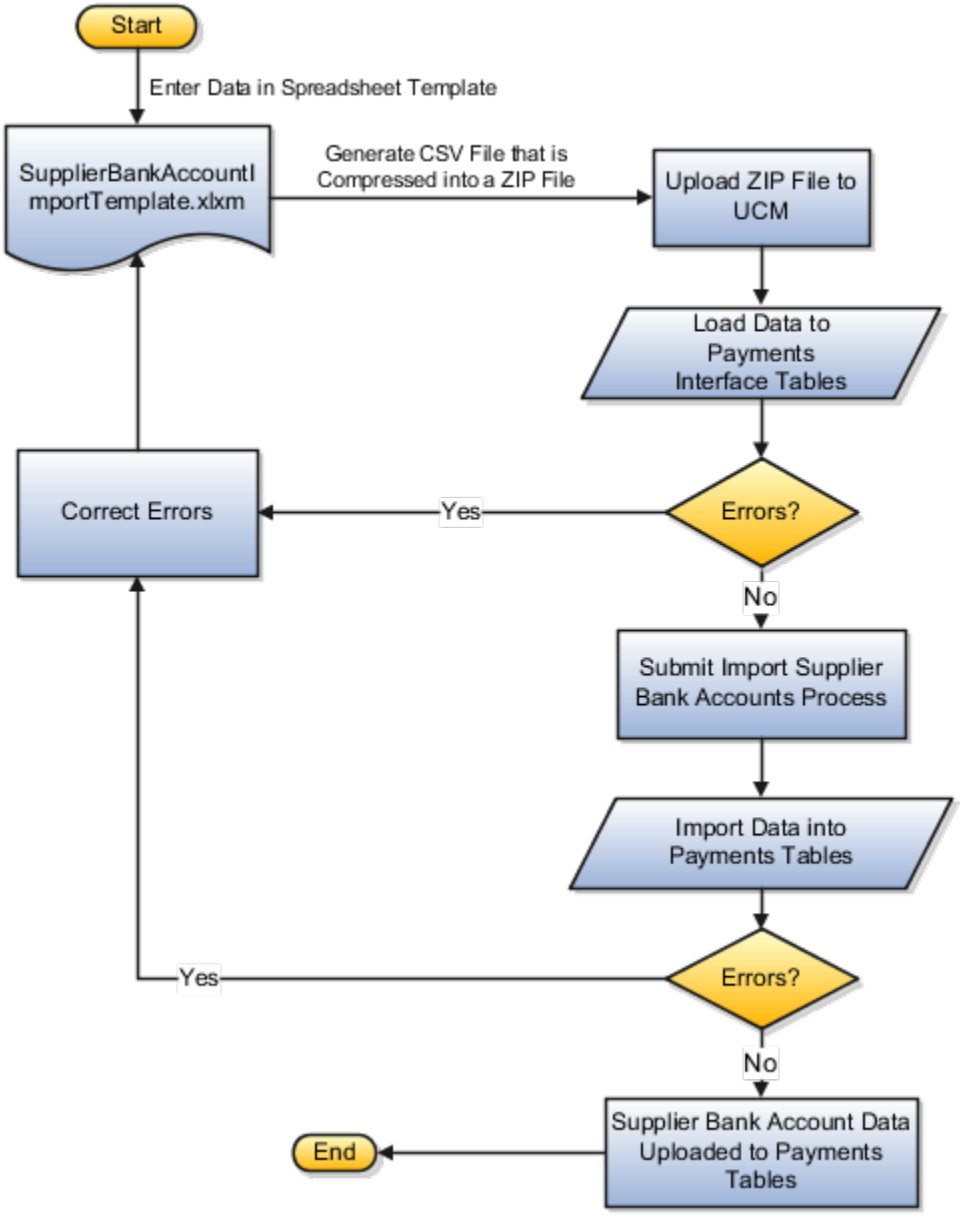
> **Tip:** Service administrators, on-premise administrators, and on-premise users can run the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process in the Scheduled Processes area.

Before you can import supplier bank accounts and associated data, you must create suppliers.

If the suppliers bank account is used for international payments, you must also create the following entities:

- Banks
- Bank Branches

This figure illustrates the flow of importing supplier bank accounts into the application, as well as correcting errors.



To access the SupplierBankAccountImportTemplate.xlsm spreadsheet template, complete these steps:

1. Navigate to the File-Based Data Import for Oracle Financials Cloud guide.
2. In the Table of Contents, click the **File-Based Data Imports** link.
3. Click the **Supplier Bank Account Import** link.
4. In the File Links section, click the link to the Excel template.

Follow these guidelines when preparing your data in the worksheet:

1. Enter the required information for each column. Refer to the tool tips on each column header for detailed instructions.
2. Don't change the order of the columns in the template.
3. You can hide or skip the columns you don't use, but don't delete them.

Tabs That Affect the Import Supplier Bank Accounts Process

The Supplier Bank Account Import spreadsheet template contains an Instruction tab, plus additional tabs that represent the interface tables where the data is loaded.

The following table contains the names of the tabs in the Supplier Bank Account Import spreadsheet template and a description of their contents.

Spreadsheet Tab	Description
Instructions and CSV Generation	Contains instructions and information about: • The format of the template • The button that you click to generate the CSV file Additional information includes the following: • Preparing and loading data • Submitting the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process • Correcting import errors
IBY_TEMP_EXT_PAYEES	Enter information about the supplier payees.
IBY_TEMP_EXT_BANK_ACCTS	Enter information about the supplier bank accounts.
IBY_TEMP_PMT_INSTR_USES	Enter information about the supplier bank account assignments.

How Import Supplier Bank Accounts Data Is Processed

This table describes the flow of data when you import supplier bank accounts into Payments:

Sequence	Action	Result
1.	From the guide titled File-Based Data Import for Oracle Financials Cloud, download the spreadsheet template named **SupplierBankAccountImportTemplate.xlsm**. It is located in the File-Based Data Imports chapter, Supplier Bank Account Import section.	The File-Based Data Import spreadsheet is downloaded.
2.	Enter data in the spreadsheet template. Follow the instructions on the Instructions and CSV Generation tab under the section titled Preparing the Table Data.	Follow the instructions on the Instructions and CSV Generation tab under the section titled Preparing the Table Data.
3.	Click **Generate CSV File**. Follow the instructions on the Instructions and CSV Generation tab under the section titled	A CSV file is generated that's compressed into a ZIP file.

Sequence	Action	Result
	Loading the Data in the Instructions and CSV Generation tab.	
4.	To upload the ZIP file: 1. Navigate: **Tools > File Import and Export**. 2. In the File Import and Export page, click the "+" (Upload) icon. The Upload File dialog box appears. 3. In the **File** field, browse for and select your ZIP file. 4. From the Account choice list, select **fin/payables/import**. 5. Click **Save and Close**.	The ZIP file is uploaded. Data is loaded into Payments interface tables successfully or with errors.
5.	To submit the Load Interface File for Import process: 1. Navigate: **Tools > Scheduled Processes**. 2. Click **Schedule New Process**. The Schedule New Process dialog box appears. 3. From the Name choice list, select **Load Interface File for Import**. 4. Click **OK**. The Process Details dialog box appears. 5. From the Import Process choice list, select **Import Supplier Bank Accounts**. 6. From the Data File choice list, select your ZIP file. 7. Click **Submit**.	Data is loaded into Payments interface tables.
6.	Follow the instructions on the Instructions and CSV Generation tab under the section titled Importing the Loaded Data	Load process purges Payments interface tables.
7.	To submit the Import Supplier Bank Accounts Process: 1. Navigate: Tools > Scheduled Processes. The Scheduled Processes page appears. 2. Click **Schedule New Process**. The Schedule New Process dialog box appears. 3. From the Name choice list, select **Import Supplier Bank Accounts**. 4. Click **OK**. The Process Details dialog box appears.	The Import Supplier Bank Accounts process first validates the supplier bank accounts and associated data and then imports the data from the Payments interface tables into the following Payments tables: • IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS • IBY_EXTERNAL_PAYEES_ALL • IBY_PMT_INSTR_USES_ALL After you submit the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process, the following data appears in Payments: • Supplier bank accounts

Sequence	Action	Result
	5. From the Feeder Batch Identifier choice list, select the batch identifier that you indicated in the File-Based Data Import spreadsheet. 6. Click **Submit**.	• Payment preferences: o payment delivery o payment specifications o separate remittance advice delivery method • Relationship of supplier with supplier bank account The log output of the Import Supplier Bank Accounts process reports the number of successful and rejected records.
8.	To correct import errors: 1. Identify the rejected records based on details provided in the log file. 2. Create a new spreadsheet that contains only rejected records that are copied from the old spreadsheet. 3. For the Import Batch Identifier column, enter a different Feeder Batch ID. 4. Make necessary corrections to the data. 5. Load the data using a new spreadsheet. 6. Generate the CSV File, upload the ZIP file, and continue. 7. Failed records remain in the Payments interface table and aren't purged automatically.	Failed records remain in the Payments interface table and aren't purged automatically.
9.	Import supplier bank account data at one of the following levels if you have their associated identifiers: • Supplier level requires the Supplier Number. • Supplier site level requires the Supplier Site Code.	If only the Supplier Number is provided, the supplier bank account is created at the supplier level. If the Supplier Number and the Supplier Site Code are provided, the supplier bank account is created at the supplier site level.
10.	Set the Primary indicator in the SQL loader file for only one bank account per supplier per level.	If the Primary indicator is set for multiple bank accounts, then Payments accepts only the first bank account with the indicator set to be the primary account at that level. If the Primary indicator isn't set for any bank account, Payments accepts the first bank account as the primary.
11.	Manage intermediary account details and create factor accounts manually using the Manage Suppliers page.	The Import Supplier Bank Accounts process doesn't allow you to import the following data: 1. Intermediary accounts 2. Factor accounts

Related Topics

- Overview of External Data Integration Services for Importing Data

Removal of Personally Identifiable Information

The General Data Protection Regulation is a regulation in European Union (EU) law. It protects the data and privacy of all individuals within the EU and the European Economic Area.

Your organization can comply with the GDPR regarding the collection and use of personal data of EU residents.

You can remove an individual's personal data:

- If requested by an individual
- If the individual is no longer employed with your organization

CAUTION: If you remove personally identifiable information, it can't be retrieved.

To run the removal process, you must have the duty role of Financial Application Administrator.

To remove an individual's personally identifiable information for any product in Oracle Financials applications, you submit the Remove Personally Identifiable Information in Financials process.

1. Navigate: **Navigator** > **Tools** > **Scheduled Processes**.
2. On the Scheduled Processes page, click **Schedule New Process**.
3. Search and select **Remove Personally Identifiable Information in Financials**.
4. From the Party choice list, select the person's name for whom you want to remove personally identifiable information.
5. Click **Submit**.

Table and Column Details for Potential Removal of Personally Identifiable Information

Here's a table that lists applications and their corresponding tables and columns that store sensitive data. It also lists the data type stored in each column, whether you can redact the data from the column, and the reason for redaction.

Sequence Number and Product	Table	Column	Data Type	Redact?	Reason for Redaction
1 Oracle Payments	IBY_CREDITCARD	CC_NUMBER_HASH1	VARCHAR2(64 CHAR)	No	Unreadable data.
2 Oracle Payments	IBY_CREDITCARD	CC_NUMBER_HASH2	VARCHAR2(64 CHAR)	No	Unreadable data.
3	IBY_CREDITCARD	CCNUMBER	VARCHAR2(30 CHAR)	No	Tokenized or encrypted data.

Sequence Number and Product	Table	Column	Data Type	Redact?	Reason for Redaction
Oracle Payments					
4 Oracle Payments	IBY_CREDITCARD	CHNAME	VARCHAR2(80 CHAR)	No	Nonsensitive since card is secured.
5 Oracle Payments	IBY_CREDITCARD	EXPIRYDATE	DATE	No	Nonsensitive since card is secured.
6 Oracle Payments	IBY_CREDITCARD	MASKED_CC_NUMBER	VARCHAR2(30 CHAR)	No	Nonsensitive since card is secured.
7 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	BANK_ACCOUNT_NAME	VARCHAR2(80 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive data.
8 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	BANK_ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	VARCHAR2(320 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive data.
9 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	BANK_ACCOUNT_NUM	VARCHAR2(100 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
10 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	BANK_ACCOUNT_NUM_ELECTRONIC	VARCHAR2(100 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
11 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	BANK_ACCOUNT_NUM_HASH1	VARCHAR2(64 CHAR)	No	Unreadable data.
12 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	BANK_ACCOUNT_NUM_HASH2	VARCHAR2(64 CHAR)	No	Unreadable data.
13 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	IBAN	VARCHAR2(50 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
14 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	IBAN_HASH1	VARCHAR2(64 CHAR)	No	Unreadable data.
15 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	IBAN_HASH2	VARCHAR2(64 CHAR)	No	Unreadable data.

Sequence Number and Product	Table	Column	Data Type	Redact?	Reason for Redaction
16 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	MASKED_BANK_ACCOUNT_NUM	VARCHAR2(100 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
17 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXT_BANK_ACCOUNTS	MASKED_IBAN	VARCHAR2(50 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
18 Oracle Payments	IBY_FNDCPT_TX_EXTENSIONS	INSTRUMENT_SECURITY_CODE	VARCHAR2(10 CHAR)	No	No longer store card verification value.
19 Oracle Payments	IBY_TRXN_SUMMARIES_ALL	DEBIT_ADVICE_EMAIL	VARCHAR2(255 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive data.
20 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	EXT_BANK_ACCOUNT_NAME	VARCHAR2(360 CHAR)	Yes	Nonsensitive when person data is redacted.
21 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	EXT_BANK_ACCOUNT_NUMBER	VARCHAR2(100 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
22 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	EXT_BANK_ACCOUNT_IBAN_NUMBER	VARCHAR2(50 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
23 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_NAME	VARCHAR2(360 CHAR)	Yes	Payee name is sensitive data.
24 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_ADDRESS1	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
25 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_ADDRESS2	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
26 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_ADDRESS3	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
27	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_ADDRESS4	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.

Sequence Number and Product	Table	Column	Data Type	Redact?	Reason for Redaction
Oracle Payments					
28 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_CITY	VARCHAR2(60 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
29 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_POSTAL_CODE	VARCHAR2(60 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
30 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_STATE	VARCHAR2(120 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
31 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_PROVINCE	VARCHAR2(120 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
32 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_COUNTY	VARCHAR2(120 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
33 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_COUNTRY	VARCHAR2(60 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
34 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	REMIT_ADVICE_EMAIL	VARCHAR2(255 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
35 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_PARTY_NAME	VARCHAR2(360 CHAR)	Yes	Party name is sensitive data.
36 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_LE_REGISTRATION_NUM	VARCHAR2 (50 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive data.
37 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_TAX_REGISTRATION_NUM	VARCHAR2 (50 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive data.
38 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_ADDRESS_CONCAT	VARCHAR2 (2000 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
39 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	BENEFICIARY_NAME	VARCHAR2 (360 CHAR)	Yes	Beneficiary name is sensitive data.

Sequence Number and Product	Table	Column	Data Type	Redact?	Reason for Redaction
40 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	PAYEE_ALTERNATE_NAME	VARCHAR2 (360 CHAR)	Yes	Payee alternate name is sensitive data.
41 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	EXT_BANK_ACCOUNT_ALT_NAME	VARCHAR2 (320 CHAR)	Yes	Bank account alternate name is sensitive data.
42 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	EXT_BANK_ACCOUNT_NUM_ELEC	VARCHAR2 (100 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value. Sensitive when bank account isn't encrypted or masked.
43 Oracle Payments	IBY_PAYMENTS_ALL	EXT_BANK_ACCT_OWNER_PARTY_NAME	VARCHAR2 (360 CHAR)	Yes	Owner party name is sensitive data.
44 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXTERNAL_PAYEES_ALL	REMIT_ADVICE_EMAIL	VARCHAR2(255 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive data.
45 Oracle Payments	IBY_EXTERNAL_PAYERS_ALL	DEBIT_ADVICE_EMAIL	VARCHAR2(255 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive data.
46 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	ADDRESS_LINE1	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
47 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	ADDRESS_LINE2	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
48 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	ADDRESS_LINE3	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
49 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	CITY	VARCHAR2(60 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
50 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	COUNTRY	VARCHAR2(60 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
51 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	ZIP	VARCHAR2(60 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.

Sequence Number and Product	Table	Column	Data Type	Redact?	Reason for Redaction
52 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	VENDOR_NAME	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Supplier name is sensitive data.
53 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	BANK_ACCOUNT_NUM	VARCHAR2(30 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value.
54 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	ADDRESS_LINE4	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
55 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	COUNTY	VARCHAR2(150 CHAR)	Yes	Address data.
56 Oracle Payables	AP_CHECKS_ALL	IBAN_NUMBER	VARCHAR2(40 CHAR)	Yes	Denormalized value.
57 Oracle Cash Management	CE_PAYEES	TAX_REGISTRATION_NUMBER	VARCHAR2(20 CHAR)	Yes	Sensitive data.
58 Oracle Receivables	AR_CUSTOMER_ALT_NAMES	ALT_NAME	VARCHAR2(320 CHAR)	Yes	Alternate customer name using Zengin characters.
59 Oracle Receivables	AR_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL	DEL_CONTACT_EMAIL_ADDRESS	VARCHAR2(1000 CHAR)	Yes	Email of the customer bill-to contact who receives printed transactions.
60 Oracle Receivables	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL	DEL_CONTACT_EMAIL_ADDRESS	VARCHAR2(1000 CHAR)	Yes	Email of the customer bill-to contact who receives printed transactions.
61 Oracle Advanced Collections	IEX_DUNNINGS	CONTACT_DESTINATION	VARCHAR2(240 CHAR)	Yes	Contact who receives the dunning.

FAQs for Payment Security

What happens if I create a corporate card and didn't enable encryption?

Credit card creation takes place only with security enabled.

When you create corporate cards created in Oracle Expenses, Oracle Payments automatically enables the encryption of your credit card numbers. This happens even if you skipped enabling encryption in Payments in the first place. You can secure your credit cards with encryption or tokenization.

Related Topics

- Options for System Security
- Enable Encryption of Sensitive Payment Information

10 Bank Account User Rules by Country

Employee Bank Account Rules by Country: Argentina to Guernsey

This topic outlines the employee and the Cash Management ad hoc payment bank account UI rules for each country. The fields displayed on the user interface are governed by the rules defined in the table CE_CTRY_SPECIFIC_UI_RULES.

We have a REST service to update these rules.

These countries have specific rules:

- Argentina
- Australia
- Austria
- Bahrain
- Belgium
- Brazil
- Canada
- Chile
- China
- Colombia
- Cyprus
- Czech Republic
- Denmark
- Egypt
- Estonia
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Greece
- Guernsey

Different countries can have certain rules governing the content and required attributes. These rules govern the fields on the employee and cash management ad hoc payments. Here's is a list of delivered attributes that may or may not be required depending on the country when setting up these accounts:

Standard UI Name	Attribute Name (Table Name)
Account Number	ACCOUNT_NUMBER

Standard UI Name	Attribute Name (Table Name)
IBAN	IBAN
Account Type	ACCOUNT_TYPE
Check Digit	CHECK_DIGIT
Account Holder	ACCOUNT_NAME
Alternate Account Holder	ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT
Secondary Account Reference	SEC_ACCT_REF
Bank	BANK_NAME
Bank Code	BANK_CODE
Bank Branch	BRANCH_NAME
Branch Number	BRANCH_NUMBER
BIC Code	BIC

The following tables list the country specific UI rules that had been predefined for employee bank account common component. For seeded records, the seeded indicator will be Y and the page name will be ORA.

Any country or attribute, except the ACCOUNT_NUMBER and the ACCOUNT_SUFFIX attribute not listed has the following default setting:

- Display Indicator = Y
- Required Indicator = N

The ACCOUNT_NUMBER default has the following setting:

- Display Indicator = Y
- Required Indicator = Y

The ACCOUNT_SUFFIX default has the following setting:

- Display Indicator = N
- Required Indicator = N

Note: The LABEL_CODE is derived from the lookup_type CE_ACCOUNT_FIELDS, for countries that are prompted for that information. Any field (other than account number and account suffix) that doesn't have any predefined rules will have the default behavior of Display Indicator as Y and Required option as N. Bank account field values are validated as per the Cash Management application. If you don't want to validate the data, you must select the profile option CE_DISABLE_BANK_VAL as Yes. While creating a bank account, you can select the bank and branch from a predefined set of values or you can create them at runtime. If you want to select the bank and branch from the predefined values, you must select the profile option CE_USE_EXISTING_BANK_BRANCH as Yes.

Note: If you're setting the CE_USE_EXISTING_BANK_BRANCH profile option as Yes, the bank and branch become mandatory field. This is irrespective of country UI rules.

Argentina

Country Code: AR

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y	ORA_CBU	N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y	BANK_ID	Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	N		N

Australia

Country Code: AU

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	BRANCH_NUM_AU	Y
BIC	N		N

Austria

Country Code: AT

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Bahrain

Country Code: BH

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Belgium

Country Code: BE

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Brazil

Country Code: BR

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y	COMPANY_CODE	N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	Y		N

Canada

Country Code: CA

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
BANK_CODE	Y	BANK_NUM_CA	Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	ROUTE_NUM_CA	Y

Chile

Country Code: CL

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		Y
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

China

Country Code: CN

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

Colombia

Country Code: CO

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		Y
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

Cyprus

Country Code: CY

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Czech Republic

Country Code: CZ

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

Denmark

Country Code: DK

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Egypt

Country Code: EG

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

Estonia

Country Code: EE

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

Finland

Country Code: FI

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

France

Country Code: FR

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y	ACCOUNT_TYPE_FR	Y
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Germany

Country Code: DE

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Greece

Country Code: GR

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

Guernsey

Country Code: GG

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Yes or No
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	BRANCH_NUM_GB	Y
BIC	Y		N

Employee Bank Account Rules by Country: Hong Kong to Norway

This topic outlines the employee and the Cash Management ad hoc payment bank account UI rules for each country. The fields displayed on the user interface are governed by the rules defined in the table CE_CTRY_SPECIFIC_UI_RULES.

We have a REST service to update these rules.

These countries have specific rules:

- Hong Kong
- Hungary
- India
- Iraq
- Ireland
- Isle of Man
- Israel
- Italy
- Japan
- Jersey
- Jordan
- Kazakhstan
- Republic of Korea
- Kuwait
- Latvia
- Lebanon
- Liechtenstein
- Lithuania
- Luxembourg
- Malaysia
- Mexico
- Morocco
- Netherlands
- New Zealand
- Norway

Different countries can have certain rules governing the content and required attributes. These rules govern the fields on the employee and cash management ad hoc payments. Here's is a list of delivered attributes that may or may not be required depending on the country when setting up these accounts:

Standard UI Name	Attribute Name (Table Name)
Account Number	ACCOUNT_NUMBER
IBAN	IBAN
Account Type	ACCOUNT_TYPE
Check Digit	CHECK_DIGIT
Account Holder	ACCOUNT_NAME
Alternate Account Holder	ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT
Secondary Account Reference	SEC_ACCT_REF
Bank	BANK_NAME
Bank Code	BANK_CODE
Bank Branch	BRANCH_NAME
Branch Number	BRANCH_NUMBER
BIC Code	BIC

The following tables list the country specific UI rules that had been predefined for employee bank account common component. For seeded records, the seeded indicator will be Y and the page name will be ORA.

Any country or attribute, except the ACCOUNT_NUMBER and the ACCOUNT_SUFFIX attribute not listed has the following default setting:

- Display Indicator = Y
- Required Indicator = N

The ACCOUNT_NUMBER default has the following setting:

- Display Indicator = Y
- Required Indicator = Y

The ACCOUNT_SUFFIX default has the following setting:

- Display Indicator = N
- Required Indicator = N

Note: The LABEL_CODE is derived from the lookup_type CE_ACCOUNT_FIELDS, for countries that are prompted for that information. Any field (other than account number and account suffix) that doesn't have any predefined rules will have the default behavior of Display Indicator as Y and Required option as N. Bank account field values are validated as per the Cash Management application. If you don't want to validate the data, you must select the profile option CE_DISABLE_BANK_VAL as Yes. While creating a bank account, you can select the bank and branch from a predefined set of values or you can create them at runtime. If you want to select the bank and branch from the predefined values, you must select the profile option CE_USE_EXISTING_BANK_BRANCH as Yes.

Note: If you're setting the CE_USE_EXISTING_BANK_BRANCH profile option as Yes, the bank and branch become mandatory field. This is irrespective of country UI rules.

Hong Kong.

Country Code: HK

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT			
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		Y
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	Y		N

Hungary

Country Code: HU

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

India

Country Code: IN

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		Y
CHECK_DIGIT			
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	ORA_IFSC_CODE	N
BIC	Y		N

Iraq

Country Code: IQ

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Ireland

Country Code: IE

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Isle of Man

Country Code: IM

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	BRANCH_NUM_GB	Y
BIC	Y		N

Israel

Country Code: IL

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

Italy

Country Code: IT

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		Y
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Japan

Country Code: JP

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y	ACCOUNT_TYPE_FR	Y
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	Y		N

Jersey

Country Code: JE

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	BRANCH_NUM_GB	Y
BIC	Y		N

Jordan

Country Code: JO

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

Kazakhstan

Country Code: KZ

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

Republic of Korea

Country Code: KR

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

Kuwait

Country Code: KW

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BIC	Y		N

Latvia

Country Code: LV

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

Lebanon

Country Code: LB

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

Liechtenstein

Country Code: LI

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Lithuania

Country Code: LT

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

Luxembourg

Country Code: LU

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

Malaysia

Country Code: MY

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

Mexico

Country Code: MX

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER			
IBAN			
ACCOUNT_TYPE			
CHECK_DIGIT			
ACCOUNT_NAME			
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT			
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y	ORA_CLABE	N
BANK_NAME			
BANK_CODE			
BRANCH_NAME			
BRANCH_NUMBER			
BIC			

Morocco

Country Code: MA

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Netherlands

Country Code: NL

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

New Zealand

Country Code: NZ

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	Y	BANK_ID	Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	N		N

Norway

Country Code: NO

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

Employee Bank Account Rules by Country: Oman to Vietnam

This topic outlines the employee and the Cash Management ad hoc payment bank account UI rules for each country. The fields displayed on the user interface are governed by the rules defined in the table CE_CTRY_SPECIFIC_UI_RULES.

We have a REST service to update these rules.

These countries have specific rules:

- Oman
- Pakistan
- Philippines
- Poland
- Qatar
- Romania
- Russian Federation
- Saudi Arabia
- Singapore
- Slovakia
- South Africa
- Spain
- Sudan
- Sweden
- Switzerland
- Syrian Arab Republic
- Turkey
- Ukraine
- United Arab Emirates
- United Kingdom
- United States
- Vietnam

Different countries can have certain rules governing the content and required attributes. These rules govern the fields on the employee and cash management ad hoc payments. Here's is a list of delivered attributes that may or may not be required depending on the country when setting up these accounts:

Standard UI Name	Attribute Name (Table Name)
Account Number	ACCOUNT_NUMBER

Standard UI Name	Attribute Name (Table Name)
IBAN	IBAN
Account Type	ACCOUNT_TYPE
Check Digit	CHECK_DIGIT
Account Holder	ACCOUNT_NAME
Alternate Account Holder	ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT
Secondary Account Reference	SEC_ACCT_REF
Bank	BANK_NAME
Bank Code	BANK_CODE
Bank Branch	BRANCH_NAME
Branch Number	BRANCH_NUMBER
BIC Code	BIC

The following tables list the country specific UI rules that had been predefined for employee bank account common component. For seeded records, the seeded indicator will be Y and the page name will be ORA.

Any country or attribute, except the ACCOUNT_NUMBER and the ACCOUNT_SUFFIX attribute not listed has the following default setting:

- Display Indicator = Y
- Required Indicator = N

The ACCOUNT_NUMBER default has the following setting:

- Display Indicator = Y
- Required Indicator = Y

The ACCOUNT_SUFFIX default has the following setting:

- Display Indicator = N
- Required Indicator = N

Note: The LABEL_CODE is derived from the lookup_type CE_ACCOUNT_FIELDS, for countries that are prompted for that information. Any field (other than account number and account suffix) that doesn't have any predefined rules will have the default behavior of Display Indicator as Y and Required option as N. Bank account field values are validated as per the Cash Management application. If you don't want to validate the data, you must select the profile option CE_DISABLE_BANK_VAL as Yes. While creating a bank account, you can select the bank and branch from a predefined set of values or you can create them at runtime. If you want to select the bank and branch from the predefined values, you must select the profile option CE_USE_EXISTING_BANK_BRANCH as Yes.

Note: If you're setting the CE_USE_EXISTING_BANK_BRANCH profile option as Yes, the bank and branch become mandatory field. This is irrespective of country UI rules.

Oman

Country Code: OM

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

Pakistan

Country Code: PK

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Philippines

Country Code: PH

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		Y
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

Poland

Country Code: PL

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Portugal

Country Code: PT

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	Y		N

Qatar

Country Code:

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Romania

Country Code: RO

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

Russian Federation

Country Code: RU

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		Y
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

Saudi Arabia

Country Code: SA

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Singapore

Country Code: SG

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT			
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	Y		Y
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	Y		N

Slovakia

Country Code: SK

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

South Africa

Country Code: ZA

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		Y
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		Y
BIC	Y		N

Spain

Country Code: ES

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Sudan

Country Code: SD

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BIC	Y		N

Sweden

Country Code: SE

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER			
BIC	Y		N

Switzerland

Country Code: CH

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Syrian Arab Republic

Country Code: SY

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		Y

Turkey

Country Code: TR

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	N		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	Y		N

Ukraine

Country Code: UA

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	Y		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	Y		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

United Arab Emirates

Country Code: AE

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y		N
BIC	Y		N

United Kingdom

Country Code: GB

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	Y		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y	SEC_ACCT_REF_GB	N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	BRANCH_NUM_GB	Y
BIC	Y		N

United States

Country Code: US

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	Y		Y
CHECK_DIGIT			
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		N
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	Y		N
BANK_NAME	Y		N
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	Y		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	Y	ROUTE_NUM	Y
BIC	Y		N

Vietnam

Country Code: VN

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NUMBER	Y		Y
IBAN	N		N
ACCOUNT_TYPE	N		N
CHECK_DIGIT	N		N

Attribute Name	Display Indicator	Label Code	Required: Y or N
ACCOUNT_NAME	Y		Y
ACCOUNT_NAME_ALT	N		N
SEC_ACCT_REF	N		N
BANK_NAME	Y		Y
BANK_CODE	N		N
BRANCH_NAME	N		N
BRANCH_NUMBER	N		N
BIC	N		N

11 Cash Management and Banking Configuration

How Bank, Branch, and Account Components Work Together

Banks, branches, and accounts fit together on the premise of the Bank Account model.

The model enables you to define and keep track of all bank accounts in one place and explicitly grant account access to:

- multiple business units
- functions
- users

This eliminates the redundant duplicate bank account setup in different business units when these business units share the same bank account.

Banks

Creating a bank is the first step in the bank account creation. You can:

- Search for existing banks to view and update
- Create a new bank from an existing party

Consider the following:

- The option to create from an existing party is implicitly implemented by the matching option.
- The option is available only after the existing party has been found with the same bank.
- If you select the matching option, the page repopulates the information from the matched party.

Branches

Once you have created your bank, the next step is creating a branch or branches associated to the bank. The matching option is also available when creating branches. To create a new branch without using the matching option, manually enter the required information. You can also define other branch- related attributes in the same page.

If you don't use the matching option when an existing party is found, a branch with the same party name is created.

Accounts

The four areas associated with defining an account are:

- General information
- Control of the account
- Security and access to the account

- Business unit assignment

Once the bank and branch are created, proceed to the bank account setup by doing the following:

- Select the bank branch you want to associate to your bank account.
- Assign the owner of the bank account.

> **Note:** To create a bank account for Payables or Receivables, add the Business Unit Access first for the business units to use the bank account.

Consider the following:

- The Oracle Fusion Account Payables or Receivables accounts are identified by the business unit.
- The Oracle Fusion Payroll accounts are identified by the legal entity.
- The program, Inactivates Banks and Bank Branches enables you to inactivate all banks and bank branches that have no active internal and external bank accounts.
- Optionally, secure the access to bank account information based on the user's legal entity data access, by enabling the opt-in **Legal Entity-Based Data Access for Bank Account Setup**.
- Legal entity-based data access for bank account setup:
  - Improves security and increases control of bank account setup by limiting user access to bank account information.
  - Helps decentralized organizations that require users only to manage the bank account information for the organizations they are authorized for.

Related Topics

- Considerations When You Create Accounts
- Reconciliation Matching Rules
- Assign Data Access to Users

Bulk Maintenance of Banks and Bank Branches in Japan

Manage banks and bank branches automatically by comparing the bank master file shared by the Japanese Bankers Association (Zengin) with Oracle ERP Cloud data.

This eliminates manual maintenance of banks and bank branches in Oracle ERP Cloud after comparing the application data with the latest bank master file.

The Japanese Bankers Association (Zengin) provides monthly updates with the latest bank and branch information that needs to be updated monthly in Oracle ERP Cloud. Banks and branches can be added, updated, ignored, or marked for deletion.

The Upload Banks, Branches, and Accounts process will match an uploaded .csv file to the existing bank and branch data and find the differences between the two. Oracle ERP Cloud then inserts or updates the bank and branch data based on the differences found.

- Banks are identified with the bank code and branches are identified with the branch number.
- If the banks and branches are present in the Zengin file, but not available in Oracle ERP Cloud, then new banks and branches will be created.
- If banks and/or branches are present in both the Zengin file and Oracle ERP Cloud, then they will be ignored.
- If the bank code is available in Oracle ERP Cloud, but not available in the Zengin file, then those banks and the associated branches will be marked with the prefix 'Deleted'.
- If the branch number is available in Oracle ERP Cloud, but not available in the Zengin file, then those bank branches will be marked with the prefix 'Deleted'.
- If the bank name/alternate bank name or branch name/alternate branch name associated with the bank code/branch number changes, then that data will be updated.

To bulk upload banks and bank branches in Japan, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to **Tools** > **Scheduled Processes**.

2. Click **Schedule New Process**. The Schedule New Process dialog box appears.

3. From the Name choice list, select **Upload Banks, Branches, and Accounts**.

4. Click **OK**. The Process Details dialog box appears.

5. From the File Type list, select **Japan Zengin File**.

6. In the Data File field, click **Choose File**.

7. Locate and select the .csv file and click **Open**. This file should contain the latest bank and branch data.

8. Click **Submit**. After submitting the process, you can review the results from the output ZenginResults.txt file. The results display the number of banks and branches that were created, updated, ignored, and marked with a prefix of Deleted.

Considerations When You Create Accounts

Banks, branches and accounts fit together on the premise of the Bank Account model. The Bank Account model enables you to define and keep track of all bank accounts in one place.

The Bank Account Model can explicitly grant account access to multiple business units, functions, and users. Consider the following when you set up bank accounts:

- Assign a unique general ledger cash account to each account, and use it to record all cash transactions for the account. This facilitates book to bank reconciliation.
- Grant bank account security. Bank account security consists of bank account use security, bank account access security, and user and role security.

Legal Entity-Based Data Access for Bank Account Setup

By default, users with the necessary function security privileges have access to create and manage all internal bank accounts.

Optionally, restrict access to bank account information based on the user's legal entity data access. This allows cash managers to add, review, or modify only the bank accounts associated with the legal entities that the user has access to. For example, only users who have been assigned a cash manager role for Vision Operations legal entity, will be able to create, review, or modify internal bank accounts associated to this legal entity.

Decentralized organizations will benefit with improved security by ensuring that users only manage the bank account setup for the organizations they are authorized for.

Business benefits include:

- Improve security and increase control of bank account setup by limiting user access to bank account information.
- Helps decentralized organizations that require users only to manage the bank account information for the organizations they are authorized for.

To enable the feature Legal Entity-Based Data Access for Bank Account Setup, you must:

1. Use the Opt in UI to enable the feature.
2. Assign users to the appropriate legal entity security context:
    a. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, Select the Offering as Financials, Functional Area as Users and Security, and Task as Manage Data Access for Users.
    b. On the Manage Data Access for Users page, create data access for users by entering the user name, Cash Manager as role, legal entity as security context, and legal entity name as security context value, to create the data access for the user.
    c. Save the changes.

Once the feature is enabled, legal entity-based data access security is applied when an internal bank account is created or managed using either the UI or REST API.

Account Use

Account Use refers to accounts created for:

- Oracle Fusion Payables
- Oracle Fusion Receivables
- Oracle Fusion Payroll

Select the appropriate use or uses when creating an account in one or more of these applications.

Account Access

Payables and Receivables account access is secured by business unit. Before the bank account is ready for use by Payables or Receivables, you must:

1. Select the appropriate use for the application.
2. Grant access to one or more business units.

Note: You can only assign access to the business units that use the same ledger as the bank accounts owning the legal entity,

User and Role Security

You can further secure the bank account so that it can only be used by certain users and roles. The default value for secure bank account by users and roles is No. For Payables and Receivables, you must have the proper business unit assigned to access a bank account even if the secure bank account by users and roles is No. If the secure bank account by users and roles is set to Yes, you must be named or carry a role assigned to the bank account to use it.

- You must assign the security duty role Cash Management Administration to the Cash Manager job role to provide access for setting up banks, branches, and accounts. You must have the assigned Manage Bank Account Security privilege to modify the User and Role Security.
- If you want to restrict the access to the Security tab, you must create a customized role and remove the privilege Manage Bank Account Security. For example, you would copy the Cash Management Administration duty role, rename it, and remove the privilege.

GL Cash Account Segments

Consider selecting the option to enable multiple cash account combinations for reconciliation if you want to reconcile journal lines of multiple cash account combinations matching the same natural account and other specified segment values.

For example, if you set up 01-000-1110-0000-000 as your cash account, and select Account and Sub-Account as GL Cash Account Segments, you're able to manually or automatically reconcile journal lines entered on different account code combinations matching the same natural account '1110' and sub-account '0000'.

Related Topics

- Assign Data Access to Users

Cash Management Profile Options

Profile options in Oracle Fusion Cash Management provide ways to improve and promote efficiency in your business practices. How you configure these profile options can affect the interaction with other applications. Enabling these profile options can streamline your processes between those applications.

The following table lists and describes the Cash Management profile options:

Profile Option	Profile Display Name	Applies To	Default Setting
CE_DISABLE_BANK_VAL	Disable Country Specific Bank Validations	Internal Bank Accounts External Bank Accounts	No
CE_GL_RECON_ENABLED	Journal Reconciliation Enabled	Bank Reconciliation	Yes

Profile Option	Profile Display Name	Applies To	Default Setting
CE_MASK_INTERNAL_BANK_ACCT_NUM	Mask Internal Bank Account Numbers	Internal Bank Accounts	No Masking
CE_USE_EXISTING_BANK_BRANCH	Use Existing Banks and Branches	Employee Bank Accounts Payee Bank Accounts	No

Note: Internal bank accounts are set up in Oracle Fusion Cash Management. Assign the disbursement bank account to Oracle Fusion Account Payables and the remit-to bank accounts to Oracle Fusion Account Receivables.

Note: External bank accounts are set up and used for suppliers, customers, ad hoc payees, and employees.

Enabling Profile Options: Points to Consider

The following information provides details on configuring profile options, how they influence other applications, and how they can streamline your business practices.

1. Disable Country Specific Validations

   This profile option manages the country-specific validations for the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN. You can set this profile option at the site or user level. The profile option default is set to No at the site level. If the profile option is set to Yes, this eliminates the country-specific validation process for the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN. This profile option affects internal and external bank accounts. It doesn't affect the checks for unique banks, branches, accounts, and the mandatory requirement of the bank account number.
2. Journal Reconciliation Enabled

   This profile option enables the manual and automatic reconciliation of bank statement lines directly from GL Journal manual entries. You can set this profile option at the site level. The profile option default is set to Yes. If the profile option is set to No, it disables the journal source transaction on the Manage Reconciliation Matching Rules, the Manual Reconciliation page, and the reconciliation processes. Note: This profile can only be set to No if there are zero Journal Entries that have been reconciled.
3. Mask Internal Account Numbers

   This profile option allows the masking of the internal bank account number. You can set this profile option at the site or user level. The profile option default is set to No Masking at the site level. You can select Display first four or Display last four digits. For example, an internal bank account number of XXXX8012 displays the last four digits and masks all the rest. This profile option affects only the internal bank accounts.
4. Use Existing Banks and Branches

   Enable this profile option to pre-load the bank branch data information when creating an employee or ad hoc payee bank account. You can choose to pre-load the bank branch data and have your employees select the pre-loaded data when entering their bank accounts. Alternatively, you can have your employees enter all the bank, branch, and account information related to their account. Customers can set their preference to pre-load the bank branch data through this profile. You can set this profile option at the site or user level. By default, the profile option is set to No and that means pre-loaded information can't be used. In this case, the Bank, Bank Code, Bank Branch, Branch Number, and BIC Code fields will be displayed as free text field, and a new bank and bank branch will be created for the bank account.

If the bank name isn't entered, the default name CE_EMP_UNSPECIFIED_BANK will be used. If the branch name isn't entered, the default name CE_EMP_UNSPECIFIED_BRANCH will be used.

If you set the profile option to Yes, the existing bank and branch information is available and displayed in the list of values when creating the employee or ad hoc payee bank account.

Overview of Parse Rule Sets

Oracle Fusion Cash Management supports parse rule sets to transform data during the bank statement import process. Parse rules are used to move data from one field to another.

The parse rule set is associated to a bank account in the bank account setup. The parse rule set is most commonly used to parse data from the statement line addenda field into more specific statement line fields. Each parse rule within a parse rule set consists of the following fields:

- **Sequence**: Determines the order in which to process the rules.
- **Transaction Code**: The code used to determine the statement line type.
- **Source Field**: The interface table field that contains the data to be parsed.
- **Target Field**: The statement line field that the data is to be parsed to.
- **Rule**: Contains the syntax for determining the data within the source field to be parsed.
- **Overwrite**: Used to control whether to overwrite existing data in a target field or skip parsing the data.

The parse rule syntax is described in the following:

[LITERAL](<[MATCHING TOKEN],[START-END]>)[LITERAL]

Where

LITERAL represents a string or character value represented by an identifier that should match the source data exactly.

MATCHING TOKEN represents a token (or set of tokens) which describes the data to extract. The following table lists the valid tokens with their descriptions:

Token	Description
N	Extract a valid number
.	Decimal position
X	Extract an alphanumeric
~	Extract everything in the source field from the parse position to either the end of the data or up to the next literal.
START	A position to begin extracting data, offset by the parse position. It must be a valid numeric.
END	A position to stop extracting data. END can be either a valid numeric or the ~ token.

Token	Description

The following table lists some examples:

Description	Source Data	Rule	Target Data
Extract numeric rate data from a source field	`EST/TRX RTE 3.76 USD/LIBOR CPTY: PRU`	RTE (N.NN)	3.76
Extract value date from a source field	`Dt.01/01/2011?Receipt`	Dt.(1-10)?Receipt	01/01/2011
Extract check number from a source field	`Account Number 1005`	Account Number.(X~)	1005
Extract currency from a source field	$^EUR:Dt	$^(1-3):Dt.	EUR
Extract the counterparty of an unknown string length from the same source field	`EST/TRX RTE 3.76 USD/LIBOR CPTY:PRU`	CPTY: (X~)	PRU
Extract the currency from the same source field using positional matching	`PRU EST/TRX RTE 3.76 USD/ LIBOR CPTY: PRU`	RTE(7-9)	USD
Extract Contract ID from Additional Entry Information	TXT:AR:Receipt Num:CEF-1:For:2010$^USD:Dt.01/01 Receipt Method:CE-Foreign:Receipt Type:Standard:BU:Vision Operations:Customer:World of Business:Account No.1001	Account Number(NNNN)	1001
Extract Transaction ID from Customer Reference	CustRef # A.23@orlc.com	CustRef (X~).com	# A.23@orlc

Overview of Transaction Type Mapping

The transaction type mapping enables you to associate a cash transaction type to an application transaction.

The following must be created to associate and mapped to cash transaction types:

- Oracle Fusion Account Payables payment methods
- Oracle Fusion Account Receivables payment methods
- Oracle Fusion Payroll payment types

Assigning cash transaction types to application transactions result in a more efficient bank statement reconciliation process.

Bank statement lines are also associated with cash transaction types and matching rules can be created using this common attribute.

Overview of Tolerance Rules

Tolerance rules enables you to specify date and amount tolerances that prevent or warn you when reconciliation would be a breach of a defined tolerance.

- **Amount tolerances** are most often used when reconciling foreign currency transactions where there may be differences due to rounding or fluctuations in the conversion rate. They can also be used if a bank includes a processing fee in the bank statement line amount.
- **Date tolerances** are primarily used for checks that may be issued on one day and not clear the bank until days or weeks later.

Consider the following when defining your tolerance rules:

- Applying tolerances you can automate the reconciliation and accounting for these types of transactions.
- If no date or amount tolerance is defined within a rule, it requires an exact match.
- For manual reconciliation, a tolerance rule can optionally be assigned to a bank account.
- For automatic reconciliation, a tolerance rule can be associated with a matching rule in the Rule Set setup and can be applied if the matching rule matches on date and amount or both. However, when you assign a tolerance rule that includes amount tolerances to a matching rule that isn't a one to one match type, the amount tolerance is ignored.

Date Tolerance

Reconciliation date tolerances are defined as day ranges. The date tolerances are to validate that the source transaction date or dates are within a certain number of days before and after the bank statement line date or dates.

In manual reconciliation, if a date tolerance is specified in the tolerance rule assigned to the bank account it applies to all matching scenarios. In the event of a date tolerance breach, a warning message is displayed, but the user is allowed to reconcile the statement line or lines and the transaction or transactions. If no date tolerance is assigned or specified it's required to be an exact date match and a warning message is displayed.

In automatic reconciliation, a tolerance rule that includes date tolerances can be associated with a matching rule. If the matching rule matches on the date, then the date tolerance is applied. In this scenario a date tolerance breach prevents reconciliation.

Amount Tolerance

Reconciliation amount tolerances can only be used in one to one matching scenarios for both manual and automatic reconciliation. No reconciliation amount tolerances are allowed in one to many, many to one, or many to many matching scenarios. In these scenarios the amount of the bank statement line or lines must be equal to the amount of the transaction or transactions. Reconciliation amount tolerances can be defined as percentage or amount ranges or both.

If both percentages and amounts are applied, the application uses the most conservative tolerance depending upon the statement line amount.

For example, if the amount tolerance equals plus or minus $5, the percentage tolerance equals plus or minus 1%, and the statement line amount is $100, the application first calculates the percentage amount (1% of $100 dollars = $1). It then compares this to the $5 amount and uses the smaller amount. In this case it's $1 dollar, so to reconcile a transaction to this line it must be between $99 and $101.

In automatic reconciliation, a tolerance rule that includes percentage, amount, or both types of tolerance ranges can be associated with a matching rule. But the tolerance can only be applied if the matching rule is a one to one match type rule. In this scenario of a one to one type match, any amount difference within tolerance is automatically created as an external transaction in cash management.

Related Topics

- Reconciliation Matching Rules
- Overview of Reconciliation Rules Sets

Reconciliation Matching Rules

Reconciliation Matching rules help you match bank statement lines and system transactions to minimize the need for manual intervention.

Define bank statement automatic reconciliation matching rules and assign them to bank statement automatic reconciliation rule sets. After you assign the rule sets to the bank account, the Autoreconciliation process picks up the reconciliation matching rules to achieve a higher match rate.

Specify the following for each matching rule:

- Transaction Sources: Payables, Receivables, Payroll, Journals, or External.
- Matching Type: One to One, One to Many, Many to One, Many to Many, or Zero Amount. The following table explains the different matching types available in Oracle Fusion Cash Management:

Matching Type	Description
One to One	A bank statement line is matched with a system transaction and reconciled against each other
One to Many	A bank statement line is reconciled against many system transactions
Many to One	Many bank statement lines are grouped and reconciled against a system transaction
Many to Many	Many statement lines are grouped and reconciled against many system transactions
Zero Amount	Zero amount system transactions not reported in bank statements

- Grouping Attributes: Used to group bank statement lines and system transactions based on the matching type you select. The combination of the attributes you select also determine what you can use as the matching criteria. You can use date, transaction type, and reconciliation reference as matching criteria only after you select these as grouping attributes. The following table displays the required grouping attributes for a selected matching type:

Matching Type	Statement Line Grouping Attributes	System Transaction Grouping Attributes
One to One	Not applicable	Not applicable
One to Many	Not applicable	Grouping attributes required
Many to One	Grouping attributes required	Not applicable
Many to Many	Grouping attributes required	Grouping attributes required
Zero Amount	Not applicable	Not applicable

Note:

- During automatic reconciliation of zero amount system transactions, the transactions are grouped by transaction date and transaction source selected in the reconciliation matching rule.
- The zero amount system transaction date is used as cleared date of the reconciliation group.

In Many to One matching, the grouping attributes are used to group bank statement lines. In One to Many matching, the grouping attributes are used to group system transactions.

The following is a list of common grouping attributes that can be used to group bank statement lines:

- Transaction date
- Structured payment reference
- Transaction currency
- Transaction type
- Reconciliation reference
- Bank transaction code
- Transaction code identifier
- Counterparty bank account
- Value date

- Value date in string format

The following is a list of common grouping attributes that can be used to group system transactions:

- Bank deposit number
- Transaction date
- Business unit
- Counterparty bank account
- Counterparty name
- Journal batch name
- Journal line description
- Journal name
- Payment file identifier
- Payment process request name
- Payment instruction identifier
- Payment server order number
- Logical group number
- Payment method
- Structured payment reference
- Receipt batch number
- Receipt class
- Reconciliation match date
- Reconciliation reference
- Remittance batch number
- Unique remittance identifier
- Transaction currency
- Transaction Type
- Transaction source

- Matching Criteria: Includes a list of commonly used matching attributes. You can simply select the attributes to include them in the matching rule you selected. The selected attributes define the matching conditions

between the bank statement lines and the system transactions to be matched successfully when they're reconciled.

> **Note:** On the Create Reconciliation Matching Rule page, the delivered setting for the matching type is One to One, and the check boxes for **Reconciliation Reference**, **Date** and **Transaction Type** are enabled. When you change the matching type to One to Many, Many to One, or Many to Many, the check boxes are disabled.

The matching criteria attributes are:

  - Amount
  - Date
  - Reconciliation reference
  - Transaction type

- Advanced Matching Criteria: Enables you to specify additional matching logic or filtering conditions that must be true for the bank statement lines and system transactions to match successfully. Consider the following:

  - You have the option to enable or disable the **Case Sensitive Comparison** check box while creating a condition.
  - The data types on either side of the expressions, must be the same and correspond to each other when selected to match in the criteria. For example, if the attribute Statement Booking Date is selected on one

side, then Transaction Date can be selected as the matching criteria. Date is the data type that's the same and corresponds to your search.
- For literal expression type, the operand value should match the database value. For example: Statement.Transaction Type equals ACH

The list of statement attributes available in the Create Condition page differs according to the matching type you select. The following lists some of the common statement attributes:

- Statement.Account servicer reference
- Statement.Additional entry information
- Statement.Booking date
- Statement.Check number
- Statement.Clearing system reference
- Statement.Contract ID
- Statement.Counterparty bank account
- Statement.Customer reference
- Statement.End to End ID
- Statement.Instruction ID
- Statement.Reconciliation match amount
- Statement.Reconciliation reference
- Statement Structured Payment reference
- Statement.Transaction ID
- Statement.Transaction currency
- Statement.Transaction type
- Statement.Value date
- Statement.Value date in string format

The list of transaction attributes available in the Create Condition page differs according to the matching type you select. The following lists some of the common transaction attributes:

- Transaction.Bank Deposit Number
- Transaction.Business Unit Identifier
- Transaction.Counterparty Bank Account Identifier
- Transaction.Counterparty Name
- Transaction.Counterparty Site
- Transaction.Journal Batch Name
- Transaction.Journal Line Description
- Transaction.Journal Line Number
- Transaction.Journal Name
- Transaction.Logical Group Number
- Transaction Payment Process Request Name

- Transaction Payment Server Order Number
- Transaction Payment File Identifier
- Transaction Payment Instruction Identifier
- Transaction Payment or Receipt Method
- Transaction.Payment Reference
- Transaction.Receipt Batch Number
- Transaction.Receipt Class
- Transaction.Reconciliation Match Amount
- Transaction.Reconciliation Match Date
- Transaction.Reconciliation Reference
- Transaction.Remittance Batch Number
- Transaction Structured Payment Reference
- Transaction.Status
- Transaction.Transaction Currency
- Transaction.Transaction Date
- Transaction.Transaction Number
- Transaction.Transaction Source
- Transaction.Transaction Type
- Transaction.Unique Remittance Identifier

You can select one or multiple transaction sources in a rule. Consider the following:

- If multiple sources are selected in a one to one or many to one matching rule, the autoreconciliation program looks for a matching transaction across the selected sources.
- If multiple sources are selected in a one to many or many to many matching rule, the program first finds all available transactions across the selected sources and then applies grouping rule to the whole data pool. This means that the statement lines can be reconciled to a group that includes transactions across the different sources.
- If you want transactions included in a group to be from the same transaction source then you can specify Transaction Source as a grouping attribute.

> **Note:**
>
> - Cash Management supports the journal reconciliation reference import using spreadsheet-based tools such as, file-based data import and the Oracle Fusion ADF Desktop Integration.
> - Once the required setups are completed the reconciliation reference is uploaded and stored to the journal lines.

Related Topics

- Overview of Tolerance Rules
- Overview of Reconciliation Rules Sets
- Automatic Reconciliation
- Set Up Clearing Accounts Reconciliation
- Reconciliation References and Journal Lines

Overview of Reconciliation Rules Sets

Bank statement reconciliation rule sets are a group of matching rules and tolerance rules. They are assigned to a bank account and used to reconcile bank statement lines with transactions.

Consider the following when creating your rules:

- Build the rule set and the rule set detail as a parent-child relationship.
- Each rule set consists of one or more matching rules that can be prioritized or sequenced.
- The rules should be ordered to achieve a greater reconciliation success rate. It's strongly recommended that one to one rules be sequenced ahead of rules of other types.
- To provide an optimum reconciliation rate, you should change the sequence number depending on how accurately the given rule is likely to reconcile against the correct bank transactions.

For example, transactions from sources for which the bank provides you a reference ID are likely to have a higher reconciliation rate. These rules should be placed at the beginning with a lower sequence number. Conversely, transactions with no reference ID are likely to have duplicates or lower reconciliation rates, and you should place them at the end with a higher sequence number.

Automatically Reconciling Rejected Payments

You must enable the Opt in feature, Automatic Reconciliation of Reject Payments to automatically reconcile rejected payments reported on the imported bank statement. Follow these steps to enable the feature:

- Select the transaction type as Reversal in the bank transaction code.
- The application identifies the rejections on the bank statement lines with this transaction code and reversal indicator.
- The autoreconciliation process identifies the rejection and un-reconciles the original settled payment and reconciles the original statement line with the rejected statement line.

Related Topics

- Reconciliation Matching Rules
- Overview of Tolerance Rules

Overview of Bank Statement Transaction Codes

Bank statement transaction codes are the internal codes that are used on a bank statement line to identify the type of transaction being reported. These are also referred to as:

- Transaction codes
- Statement codes

The following codes are examples:

- 115- Lockbox Deposit
- 475- Check paid
- 698- Miscellaneous Fee

Oracle Fusion Cash Management maintains a single set of these codes and transform externally reported transaction codes from other formats into this single normalized set. You can use code map groups to map transaction codes reported on the external data file to the ones defined internally in the application. This configuration is done through Oracle Fusion Payments Code map group setup.

How You Map Configurable BAI2 Transaction Codes

When importing BAI2 bank statements, the flow indicator (DR/CR) of the bank statement line is determined by the transaction code associated to that line.

Configurable BAI2 transaction codes can be mapped to standard BAI2 codes to derive the desired statement line flow indicator when the file is imported.

Mapping Configurable BAI2 Transaction Codes

In this example, a credit code of 856 and a debit code of 868 are mapped as transaction codes using the following steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the following:
2. Offering: Financials
3. Functional Area: Payments or Customer Payments
4. Task: Manage Code Map Groups
5. Search for the Name: BAI2 Bank Statements and click edit.
6. In Mappings, enter a new record Field: CE_TRX_CODE.
7. For the parent CE_TRX_CODE, add 2 rows in the Field values enter the following:

Line Number	Input and Output Values
Line 1	Enter Input Value: 856, Output Value: 275 (standard CREDIT BAI2 code).
Line 2	Enter Input Value: 868, Output Value: 575 (standard DEBIT BAI2 code).

8. Save and Close.
9. After loading and importing the BAI2 format bank statement, result in the following:

Transaction Code	Results
Defined Input Value: 856	Are imported with code 275 and the flow indicator as CREDIT.
Defined Input Value: 868	Are imported with code 575 and the flow indicator as DEBIT.

How You Set Up Wildcard Support for Bank Statement Processing Using UCM Protocol

You can retrieve multiple bank statements using the Universal Content Management (UCM) Protocol with a wildcard.

The capability to retrieve multiple files using a wildcard reduces the effort of downloading files individually. Support for UCM protocol improves your integration capability with banks that use this protocol.

Setting up Wildcard Support for Bank Statement Processing Using UCM Protocol

Here's how you set up wildcard support:

1. Set up Transmission Configuration using the Universal Content Management Protocol:
    a. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the **Manage Transmission Configuration** task:
        - Offering: Financials
        - Functional Area: Payments
        - Task: Manage Transmission Configuration
    b. Select **Universal Content Management Protocol** from LOV
    c. Click **Create**.
2. Upload bank statements to respective account in UCM:
    a. Navigate to **File Import and Export**
    b. Select the respective account
3. Run **Process Electronic Bank Statements**
4. During parameter selection, select transmission configuration created in step 1

Overview of Bank Statement Transaction Creation Rules

Bank Statement Transaction Creation Rules are used by Oracle Fusion Cash Management to identify an unreconciled bank statement line or lines and create and account for a transaction.

Configure **Bank Statement Transaction Creation Rules** by specifying some of the attributes and characteristics of the created transactions. Consider the following when configuring your rules:

- Create as a separate business object.
- Assign to a bank account in the Manage Bank Account page.
- Arrange in order and group to be processed sequentially.

The group of sequenced rules on the bank account constitutes the bank accounts rule set that's used when running the Bank Statement Transaction Creation program.

Process the **Bank Statement Transaction Creation Rules** by running the Bank Statement Transaction Creation program to create transactions from unreconciled bank statement lines. The program is used to create transactions and account for first notice items such as bank charges, fees, or interest. You must perform the following prior to running the program.

- Run autoreconciliation for the bank statement.
- Perform any manual reconciliation on the bank statement.

This avoids creating external transaction from bank statement lines that already have transactions recorded in the application.

Create Banks, Branches, and Accounts in Spreadsheet

Overview of Cash Management Rapid Implementation

Use Microsoft Excel templates to rapidly implement the following setup objects:

- Banks
- Bank Branches
- Bank Accounts

Functional Setup Manager Tasks

The following are the Functional Setup Manager tasks that are required to be performed to rapidly create the setup objects data. To access these tasks, create an implementation project that includes the Define Financials Configuration for Rapid Implementation task list:

- Create Banks, Branches, and Accounts in Spreadsheet: Downloads the rapid implementation excel spreadsheet template. Enter the bank, branch, and bank account data in this spreadsheet, and generate the data file to be loaded.
- Upload Banks, Branches, and Accounts: Launches the Upload Banks, Branches, and Accounts process with the data file to be uploaded as the parameter. You must upload the data file generated from the previous task.

Preparing Data

Prepare your bank, branch, and account information to enter into the spreadsheet template.

- Bank information requires the country, name, and number.
- Branch information requires name, number, BIC code, and alternate name.

- Account information requires name, number, currency, legal entity, type, and IBAN.

After you finish preparing the data in the spreadsheet, click the Generate Banks, Branches, and Accounts File button. Save the generated XML file.

Loading Data

Use the following steps to load your data.

- In the Setup and Maintenance work area, create an implementation project that includes the Define Financials Configuration for Rapid Implementation task list. From your implementation project, go to the Upload Banks, Branches, and Accounts task. This task launches the Upload Banks, Branches, and Accounts process.
- Select the XML file you have saved earlier and submit the process.
- Verify in the process monitor that the process completed successfully.
- Review the banks, branches, and accounts created.

Best Practices

The following are recommended best practices:

- Determine the Legal Entity for each bank account. The Legal Entity must be associated to a primary ledger.
- Determine the use for each bank account: Payable, Receivable, or both.
- Determine the Cash and Cash Clearing account for each bank account. Enter the entire account combination based on your chart of accounts, for example 01-000-1110-0000-000.

Related Topics

- How You Process Electronic Bank Statements

Setting Up Cash Positioning and Forecasting

How You Set Up Oracle Fusion Payments for Cash Management

To make ad hoc payments you must do the following:

- Create a payee in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.
- Review the Payment Methods in the tab; Usage Rules, for Cash Management in Oracle Fusion Payments.
- Review the payment method defaulting rules in Oracle Fusion Payments and prioritize the Cash Management Payment Method accordingly.

Creating a payee in Cash Management is a separate task than setting up suppliers in procurement. The setup done in Cash Management is strictly used for making ad hoc payments from the application. You must also review and edit the set ups in Payments to successfully make payments.

Creating a Payee in Cash Management

1. Create the payee in Cash Management. Enter the following payee information:

Field	Required	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the payee.
Tax Registration Number	No	Description of the payee.
Tax Registration Number	No	Unique identifier assigned to a payee by a tax authority.
Active	No, but recommended.	Check box indicating if the payee is active or inactive.

2. Create the bank account information. Enter the following bank account information:

Field	Description
Country	Country of the bank where the bank account belongs.
Account Number	Bank account number of the payee bank account.
Currency	Currency of the payee bank account
Account Type	Type of payee bank account. For example, checking or savings.
Check Digit	The account number validation.
Account Name	Name of the bank account holder.
Secondary Account Reference	Additional account reference such as the Building Society Role Number in the UK.
Bank	Name of the payee bank.
Bank Branch	Name of the payee bank branch.
Routing Transit Number	The routing transit number for electronic transfers.
BIC Code	The code used to SWIFT to identify the bank or bank branch.

Field	Description
Active	Check to indicate the bank account is active. The default is set to active.

3. Click the Save and Close button to save your information.

Setting Up Usage Rules in Oracle Fusion Payments for Cash Management

1. Navigate to Oracle Fusion Payments and the Create Payment Methods page.
2. Enter the following required fields: Name, Code, and From Date.
3. Select the Usage Rules tab.
4. Select the Cash Management tab
5. Select the check box Enable for use in Cash Management.
6. Determine select All or Specific.
7. Review the delivered Payment Process Transaction Types for Cash Management. Apply the appropriate payment types. The valid values are:
    - Bank Account Transfer
    - Ad Hoc Payment
8. Review the payment method defaulting rules in Oracle Fusion Payments and prioritize the Cash Management Payment Method accordingly.

Related Topics

- Payment Methods
- Payment Method Defaulting
- Usage Rules

How You Set Up Cash Positioning and Forecasting

Use the following to set up your cash positioning and forecasting reporting requirements:

- Specify Cash Positioning and Forecasting Options
- Manage Cash Positioning and Forecasting Transaction Grouping

Specify Cash Positioning and Forecasting Options

Use the options page to define the extraction period used to transfer data to the Essbase cube. Transactions with transaction dates within that period are extracted to the cube. You can also select different GL accounting calendars to lay out the time dimension structure in the cubes.

Configure the following options:

Field Name	Available Values	Default Value
Extraction Duration	• Last 3 months • Last 6 months	Last 2 years

Field Name	Available Values	Default Value
	• Last 1 year • Last 2 years • Last 3 years	
Reporting Currency	List of currencies defined in the application	USD - US Dollars
Balance Code	Internal Balance Codes lookups (LOV)	Closing booked
Balance Date Threshold Days	Number days defined before a missing bank statement is reported	2
Transaction Calendar	List of transaction calendars defined in the application, if not defined, everyday (7) is considered a business day.	No default
Time Periods	List of accounting calendars defined in the application	No default

Note: Once the cube is created and locked, the update is disabled in this page. You can't update the cube until you submit the Cash Position Data Deletion program to clear the details in the cube.

Manage Cash Positioning and Forecasting Transaction Grouping

You create or edit configurable dimensions for cash positioning and forecasting from this page. You must have the Manage Cash Positioning and Forecasting Transaction Grouping privilege to access the Create or Edit Cash Position Dimension page:

- Search for the configurable dimensions defined in the application.
- Create configurable dimensions to meet your company-specific requirements
- Modify and edit configurable dimensions to meet reporting requirements.
- Entering a description is optional but recommended.

The following table contains the fields to be completed:

Field Name	Description
Name	Required and must be unique
Application	Required and valid values are Oracle Fusion Applications or Other.
Source	Required and the following are possible values: • Payables invoices • Payables payments

Field Name	Description
	• Receivables receipts • Receivables transactions • Bank statement • External cash transactions
Source Table	List of tables from the selected Application and Source
Source Column	List of the columns from the selected Source Table.

Note: Once the cube is created and locked, you can't update this page. You must submit the Cash Position Data Deletion program to clear the details in the cube to do an update.

Related Topics

- Overview of Cash Positioning and Forecasting
- Cash Positioning
- Considerations for Cash Forecasting

Bank Account Validation

Bank Account Validation by Country: Albania to Guatemala

This outlines the country specific bank account validation rules performed in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.

The following countries have country specific validations:

- Albania
- Algeria
- Andorra
- Argentina
- Australia
- Austria
- Azerbaijan
- Bahrain
- Belarus
- Belgium
- Bosnia and Herzegovina
- Brazil
- British Virgin Islands

- Bulgaria
- Canada
- Colombia
- Costa Rica
- Croatia
- Cyprus
- Czech Republic
- Denmark
- Dominican Republic
- Egypt
- El Salvador
- Estonia
- Faroe Islands
- Finland
- France
- French Guiana
- Georgia
- Germany
- Gibraltar
- Greece
- Greenland
- Guadeloupe
- Guatemala

When entering bank accounts, different countries can have certain rules governing the format and content of the following related fields:

1. **Bank Code**
2. **Branch Number**
3. **Account Number**
4. **Check Digit**
5. **IBAN**

Use the **Disable Country Specific Bank Validations** profile option to disable the country-specific validations pertaining to the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN. You can set this profile option at the site or user level. The profile is predefined with a default value of **No** at the site level. If the profile is set to **Yes**, these validations aren't performed. The checks for unique banks, branches, accounts, and the mandatory requirement of bank account number aren't affected by this profile.

> **Note:** Mandatory IBAN validation is only valid for internal bank accounts. For external bank accounts, IBAN will be optional except for employee bank accounts which are governed by country-specific UI rules.

For countries where the validations are not listed, the following default validations are applied.

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.

Albania

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Algeria

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional

Field	Rule
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 26 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Andorra

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Argentina

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 22 characters. • Spaces and hyphens are allowed.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional

Australia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, the length should be either 2 or 3 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • The combined length of the Branch Number and Bank Code should be 6 numeric characters. Hence, the valid length values (3,4,6) depend upon the Bank Code (3,2,0). • This field is labeled as **Bank State Branch**.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be between 5 to 10 characters. • If the account currency is Australian Dollar, account number should be numeric. For foreign currencies, alphanumeric values are allowed
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Austria

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • Length should be of 5 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Optional • Length should be of 5 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be between 4 to 11 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Azerbaijan

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.

Field	Rule
	• Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Bahrain

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Belarus

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional

Field	Rule
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Belgium

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be of 12 numeric characters. • It should be in the format 999-9999999-99. • A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 16 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for **Account Number**

1. The entered check digit **CD1**, is the last two digits of the Account Number
2. The calculated check digit **CD2**, is derived by concatenating the first two sections of the Account Number and calculating the remainder on dividing this by 97. If the remainder is equal to **0**, then the calculated check digit's taken to be **97**.
3. If the entered check digit (CD1) and calculated check digit (CD2) are equal, then the Account Number is valid, else the check has failed.

4. Additionally, if the entered check digit (that's, the last section) is '00', then the Account Number is invalid because the calculated check digit can never be **00** as per the 3rd point.

   Example using account number 123-4567890-78

   - The entered check digit (CD1) is '78'. The concatenation of the first two sections gives '1234567890'
   - Divide the result by '97'. 1234567890 / 97 = 12727504
   - Derive the remainder. 1234567890 - (12727504 * 97) = 2 Therefore CD2 = 2
   - Here CD1 <> CD2, therefore the Account Number isn't valid.

     In this case, a valid Account Number would be '123456789-02'.

Bosnia and Herzegovina

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Brazil

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 3 numeric characters.

Field	Rule
	• If the length is less than 3, then it's converted to a 3 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
Company Code	• Optional. • This is entered in the Account Creation form. • If entered, length should be a maximum of 15 numeric characters
Secondary Account Reference	• This field is labeled as **Company Code**.
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 29 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

British Virgin Islands

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can’t be more than 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Field	Rule
	• The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Bulgaria

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Canada

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional • This field is labeled as **Routing Transit Number**.
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional

Field	Rule
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Colombia

For Colombia, there are no validations for Bank Code, Branch Number, Account Number, or Check Digit fields as illustrated in the following table:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
Tax Payer ID	• Optional • Length should be a maximum of 15 numeric characters 14 digits for Tax Payer ID plus the last digit for check digit. • it's unique within the country. • Cross Validations of Tax Payer ID in Customers, Suppliers, and Companies. If the Tax Payer ID is used by a Customer, Supplier, or a Company, then the Customer name, Supplier name, or the Company name should match with the Bank name. • A check digit's applied on the Tax Payer ID.
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Tax Payer ID

The first 15 digits are multiplied by the associated factor, as illustrated in the following table.

Digit	Factor
1st	71
2nd	67
3rd	59
4th	53
5th	47
6th	43
7th	41
8th	37
9th	29
10th	23
11th	19
12th	17
13th	13
14th	7
15th	3

1. These 15 products are added and the sum is divided by 11.
2. If the remainder is 1 or 0, then the Check Digit should be 1 or 0 respectively.
3. If the remainder isn't 1 or 0, then the remainder is subtracted by 11 and that should be the Check Digit.

Costa Rica

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional

Field	Rule
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Croatia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Cyprus

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Czech Republic

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Field	Rule
	• The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Denmark

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Length should be a maximum of 10 numeric characters
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Dominican Republic

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply.

Field	Rule
	• The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Egypt

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 29 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

El Salvador

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory

Field	Rule
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Estonia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Faroe Islands

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional

Field	Rule
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Finland

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, it should be 6 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be between 8 to 14 numeric characters. • A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number.
Check Digit	• Optional • If entered, it should be 1 numeric digit.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

If 1st digit of Account Number is:	Check Value Method
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	2
5	2
6	1
7	2
8	1
9	1

Method 1

The check is formed in the following two parts:

- The first part of the check is formed from the first 6 digits of the Account Number. To illustrate, if the account number is 123456789, then the first part of check would be created as 123456.
- The second part of check is formed as an eight digit value, comprising the 8th to 15th digits of the Account Number. If the length is less than 8, then it's converted to an 8 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary. Using the same example, the second part of check would be created as 00000089. check is then formed by concatenating the two parts. So, in our example the check is formed as 12345600000089.

Method 2

The check is formed in the following three parts:

- The first part of the check is formed from the first 6 digits of the Account Number. To illustrate, if the account number is 123456789, then the first part of check would be created as 123456.
- The second part of check is formed as the 8th digit of the Account Number. Using the same example, the second part of check would be created as 8.
- The third part of check is formed as a seven digit value, comprising the 9th to 15th digits of the Account Number. If the length is less than 7, then it's converted to a 7 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary. Using the same example, the second part of check would be created as 0000009. The check is then formed by concatenating the three parts. So, in our example the check is formed as 12345680000009.

A computed sum is then calculated based on the value of the check. Different calculations are performed depending on the first two digits of the formed check value.

If the first two digits of the check are '88', then:

- The Finnish government provides the following factor table. The 8th to 13th digits of the check number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

Digit	Factor
8th	1
9th	3
10th	7
11th	1
12th	3
13th	7

Example using check number 88345600000089: Multiply the given digits with the given factor.

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
8th Digit	0	1	0
9th Digit	0	3	0
10th Digit	0	7	0
11th Digit	0	7	0
12th Digit	0	3	0
13th Digit	8	7	56
Total	N/A	N/A	56

So the computed sum for this example is 56.

The test fails unless either of the following applies:

- The 14th digit of the check should equal the value of 10 minus the last digit of the computed sum. For the check value is '88345600000089', the last digit of the computed sum is 6. So 10 - 6 = 4. So, the 14th digit of the check should equal 4. The test fails here as the 14th digit's 9.

- Both the 14th digit of the check and the last digit of the computed sum are 0. Using the same example, the test fails here as both values aren't 0.

If the first two digits of the check aren't '88', then the computed sum is calculated for each of the first 13 digits by adding the even numbered digits to the following calculated sum for each odd numbered digit :

- Multiply the digit by 2.
- Divide the result by 10.
- From the result add the integer to the remainder.

Example using account number 123456800000089:

Digit	Value	Multiply (a)	Divide (b)	Integer	Remainder	Result
1st	1	2	0.2	0	2	2
2nd	2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2
3rd	3	6	0.6	0	6	6
4th	4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	4
5th	5	10	1	1	0	1
6th	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	6
7th	0	16	1.6	1	6	0
8th	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0
9th	0	0	0	0	0	0
10th	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0
11th	0	0	0	0	0	0
12th	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0
13th	8	16	1.6	1	6	7
Total	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	28

The computed sum is then converted using the following process, before being used to see if the Account Number is valid:

1. Computed sum is added to 9.
2. The result is divided by 10.
3. The integer result is multiplied by 10.
4. The result is subtracted by the original computed sum.

So the computed sum '282 is converted to '2' as:

1. 28 + 9 = 37
2. 37/10 = 3.7. Integer result therefore = 3
3. 3 * 10 = 30
4. 30 - 28 = 2

This number is then compared to the 14th digit of the Account Number. If it matches, then the test is passed, else it's failed.

In our example, the test fails as the 14th digit of the account number is 9. If the 14th digit had been 2, then the test would have been passed.

France

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters. • If the length is less than 5, then it's converted to a 5 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters. • If the length is less than 5, then it's converted to a 5 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 11 numeric characters • Special characters and spaces aren't allowed
Check Digit	• Optional • If entered, length should be a maximum of 2 numeric characters. • A check algorithm is applied on the check digit.
Account Type	• This field is labeled as **Deposit Type**.
IBAN	• Mandatory

Field	Rule
	• If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Check Digit

A check digit's calculated (CD1) from the Account Number, Bank Code, and Branch Number in the following manner. This is then used as the basis for the check digit validity test.

CDI

For the check algorithm, the digits of the Account Number entered as characters A to Z. are converted to numeric values, the French government provides the following conversion table:

Value	Conversion
A, J	1
B, K, S	2
C, L, T	3
D, M, U	4
E, N, V	5
F, O, W	6
G, P, X	7
H, Q, Y	8
I, R, Z	9

Example using account number A1234567890:

The letter A is converted by applying the table to 1, so the account number becomes 11234567890.

A value for CD1 is formed by joining together the bank fields in the following way:

- The Bank Code is concatenated with Branch Number concatenated to the converted Account Number. To illustrate with the Bank Code as 12345, the Branch Number as 67890 and the converted Account Number as 11234567890. Then CD1 is created as 123456789011234567890.
- To this concatenated value, 00 is added as a suffix and the resulting value is divided by 97. The remainder obtained as result of this division is then subtracted from 97. The result of this subtraction is the calculated check digit.
- In our example, suffixing 00 gives 1234567890112345678900. Dividing by 97 and deriving the remainder. Mod (1234567890112345678900, 97) = 86 Subtract from 97. 97 - 86 = 11
- If the user entered Check Digit's equal to this calculated value, then the validation is successful.

In the given example, as the user entered check digit'sn't 11, the check isn't valid.

French Guiana

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Georgia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Germany

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be 8 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be 8 numeric characters. • If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 10 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional • If a value is entered for the check digit, then it must be a single digit and must match the last digit of the Account Number.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Field	Rule
	• The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Gibraltar

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 23 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Greece

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be of 3 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be of 4 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be between 8 to 16 alphanumeric characters.

Field	Rule
Check Digit	• Optional • If a value is entered, then it must be one numeric character.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Greenland

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Guadeloupe

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 34 characters. Leading and trailing spaces are ignored. There should be no spaces in the middle. . • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Guatemala

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Related Topics

- Bank Account Validation by Country: Hungary to Norway
- Bank Account Validation by Country: Pakistan to the United States

Bank Account Validation by Country: Hungary to Norway

This outlines the country-specific bank account validation rules performed in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.

The following countries have country-specific validations:

- Hungary
- Iceland
- India
- Ireland
- Israel
- Iran
- Iraq
- Italy
- Ivory Coast
- Japan
- Jordan
- Kazakhstan
- Kosovo
- Kuwait
- Latvia
- Lebanon
- Liechtenstein
- Lithuania
- Luxembourg
- Malta
- Martinique
- Mauritania
- Mauritius
- Mayotte
- Mexico
- Moldova
- Monaco
- Montenegro

- Morocco
- Netherlands
- New Zealand
- Norway

When entering bank accounts, different countries can have certain rules governing the format and content of the following related fields:

1. **Bank Code**
2. **Branch Number**
3. **Account Number**
4. **Check Digit**
5. **IBAN**

Use the **Disable Country Specific Bank Validations** profile option to disable the country-specific validations pertaining to the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN. You can set this profile option at the site or user level. The profile is predefined with a default value of **No** at the site level. If the profile is set to **Yes**, these validations aren't performed. The checks for unique banks, branches, accounts, and the mandatory requirement of bank account number aren't affected by this profile.

> **Note:** Mandatory IBAN validation is only valid for internal bank accounts. For external bank accounts, IBAN will be optional except for employee bank accounts which are governed by country-specific UI rules.

Hungary

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Iceland

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be of 4 numeric characters. • If the length is less than 4, then it's converted to a 4 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be of 4 numeric characters. • If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 18 numeric characters. • If the length is less than 18, then it's converted to an 18 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary. • A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number.
Check Digit	• Optional • If a value is entered for the check digit, then it must be a single digit and must match the seventeenth digit of the Account Number.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 26 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Account Number

1. Check algorithm is performed against the Account Number (from digit 9 to 16). Each of these digits is multiplied with the factors as given in the following table:

Digit	Factor
9th	3
10th	2

Digit	Factor
11th	7
12th	6
13th	5
14th	4
15th	3
16th	2

These products are added and the sum is divided by 11. The remainder obtained as a result of this division is subtracted from 11 to obtain the calculated check digit. If remainder is 0, then calculated check digit is taken as 0.

This calculated check digit should match the entered check digit (seventeenth digit of the Account Number), else the Account Number isn't valid.

India

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional • This field is labeled as the IFSC Code
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Ireland

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be of 6 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be of 6 numeric characters. • If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be 8 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Israel

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • If entered, the length should be a maximum 2 numeric characters
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be 3 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 13 numeric characters. • Spaces aren't allowed.

Field	Rule
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 23 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Iran

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 26 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Iraq

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional

Field	Rule
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 23 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Italy

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 5 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 12 alphanumeric characters. • If the length is less than 12, then it's converted to a 12 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
Check Digit	• Optional • If entered, length should be a single alphabetic character and a check algorithm is applied on the Check Digit.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Check Digit

The check digit is used to validate against the Bank Code, Branch Number, and Account Number. These are concatenated to obtain a 22 character string.

Each character is assigned a value depending upon whether the character is in an odd position or an even position in the string as given in the following table:

Even Position Values	Odd Position Values
A/0 = 0	A/0 = 1
B/1 = 1	B/1 = 0
C/2 = 2	C/2 = 5
D/3 = 3	D/3 = 7
E/4 = 4	E/4 = 9
F/5 = 5	F/5 = 13
G/6 = 6	G/6 = 15
H/7 = 7	H/7 = 17
I/8 = 8	I/8 = 19
J/9 = 9	J/9 = 21
K = 10	K = 2
L = 11	L = 4
M = 12	M = 18
N = 13	N = 20
O = 14	O = 11
P = 15	P = 3
Q = 16	Q = 6
R = 17	R = 8

Even Position Values	Odd Position Values
S = 18	S = 12
T = 19	T = 14
U = 20	U = 16
V = 21	V = 10
W = 22	W = 22
X = 23	X = 25
Y = 24	Y = 24
Z = 25	Z = 23

The first character is an odd position. The values assigned are added up and the sum is divided 26.

The remainder obtained as a result of this division is converted into an alphabet as given in the following table:

Transformation Algorithm

Calculation	Calculation	Calculation
0 = A	9 = J	18 = S
1 = B	10 = K	19 = T
2 = C	11 = L	20 = U
3 = D	12 = M	21 = V
4 = E	13 = N	22 = W
5 = F	14 = O	23 = X
6 = G	15 = P	24 = Y
7 = H	16 = Q	25 = Z
8 = I	17 = R	N/A

Calculation	Calculation	Calculation

This value should be the same as the user entered check digit or else the Check Digit validation fails.

Ivory Coast

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Japan

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be 4 numeric characters
Alternate Bank Name	• Optional
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be 3 numeric characters.
Alternate Branch Name	• Optional

Field	Rule
Account Number	• Mandatory
Account Type	• Mandatory • This field is labeled as **Deposit Type**.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Jordan

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 30 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Kazakhstan

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Kosovo

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Kuwait

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 22 characters. • Spaces and hyphens are allowed.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 30 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Latvia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Lebanon

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Liechtenstein

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed.

Field	Rule
	• The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Lithuania

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Luxembourg

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be 3 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be 3 numeric characters. • If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.
Account Number	• Mandatory

Field	Rule
	• Length should be a maximum of 13 characters.
Check Digit	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be 2 numeric characters
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 20 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Malta

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 31 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Martinique

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Mauritania

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Mauritius

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 30 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Mayotte

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Field	Rule
	• The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Mexico

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be between 10 to 11 numeric characters. • Spaces and hyphens are allowed.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional
Secondary Account Reference	• Optional • If entered: o Should be of 18 digits o Should be numeric

Moldova

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional

Field	Rule
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Monaco

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Montenegro

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional

Field	Rule
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Morocco

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Netherlands

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Two types of account numbers are validated: • If the bank account number is numeric and consists of one of the following then bank account will be considered as Post or Giro Account. o length is 7 digits or less, or o prefixed with 000, or o prefixed with P or G There's no check digit validation for Post or Giro accounts. • For other account numbers, the length should be between 9 and 10 numeric characters. A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 18 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Non-Post or Giro Account Number

1. If the length is less than 10, then it's converted to a 10 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
2. The Netherlands government provides the following factor table for each of the 10 digits:

Digit	Factor
1st	10
2nd	9
3rd	8
4th	7

Digit	Factor
5th	6
6th	5
7th	4
8th	3
9th	2
10th	1

These are multiplied and the sum of the products is calculated 4.

If the result so obtained is perfectly divisible by 11 (that's, no remainder on division by 11), then the test is successful, otherwise the account number entered isn't valid.

New Zealand

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be 2 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be 4 numeric characters. • This field is labeled **Bank State Branch**.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 8 numeric characters. • Account Suffix should be between 2 to 4 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional
Description	• This field is labeled **Reference**.
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed.

Field	Rule
	• The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Norway

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be of 11 numeric characters. • A check algorithm is applied on the Account Number, if the 5th and 6th digits of the account number aren't 00. For example, for Account Number, **1234001234**, the check algorithm won't be applied but for Account Number 02056439653, the check algorithm will be applied as outlined in the Check Algorithm for Account Number, following this table.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 15 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Account Number

1. The check digit is set as the last (that's, the 11th digit) of the Account Number. For example, if the account number is 02056439653, then the check digit is set to 3.

2. The Norwegian government provides the following factor table:

Digit	Factor
1st	5

Digit	Factor
2nd	4
3rd	3
4th	2
5th	7
6th	6
7th	5
8th	4
9th	3
10th	2

The first ten digits of the account number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

3. Example using account number 02056439653:

Multiply each digit with the given factor. The following table illustrates the factors that determine validation:

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
1st	0	5	0
2nd	2	4	8
3rd	0	3	0
4th	5	2	10
5th	6	7	42
6th	4	6	24
7th	3	5	15
8th	9	4	36

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
9th	6	3	18
10th	5	2	10
Total	N/A	N/A	163

So the computed sum for this example is 163.

4. The computed sum is then added to the check digit. In the example, 163 + 3 = 166.

5. Divide the result by 11. 166 / 11 = 15 6.

6. Derive the remainder. 166 - (11 * 15) = 1.

7. If the remainder is '0', then the validation is successful, else the check fails.

8. In the given example, the check fails the Account Number as the remainder is 1. If the 11th digit of the Account Number was 2 (that's, the check digit would be 2), then the remainder would be 165 - (11 * 15) = 0 and the check on the Account Number would be successful.

Related Topics

- Bank Account Validation by Country: Albania to Guatemala
- Bank Account Validation by Country: Pakistan to the United States

Bank Account Validation by Country: Pakistan to the United States

This outlines the country specific bank account validation rules performed in Oracle Fusion Cash Management.

The following countries have country specific validations:

- Pakistan
- Palestine
- Poland
- Portugal
- Qatar
- Reunion
- Romania
- Saint Barthelemy
- Saint Lucia

- San Marino
- Saint Martin
- Saint Pierre and Miquelon
- Saudi Arabia
- Serbia
- Serbia and Montenegro
- Senegal
- Seychelles
- Singapore
- Slovakia
- Slovenia
- Spain
- Sweden
- Switzerland
- The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
- Tunisia
- Turkey
- Ukraine
- United Arab Emirates
- United Kingdom
- United States

When entering bank accounts, different countries can have certain rules governing the format and content of the following related fields:

1. **Bank Code**
2. **Branch Number**
3. **Account Number**
4. **Check Digit**
5. **IBAN**

Use the **Disable Country Specific Bank Validations** profile option to disable the country-specific validations pertaining to the bank code, branch number, account number, check digit, and IBAN. You can set this profile option at the site or user level. The profile is predefined with a default value of **No** at the site level. If the profile is set to **Yes**, these validations aren't performed. The checks for unique banks, branches, accounts, and the mandatory requirement of bank account number aren't affected by this profile.

> **Note:** Mandatory IBAN validation is only valid for internal bank accounts. For external bank accounts, IBAN will be optional except for employee bank accounts which are governed by country-specific UI rules.

Pakistan

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed.. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Palestine

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 29 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Poland

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, the length should be of 8 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, the length should be of 8 numeric characters. • If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 16 alphanumeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Portugal

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be of 4 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be of 4 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 11 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional • Length should be of 2 numeric characters. • If entered, a check algorithm is applied on the Check Digit.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.**

Field	Rule
	• The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 25 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Check Digit

- A check digit's formed (CD1) from the Bank Code, Branch Number, and Account Number by concatenating the three numbers.
- For example, using Bank Code 1234, Branch Number 5678, and Account Number 12345678901. Then CD1 is set as 1234567812345678901.
- The Portuguese government provides the following factor table:

Digit	Factor
1st	73
2nd	17
3rd	89
4th	38
5th	62
6th	45
7th	53
8th	15
9th	50
10th	5
11th	49
12th	34
13th	81

Digit	Factor
14th	76
15th	27
16th	90
17th	9
18th	30
19th	3

The nineteen digits of the created check digit (CD1) are multiplied by the associated factor. The multiple sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

Example using the value for CD1:

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
1st	1	73	73
2nd	2	17	34
3rd	3	89	267
4th	4	38	152
5th	5	62	310
6th	6	45	270
7th	7	53	371
8th	8	15	120
9th	1	50	50
10th	2	5	10
11th	3	49	147
12th	4	34	136

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
13th	5	81	405
14th	6	76	456
15th	7	27	189
16th	8	90	720
17th	9	9	81
18th	0	30	0
19th	1	3	3
Total	N/A	N/A	3794

- Divide the result by 97. 3794 / 97 = 39
- Derive the remainder. 3794 - (39 * 97) = 11
- CD1 is then derived by subtracting the remainder from 97. 97 - 11 = 86. So for this example CD1 = 86
- If the calculated value for CD1 isn't the same as the user entered check digit, then the check digit fails the validation. In the given example, unless the user entered check digit's 86, the validation will fail.

Qatar

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN.

Field	Rule
	• Length can't be more than 29 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Reunion

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Romania

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional

Field	Rule
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Saint Barthelemy

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Saint Lucia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional

Field	Rule
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 32 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

San Marino

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 27 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Saint Martin (French Section)

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Saint Pierre and Miquelon

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Saudi Arabia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be a maximum of 4 characters
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 25 characters.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Senegal

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 28 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Serbia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Serbia and Montenegro

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed.

Field	Rule
	• The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Seychelles

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 31 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Singapore

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be 4 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be 3 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the rules following apply.

Field	Rule
	• The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Slovakia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Slovenia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory

Field	Rule
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length can't be more than 19 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Spain

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 4 numeric characters. • If the bank code is less than 4 digits, then it's converted to a 4 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 4 numeric characters. • If the bank code is less than 4 digits, then it's converted to a 4 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be 10 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional • If entered, length should be a maximum of 2 numeric characters. • A check algorithm is applied on the Check Digit.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

Field	Rule
	• The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Check Digit

Two check digits are calculated, CD1 from the Bank Code and Branch Number and CD2 from Account Number in the following manner; these are then used as the basis for the check digit validity test:

CD1

1. For the Bank Code, the Spanish government provides the following factor table:

Digit	Factor
1st	4
2nd	8
3rd	5
4th	10

The four digits of the Bank Code are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

Example using Bank Code '1234':

Multiply each digit with the given factor.

Digit Value Factor Result	Digit Value Factor Result	Digit Value Factor Result	Digit Value Factor Result
1st	1	4	4
2nd	2	8	16
3rd	3	5	15
4th	4	10	40
Total	N/A	N/A	75

So the computed sum for this example is 75.

2. For the Branch Number, the Spanish government provides the following factor table:

Digit	Factor
1st	9
2nd	7
3rd	3
4th	6

The four digits of the Branch Number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

Example using Branch Number '5678':

Multiply each digit with the given factor.

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
1st	5	9	45
2nd	6	7	42
3rd	7	3	21
4th	8	6	48
Total	N/A	N/A	156

So the computed sum for this example is 156.

3. The computed sums from both the Bank Code and Branch Number calculations are then summed up. According to the example, it's 75 + 156 = 231.

4. Divide the result by 11.

231 / 11 = 21

5. Derive the remainder

231 - (11 * 21) = 0.

6.CD1 is then derived by subtracting the remainder from 11. If difference is 11, then CD1 is 0 and if difference is 10, then CD1 is 1 11 - 0 = 11. So for this example, **CD1 = 11 = 0**.

CD2

1. For the Account Number, the Spanish government provides the following factor table:

Digit	Factor
1st	1
2nd	2
3rd	4
4th	8
5th	5
6th	10
7th	9
8th	7
9th	3
10th	6

The ten digits of the bank number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.

Example using account number '1234567890':

Multiply each digit with the given factor.

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
1st	1	1	1
2nd	2	2	4
3rd	3	4	12
4th	4	8	32
5th	5	5	25
6th	6	10	60
7th	7	9	63

Digit	Value	Factor	Result
8th	8	7	56
9th	9	3	27
10th	0	6	0
Total	N/A	N/A	280

So the computed sum for this example is 280.

2. Divide the result by 11

280 / 11 = 25

3. Derive the remainder.

280 - (11 * 25) = 5

4. CD2 is then derived by subtracting the remainder from 11. 11 - 5 = 6. So for this example **CD2 = 6**.

Check Digit Validity Test

The value in the user entered check digit field is compared to the calculated CD1 and CD2 using the following checks, if both of the checks are true, then the validation is unsuccessful.

Check	Description
1	CD1 is compared to the first digit of the entered check digit field.
2	CD2 is compared to the second digit of the entered check digit field.

Example of the test using the previously calculated CD1 and CD2:

Where CD1 = 0 and CD2 = 6 and suppose the user entered Check Digit Value is '05'. As CD2 does not match, the check digit's invalid.

Sweden

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be between 4 to 5 numeric characters.

Field	Rule
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be between 4 to 5 numeric characters. • If the Bank Code and Branch Number are entered, then both values must match.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 16 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional • Length should be a single numeric character.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 24 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Switzerland

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be between 3 to 5 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be between 3 to 9 numeric characters.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 17 numeric characters.
Check Digit	• Optional
Account Type	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN

Field	Rule
	• Length should be 21 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed: **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN • Length should be 19 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Tunisia

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory.

Field	Rule
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Turkey

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed, **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 26 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Ukraine

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional

Field	Rule
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 29 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

United Arab Emirates

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, the length should be a maximum of 4 characters.
Branch Number	• Optional
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be a maximum of 21 characters.
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Mandatory • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 23 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters.

United Kingdom

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional • If entered, then the length should be 6 numeric characters.
Branch Number	• Mandatory • it's unique within the country. • Length should be a maximum of 6 numeric characters. • If the length is less than 6, then it's converted to a 6 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary. • This field is labeled as **Sort Code**.
Account Number	• Mandatory • Length should be between 7 to 8 characters. • If the length is 7 characters, it's converted to 8 characters, by adding a zero as the lead or first character.
Check Digit	• Optional
Secondary Account Reference	• Optional • If entered, length should be a maximum of 18 characters. • This field is labeled as **Building Society Roll Number**.
IBAN	• Mandatory • If the IBAN isn't entered, a warning message is displayed, **IBAN hasn't been entered. This bank account is defined in a country that requires IBAN for payment processing.** • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length should be 22 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

United States

Validation Rules

The fields are checked for validity by adopting the following rules:

Field	Rule
Bank Code	• Optional.
Branch Number	• This field is labeled as **Routing Transit Number**. • Length should be a maximum of 9 numeric characters. • If the length is less than 9, then it's converted to a 9 digit number by prefixing it with as many leading zeroes as is necessary.

Field	Rule
	• Note that on padding the number to 9 digits, the first 8 digits can't be all zeroes. • For example, 001 and 000007 are invalid Routing Transit Numbers because on padding to 9 digits, they become - 000000001, 000000007, and thus having 8 leading zeroes. • A check algorithm is applied on the Routing Transit Number.
Account Number	• Mandatory
Check Digit	• Optional
IBAN	• Optional, if entered, the following rules apply. • The modulus-97 rule is used to calculate the validity of the IBAN. • Length can't be more than 34 characters. Spaces are removed from the left and right. Spaces in the middle aren't removed. • The first 2 characters are letters. • The third and fourth characters are numbers.

Check Algorithm for Routing Transit Number

1. The ninth digit of the Number field is used to represent the Check Digit.
2. A calculated Check Digit's computed from the remaining 8 digits using Modulus 10 algorithm.
3. Multiply each digit in the Routing Transit Number by a weighting factor. The weighting factors for each digit areas given in the following table:

Digit	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
Factor	3	7	1	3	7	1	3	7

- The digits of the Routing Transit Number are multiplied by the associated factor. The computed sum is then calculated by summing the totals.
- Subtract the sum from the next highest multiple of 10. The result is the calculated Check Digit. This should be the same as the 9th digit of the Branch Number or Routing Transit Number; otherwise the Branch Number or Routing Transit Number is invalid.

For Example:

Routing Number	0	7	6	4	0	1	2	5	Total
Multiply by	3	7	1	3	7	1	3	7	N/A
Sum	0	49	6	12	0	1	6	35	= **109**

So the Check Digit = 1 (110 minus 109).

In this example, the Routing Transit Number 076401251 passes validation.

Related Topics

- Bank Account Validation by Country: Albania to Guatemala
- Bank Account Validation by Country: Hungary to Norway

12 Business Events

Overview of Public Business Events

A public event, also known as business event, is a definable logical occurrence in a business scenario. It can be a high-level occurrence such as payables invoice creation or a specialized event such as status change.

If you want to perform operations in other systems based on public events in Oracle Financials Cloud, then you can use public event features. You must enable the business event if it isn't enabled by default.

After you enable these features, the application sends a signal, along with a payload containing information about the public event, whenever an event occurs. The public event signal is also known as a public event.

The application sends signals irrespective of the source or cause of the event. For example, the application sends a payables invoice creation signal when an invoice is created using a user interface or REST API.

Integration developers and administrators can subscribe to public events from the Oracle Integration Cloud using the Oracle ERP Cloud Adapter. Then, they can use the information in the payload to configure event handlers that perform business operations. For more information about supported Financials business events and to create and add a connection to an integration, refer to the Using the Oracle ERP Cloud Adapter with Oracle Integration guide.

Related Topics

- Supported Financials Business Events
- Workflow to Create and Add an Oracle ERP Cloud Adapter Connection to an Integration

Business Events for Payables

For Oracle Payables Cloud business events, Payables sends an event occurrence signal when the event has happened using a user interface or by a REST API.

> **Note:** A signal isn't raised when the event occurs using a scheduled process, such as the Import Payables Invoices process, or by using a SOAP web service, such as the Payables Invoice Management web service.

This table describes the business events supported by Payables.

Supported Business Event	Description	Enable By Using	First Release Available	Event Initiation
Payables Invoice Approved	Signals when an invoice is approved.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18C	• Force Approve button on Payables Dashboard • Force Approve button on Invoices landing page

Supported Business Event	Description	Enable By Using	First Release Available	Event Initiation
				• Force Approve button on Manage Invoices page • Force Approve action on Create and Edit Invoice pages
Payables Invoice Cancelled	Signals when an invoice is canceled.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18C	• Cancel invoice option using the Void Payment button on Payables Dashboard • Cancel button on Invoices landing page • Cancel Invoice action on Create and Edit Invoice pages • Cancel Invoice action on Manage Invoices page • Cancel Invoice action on Invoice Details page • Cancel invoice option using the Void Payment button on Manage Payment page • Cancel an invoice using Invoices REST API
Payables Invoice Created	Signals when an invoice is created.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18C	• Create Invoice page • Create Invoice button on Invoices landing page • Create Invoice page from Supplier Portal • Create Invoice Without PO page from Supplier Portal • Issue Refund action in Edit Receipt page in Oracle Receivables Cloud • Create an invoice using Invoices REST API
Invoice Hold Applied	Signals when an invoice hold is placed.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18B	• Manage Holds page from the Create and Edit Invoice pages • Holds on Invoice Details page

Supported Business Event	Description	Enable By Using	First Release Available	Event Initiation
				• Validate button on Invoice landing page • Validate action on Create and Edit Invoice pages • Validate button on Manage Invoices page • Place hold on invoice option using the Void Payment button on Payables Dashboard • Place hold on invoice option using the Void action on Manage Payments page • Validate an invoice using Invoices REST API • Create an invoice hold using Invoice Holds REST API
Invoice Hold Released	Signals when an invoice hold is released.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18B	• Release button on Payables Dashboard • Release button on Invoices landing page • Release Holds action on Manage Invoices page • Release button on Invoice Details page • Manage Holds invoice action on Create and Edit Invoice pages • Invoice hold is released using Hold resolution workflow • Validate action on Create and Edit Invoice pages • Validate an invoice using Invoices REST API • Release an invoice hold using Invoice Holds REST API
Payables Invoice Validated	Signals when an invoice is validated online.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18C	• Validate button on Invoices landing page • Validate action on Create and Edit Invoice pages

Supported Business Event	Description	Enable By Using	First Release Available	Event Initiation
				• Validate button or action on Manage Invoices page • Validate action on Invoice Details page • Holds resolution workflow when an invoice hold is released and the invoice status is updated to Validated • Release button on Payables Dashboard • Release button on Invoices landing page • Release Holds on Manage Invoices page • Release button on Invoice Details page • Manage Holds on Create and Edit Invoice pages • Validate an invoice using Invoices REST API
Payables Payment Created	Signals when a single payment is created.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18C	• Pay button on Invoices landing page • Pay in Full action on Create and Edit Invoice pages • Pay in Full action on Manage Invoices page • Pay in Full button on Manage Invoices page • Pay in Full action on Invoice Details page • Create Payment page • Create payment icon on Manage Payments page • Create a payment using Payables Payments REST API
Payables Payment Voided	Signals when a payment is voided.	AP: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	19A	• Void Payment button on Payables Dashboard • Void Payment button on Payments landing page

Supported Business Event	Description	Enable By Using	First Release Available	Event Initiation
				• Void action on Manage Payments page • Reissue actions on Manage Payments page • Void Payment action on Payment page • Reissue action on Payment page • Void a payment using Payables Payments REST API

Enable the Payables Business Events Profile Option

If you want Oracle Payables Cloud to signal when a defined business event occurs, then enable the AP: Enable Business Events profile option.

You must have one of these roles to enable business events for Payables:

- Application Implementation Consultant
- Financial Administrator

Enable the Profile Option Value

To enable the profile option value, complete these steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the Manage Administrator Profile Values task.
2. On the Manage Administrator Profile Values page in the Search: Profile Option section, enter **AP: Enable Business Events** in the **Profile Display Name** field.
3. Click **Search**.
4. In the Search Results: Profile Options section, select the profile option.
5. In the Profile Values section, select **Yes** in the **Profile Value** field for the site level.
6. Click **Save and Close**.

Business Events for Payments

For Oracle Payments Cloud business events, Payments sends an event occurrence signal when the event has happened. This table describes the business event supported by Payments.

Supported Business Event	Description	Enable By Using	First Release Available	Event Initiation
Payment File Created	Signals when a payment file is created.	IBY: Enable Business Events profile option at the site level	18C	Upon completion of payment file

Enable the Payments Business Events Profile Option

If you want Oracle Payments Cloud to signal when a defined business event occurs, then enable the IBY: Enable Business Events profile option.

You must have one of these roles to enable business events for Payments:

- Application Implementation Consultant
- Financial Administrator

Enable the Profile Option Value

To enable the profile option value, complete these steps:

1. In the Setup and Maintenance work area, go to the Manage Administrator Profile Values task.
2. On the Manage Administrator Profile Values page in the Search: Profile Option section, enter **IBY: Enable Business Events** in the **Profile Display Name** field.
3. Click **Search**.
4. In the Search Results: Profile Options section, select the profile option.
5. In the Profile Values section, select **Yes** in the **Profile Value** field for the site level.
6. Click **Save and Close**.